

YORKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL JOURNAL



VOLUME 51

1979

THE YORKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

Founded
1863

CLAREMONT, CLARENDON ROAD
LEEDS, LS2 9NZ
Telephone 457910

Incorporated
1893

Patrons

The Most Reverend the LORD ARCHBISHOP OF
CANTERBURY
The Most Reverend the LORD ARCHBISHOP OF YORK
The MARQUESS OF NORMANBY, M.B.E., D.C.I.
The EARL OF HALIFAX
Brigadier K. HARGREAVES, C.B.E., T.D., LL.D.

The EARL OF ROSSE, K.B.E., LL.D., F.S.A.
The EARL OF SCARBROUGH
The LORD TRANMIRE, K.B.E., M.C.
Sir WILLIAM BULMER
G. F. YOUNG, Esq., C.B.E., J.P., LL.D.

President

H. G. RAMM, O.B.E., M.A., F.S.A.

Honorary Vice-Presidents

Professor JOHN LE PATOUREL, M.A., D.PHIL., F.B.A.
G. C. F. FORSTER, B.A., F.S.A., F.R.HIST.SOC.

E. A. GEE, M.A., D.PHIL., F.S.A., F.R.HIST.SOC.

Vice-Presidents

F. W. BROOKS, M.A., F.S.A., F.R.HIST.SOC.
Mrs. P. STANLEY PRICE, M.A., F.S.A.

P. O. WALKER, M.A., LL.B.
G. HINCHLIFFE

Council

ADDYMAN, P. V., M.A., F.S.A. (*York*)
ALLISON, K. J., B.A., PH.D. (*Cottingham*)
BERESFORD, M. W. (*Leeds*)
BLACK, D. W., B.A., F.S.A. (*Appleton Roebuck*)
BREARS, P. C. D., D.A.D. (*York*)
BROWN, T. H., L.D.S. (*Middlesbrough*)
CASPERSON, F. P., B.A. (*Leeds*)
COOPER, W. L. (*Leeds*)
CROSSLEY, D. W., B.A., F.S.A. (*Sheffield*)
DARLOW, G. S. (*Leeds*)
DONAGHEY, B., B.A. (*Sheffield*)
FRENCH, T. W., M.A., F.S.A. (*York*)
GOODALL, I. H., B.A. (*York*)
HOYLE, R. (*Keighley*)

JENNINGS, B., M.A. (*Hull*)
JONES, G. R. J., M.A. (*Leeds*)
KING, A., B.SC., M.A. (*Settle*)
MANCHESTER, K., M.B., B.S., B.SC. (*Bradford*)
MAYES, P., B.A., F.S.A. (*Leeds*)
MIRSKY, N. (*Shipley*)
NUTTALL, Mrs. B., B.SC. (*Leeds*)
PICKLES, Mrs. M. F. (*Ilkley*)
RAHTZ, P. A., M.A., F.S.A. (*York*)
SLATCHER, W. N., M.A., M.SC., PH.D. (*Wakefield*)
SPEAK, H., F.R.G.S. (*Wakefield*)
SPRATT, D. A., M.A., P.H.D. (*Middlesbrough*)
WAIGHT, E. C. (*Harrogate*)
WORDINGHAM, Miss L., B.SC. (*Leeds*)

All Honorary Officers, Hon. Secretaries of Committees and of Sections, Representatives of Group and Affiliated Societies, the Librarian and Inventory Officer are *ex officio* members of the Council.

Honorary Secretary: P. B. DAVIDSON, M.A., Grafton Manor, Grafton, York.

Honorary Treasurer: R. G. HIRST, Claremont, Clarendon Road, Leeds.

Honorary Editor: R. M. BUTLER, M.A., PH.D., F.S.A., Royal Commission on Historical Monuments (England), The White House, Clifton, York YO3 6AE.

Hon. Secretary, Record Series: J. TAYLOR, M.A., Storey Cottage, Kirkby Overblow, Harrogate.

Hon. Secretary, Parish Register Section: D. J. H. MICHELMORE, B.A., Claremont, Clarendon Road, Leeds.

Hon. Secretary, Wakefield Court Rolls Section: K. EMSLEY, M.A., LL.B., 34 Nab Wood Drive, Shipley, West Yorkshire.

Hon. Lectures Secretary: Mrs. C. M. SQUIRES, B.A., 2 Well Royd, Knott Lane, Rawdon, Leeds LS19 6JW.

Hon. Secretary, Ancient Monuments: Mrs. R. HARTLEY, 6 Margaret Road, Harrogate.

Hon. Secretary, Historic Buildings: L. A. S. BUTLER, M.A., PH.D., F.S.A., 89 Otley Old Road, Leeds LS16 9HG.

Hon. Excursions Secretary: J. GOODCHILD, 12 Shakespeare Avenue, Normanton, West Yorkshire.

Hon. Publicity Secretary: J. K. SAUNDERS, M.A., 3 Sandhill Drive, Leeds LS17 8DU.

Hon. Membership Secretary: Miss A. M. BOYLE, Claremont, Clarendon Road, Leeds.

Hon. Secretaries of Sections

Prehistory Research Section—T. G. MANBY, M.A., Museum and Art Gallery, Chequer Road, Doncaster.

Roman Antiquities Section—I. NAYLOR, 83 Green Lane, Wyke, Bradford.

Medieval Section—Mrs. K. M. HALL, 3 Willow Court, Pool, Near Otley, West Yorkshire.

Georgian Section—W. HARWOOD LONG, M.A., Carfax, 73 Gledhow Wood Road, Leeds 8.

Local History Study Section—Mrs. J. FORESTER.

Industrial History Section—Mrs. N. M. COOPER, 307 Spen Lane, Leeds 16.

Family History and Population Studies Section—Mrs. J. HANSON, 108 Kitson Hill Road, Mirfield.

Aerial Archaeology—D. N. RILEY, D.F.C., F.S.A., 3 High Wray Close, Sheffield S11 9SF.

Representatives of Groups and Affiliated Societies

Forest of Galtres Society—G. R. DRAKE.

Pontefract and District Archaeological Society—E. HOULDER, L.R.P.S.

Huddersfield and District Archaeological Society—W. E. CROSLAND, B.CH.D., L.D.S.

Olicana Museum and Historical Society—Mrs. E. A. P. GREENWOOD.

Yorkshire Architectural and York Archaeological Society—D. BRINKLOW, B.A.

Doncaster Group—G. NICHOLSON.

Harrogate Group—Mrs. R. HARTLEY.

Victorian Society—Mrs. D. PAYNE.

Librarian: Mrs. K. A. JOHNSTON, B.A., DIP.LIB., Claremont, Clarendon Road, Leeds.

Archivist: Mrs. S. THOMAS, Claremont, Clarendon Road, Leeds.

Inventory Officer: DILWYN JONES, B.A., The Yorkshire Museum, Museum Gardens, York.

THE
YORKSHIRE
ARCHAEOLOGICAL
JOURNAL

A REVIEW
OF HISTORY, ANTIQUITIES AND TOPOGRAPHY IN THE COUNTY
PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE COUNCIL
OF THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

VOLUME 51
FOR THE YEAR
1979

ISSN 0084-4276

© THE YORKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY 1979

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
ARTHUR WIGLEY & SONS LTD., LEEDS



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Yorkshire Archaeological & Historical Society

<https://archive.org/details/YAJ0511979>

CONTENTS OF VOLUME 51

	<i>page</i>
THE YORKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGISTER: 1978	1
ARCHAEOLOGY AND PALAEOBOTANY ON THE NORTH YORK MOORS AND THEIR ENVIRONS	15
R. L. JONES, P. R. CUNDILL AND I. G. SIMMONS	
BRONZE AGE BURIALS FROM WETWANG SLACK	23
JOHN S. DENT	
THE GIGGLESWICK TARN LOGBOAT	41
SEAN MCGRAIL AND SONIA O'CONNOR	
TINSLEY 'RENTALS', 1336-1514	51
DAVID POSTLES	
THE ELAND MURDERS, 1350-1: A STUDY OF THE LEGEND OF THE ELAND FEUD ..	61
J. M. KAYE	
RAVENSWORTH CASTLE, NORTH YORKSHIRE	81
PETER F. RYDER	
LABOUR REGULATION AT HULL, 1560: SELECT DOCUMENT	101
DONALD WOODWARD	
THE ROLES OF A WEST RIDING LAND STEWARD, 1773-1803	105
GARY FIRTH	
THE WEST RIDING CROP RETURNS FOR 1854	117
J. PHILLIP DODD	
'THE OLD CROPPING SHOP'	131
R. A. McMILLAN	
SHORTER NOTES AND CONTRIBUTIONS	
A DISCOIDAL KNIFE FROM KEPWICK AND NEOLITHIC FINDS FROM POCKLINGTON ..	137
W. A. MACKAY	
BRONZE AGE ROUND BARROWS AND ADJACENT EARTHWORKS ON THE HAMBLE- TON HILLS	141
RAYMOND A. VARLEY	
A FIFTEENTH-CENTURY BRONZE SKILLET FROM NEAR PATELEY BRIDGE	147
J. A. GILKS	
A NOTARY'S GRAVE COVER FROM HOOTON PAGNELL, SOUTH YORKSHIRE	151
PETER F. RYDER	
A NOTE ON THE HIDDEN MISERICORD OF SWINE.. .. .	153
R. WILLIAMSON	
A NOTE ON DENTON HALL, WHARFEDALE	157
MAY F. PICKLES	
TREE RING DATING OF TWO GEORGIAN HALLS NEAR DONCASTER	159
RUTH A. MORGAN	
ARCHIVAL NOTES	163
BOOK REVIEWS AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTES	169

The Editor of the *Yorkshire Archaeological Journal* in 1973, the present Editor and Mr. Colin Holmes would like to emphasise that the thesis of Dr. Joseph Buckman, referred to in footnote 5, p. 158 of Vol. 45, has in fact become available for consultation since 1973. They regret any impression to the contrary which that footnote conveys.

THE YORKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGISTER: 1978

COMPILED BY S. MOORHOUSE

PREHISTORIC

CADEBY (SK 522994) A. Peace reports a Mesolithic site on the bank of the River Don where it flows through a gorge of Magnesian Limestone, close to marshy ground. The material collected so far consists of the following flint artifacts: 14 scrapers, 6 microliths, 93 retouched flakes, 3 utilised flakes, 3 awls, 3 gravers, a borer and 11 cores. There were also a scraper and a retouched flake in dark grey chert. Also found on the site were a small end scraper, a round button scraper and two retouched flakes in a honey-coloured flint, showing the more advanced pressure flaking of the Neolithic/Bronze Age. Part of the material is in Doncaster Museum, the rest in the finder's possession.

COLLINGHAM, DALTON PARLOURS (SE 402445) An Iron Age settlement of linked irregular, single-ditched enclosures underlay the Roman villa (see Romano-British section) and was shown by aerial photography to extend outside the excavated area to cover more than 2 ha (c.5 acres). There were round houses of ring-groove, ring-gully and post-hole type; sunken hearths; four-post structures; and storage pits. Hand-made coarse pottery was recovered. Some of the silted-up Iron Age ditches were recut to enclose at least three sides of the villa.

CONISBROUGH, CADEBY CLIFF (SK 511998-512997) A. Peace reports a circular or D-shaped enclosure at SK 513997, first discovered as a cropmark in 1975 and showing as a circle broken in two places, similar to a 'henge' ditch. From the ground the enclosure is well scooped out in the shape of a basin with a slight central mound and measures approx. 70 m in diameter. Cropmarks from the ground suggest that the ditch is more likely to be an internal feature in relationship to any banks. The site, on the edge of a cliff in the Magnesian Limestone gorge, has a commanding view up the River Don to Sheffield and the Pennines.

Field walking of the enclosure and the surrounding area has produced the following flint material: 31 scrapers, 52 retouched flakes, 3 reworked flakes, 3 awls, a graver, 3 microliths, a saw, 3 knives, 5 cores, 4 broken spear or arrow points, 2 barbed and tanged, 2 leaf-shaped and a hollow-based arrowhead, a 'slug' tool, and a blade fragment from a polished flint axe. Part of the material is in Doncaster Museum, the rest in the finder's possession.

EAST NEWTON AND LAYSTHORPE See Post-Medieval Section.

EGTON, WHEELDALE GILL (Area centred SE 795994) A group of about 60 stony cairns was located by D. Smith on a south-facing slope of Egton High Moor, N.W. of the confluence of Wheeldale Gill and Collier Gill. Lying between the 675 and 775 foot contours, the cairns are distributed over an area of approximately 12 acres. The group was surveyed by D. Smith and C. J. Ladley, and will form the subject of a detailed report in a forthcoming *Trans. Scarborough and District Archaeol. Soc.*

GIGGLESWICK T. C. Welsh reports the following finds from the area:

GIGGLESWICK, BUCK HAW BROW (SD 796661) A cairn 12 m diam, 1.3 m high with evidence of a kerb, lies on an eminence to the W of a public footpath near the gate at the point.

—, STACKHOUSE (SD 805661) The foundation of a wall 2 m thick, 16 m long across a promontory and extending in a curve on the N and S sides, delimits an area about 40 m across. Traces of circular structures lie within, on a deeply eroded limestone pavement. The site lies on a tabular ridge of limestone rising to the E and forming a promontory into a steep-sided solution hollow, and creating a defensible position.

—, — (SD 807664) A cairn, 9-10 m diam. and robbed to expose a possible cist 1.94 m by 0.35 m, overlooks a small ravine to the N.

—, — (SD 813657) A cairn, 14 m diam. and 1.5 m high, lies on an eminence c.40 m NW of a footpath.

HICKLETON, BARNBURGH CLIFF (SE 493040/SE 494040) A. Peace reports the finding of ten flint scrapers and four retouched flakes, within a known enclosure. Now in Doncaster Museum.

HIGH MELTON A. Peace reports having found a leaf-shaped arrowhead on the surface of a ploughed field at SE 501025 in 1977. Also at SE 50100231 a broken leaf-shaped arrowhead and flint knife in honey-coloured flint. Finds in possession of finder.

HUTTON-LE-HOLE BECK GARTH (SE 704901) R. H. Hayes has found three pieces of grey flint and a scraper below the yellow subsoil, over which were several medieval sherds including a light-buff rim of Norman type.

KEPWICK, KEPWICK MOOR (SE 48799232) A round barrow, 10 m in diameter and 0.7 m high, was identified by G. W. Goodall and D. Smith. Unrecorded previously, the mound has a deep central pit.

KIRKLEATHAM (NZ 593220) D. A. Spratt reports the finding of the front end of a broken polished dark greenstone axe; the axe is 7.5 cm long, maximum width 5.2 cm, 1.5 cm thick and of oval cross-section. Retained by the finder, Mr. Lockhart, The Paddock, Kirkleatham.

LEVISHAM, LEVISHAM MOOR (SE 84469408) A heather-clad round barrow, 10 m in diameter and 0.7 m high, was identified and surveyed by D. Smith. Lying approximately 380 m W of Gallows Dike and 50 m N of the track from Saltersgate to Levisham village, the mound has been disturbed slightly at the centre.

MARR, MARR THICK (SE 496049-497050) The following finds of flints were made by A. Peace: a leaf-shaped, a barbed and tanged, and a transverse arrowhead, 12 scrapers, 21 retouched flakes, a saw-edged blade and a microlith. Sherds of possible Iron Age pottery came from 49680508, within a well known enclosure site, and a sherd of possible Bronze Age or Neolithic pottery was found in the area. Some of this material is in Doncaster Museum, the rest in the finder's possession.

MEXBOROUGH (SE 493005/6) A. Peace reports that three flint scrapers and six retouched flakes were found near an enclosure located by D. N. Riley during 1976. Finds in Doncaster Museum.

—, (SE 481007) A. Peace reports the discovery of two flint scrapers and one retouched flake on the surface of subsoil, after the topsoil had been removed for a new housing estate at Windhill. In possession of finder.

MIDDLETON, MIDDLETON MOOR (SE 119521) S. W. Feather reports the remains of two denuded cairns 200 m apart, 8 m and 0.7 m high respectively, on Black Hill.

—, — (centred at SE 113514) S. W. Feather reports the finding of four cup and ring marked rocks on Middle and Foldshaw Ridges, until recently covered with vegetation.

NEWTON (SE 820894) A knife made from a flake of light grey to white Wold flint was found by W. Best of Pickering to the NW of Howlgate Nab. It measures 90 mm in length by 30 mm maximum width tapering to a point and is worked on one side. Other flakes were found in the vicinity.

PICKERING, COSTA BECK (SE 776809) In the period 1975-7, R. H. Hayes and R. S. Close retrieved a quantity of Iron Age pottery, numerous animal bones and other artifacts from the banks of the Costa Beck. The other finds included: a fragment of a lower quern-stone, originally 13 inches in diameter and 4 inches thick, identified by Professor J. E. Hemingway as massive channel sandstone; a mass of opaque glass slag; fused stones and iron slag, probably part of a small furnace; part of a triangular clay loom-weight, identified by Mr. Jeffrey May of Nottingham University Archaeology Department; a large red deer antler, very neatly cut at the tines and end, with four perforated holes from which an oval had been extracted. Mr. Hayes was told by T. C. M. Brewster that in 1955 he had found a blue glass bead at the old site on Costa Beck (see *Y.A.J.* 30 (1930), 157-72).

RISHWORTH, CAT HILL (SD 992171) A polished stone axe, found about 1890 on Cat Hill, Rishworth, and thought lost, has been located by J. A. Gilks amongst material sent on loan to the Tolson Memorial Museum from Bankfield Museum, Halifax. The axe is 14.7 cm long, 6.7 cm wide at the cutting edge and 3.1 cm wide at the butt.

SAND HUTTON (SE 384822) A petit tranche arrowhead of grey flint 27 mm long was found by W. A. Mackay.

SCORTON (NZ 23450097) A section cut across the cursus by P. Topping of Newcastle University showed that both ditches had been recut from a narrower almost V-shape to a wide shallow form. A truncated post-hole was found dug into the silting of the eastern ditch. A large low mound apparently lay within the ditches at the north-west end of the cursus. There was also evidence here of external pits possibly holding upright timbers.

SETTLE, VICTORIA CAVE (SD 838650) Alan King reports that a second season of excavation, financed by DoE and the University of Bradford showed that the entrance of 1838 had been quarried away. The focus of work was the North Entrance, where quantities of animal bones, apparently butchered, were found with some Romano-British pottery, including Samian sherds. Small worked flints occurred and much animal and molluscan material was obtained from scree voids. Research on flow stone within the cave by M. Gascoyne of McMaster University produced a series of dates from 17,500 to 350,000 before the present. Oxygen isotope ratios of one slab indicate a very warm, almost sub-tropical, period at 180,000-280,000 B.P. Undisturbed cave earths are still to be found to fit man into these various chronologies.

SHEFFIELD, BURBAGE BROOK (SK 251807) T. C. Welsh reports that a group of possible cists lie to the NE of Over Owl Tor. The complex includes two groups of rough, stone-lined, rectangular or oval pits, internally 1.6 by 0.6 m, and small cairns 3-4 by 2-3 m across.

SNILESWORTH Mrs. P. Browarski, D. R. Brown and D. A. Spratt report three prehistoric field systems on Snilesworth Moor. A very large system lies on the E bank of Proddale Beck at SE 518967, and comprises numerous cairns, fields, lynchets and tumbled walls. Another large system occupies the W bank of Proddale Beck from SE 514966 to SE 516970 and comprises cairns, terracing and tumbled walls. Some of the long walls on these sites are laid at right angles to the stream, similar to the nearby site at Wheat Beck. A smaller and less well-defined system exists on W bank of the River Rye at SE 512960. It contains cairns, terracing and orthostatic stones but no clearly defined walling. A saddle quern was discovered near the system and a standing stone of Bronze Age lozenge type, previously unrecorded, stands on the same moor at SE 511964.

SOWERBY BRIDGE, CROW WOOD (SE 069241) J. A. Gilks reports that a polished stone axe, found in Crow Wood late last century, and considered lost, has turned up amongst material from Bankfield Museum, Halifax. The surface has weathered dull white to buff-grey and there are numerous recent scars and areas of abrasion on both sides of the blade which is of faceted-oval section; it is 21.2 cm long, 7.5 cm wide at the cutting edge and 7.4 cm wide at the butt.

THWING, PADDOCK HILL (TA 030707) The fifth season of excavation at the small circular hillfort was undertaken by the Prehistory Section of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society in collaboration with the Sewerby Hall Museum of the North Wolds Borough Council, under the direction of T. G. Manby. The area between the southern rampart and the central building was examined.

The Central area, between the Inner Ditch and Central Building, had only one major group of features. A large oval pit was enclosed by a horseshoe setting of postholes; situated 4 m south of the entrance to the Central Building. The pit had appeared as a cropmark in air photographs taken in previous years, it was 3.3 m by 2.5 m across and 1 m in depth, cut into the top of the solid chalk. The lower portion was filled with large chalk blocks and chalk dust; its upper filling was a rich brown soil mixed with burnt stones, sherds and animal bones.

The Inner Ditch was 1.9 m deep, with a level floor 1.4 to 1.6 m across; the sides vertical but sloping back at the weathered lips to a width of 3.5 m. After silting the ditch had been re-cut to a depth of 1.6 m and an inflow of clean chalk rubble followed mixed with large quantities of animal bones and sherds. After further natural silting the ditch was finally filled with brown soil and chalk.

The area south of the Inner Ditch to the rear of the rampart contained large numbers of postholes, some in lines and others in arcs. One of these concentrations was associated with an area of shallow quarrying. The longest line of postholes ran for some 16 m parallel with the southern lip of the Inner Ditch. A second line was partial parallel with it and a third line was at right angles.

In previous years, especially in the 1976 season, shallow slots had been located running across the site that appeared to be of recent date. Three slots of the same character were located this season, and again seen to post-date the final filling of the Inner Ditch. These may represent successive bedding trenches for hedges enclosing the Medieval post mill located on the western rampart in the 1974 and 1976 seasons.

Large quantities of animal bones were recovered from the silting of the Inner Ditch, representing oxen, pig, deer and sheep or goat. Pottery again represented the Bronze Age bucket-shaped vessels in a coarse calcite-gritted fabric that predominate at this site but finer carinated vessels were also present. Decoration was confined to finger-impressed rims and ribs. A notable addition was a cord-decorated rim fragment of an Early Bronze Age Food Vessel, the third vessel of this type to be represented at Paddock Hill. Bronze items were an awl, a tracer, a fragment of a spearhead, a nail-headed pin with concentric decoration and various small fragments of scrap. The flint industry was again dominated by scrapers; other stone items were hammerstones and, most significantly, a carved chalk bead.

WARLEY, WAINSTALLS (SE 046287) J. A. Gilks reports that the Late Beaker period battle axe, found near Robin Hood's Penny Stone in 1872 and thought lost, has been located in a collection from Bankfield Museum, Halifax. Made from a slab of fine-grained sandstone 5 cm thick, it measures 25 cm in length and 10 cm in width at the rounded top; the cutting edge, viewed from the side, is convex, and there is a cylindrical perforation 4 cm in diameter, 5 cm from the top of the implement.

WENTBRIDGE A. Peace reports the following flint finds: scrapers from SE 478183, 47831866, 48171799 and 49951723, the last from the edge of an earthwork; a core from SE 478180; a barbed and tanged arrowhead and a burin from SE 47911825 within an enclosure site; and a leaf-shaped arrowhead from SE 50431705. All are in his possession.

WETWANG (SE 944600) Excavations directed by J. Dent for D.O.E. (*Register* 1976, p. 5) continued in Wetwang Slack. The chief feature was still the Iron Age cemetery first noticed in 1975. This consists of some 150 square barrows and over 100 other burials, usually crouched or flexed and aligned north-south, many in coffins. A radio-carbon date of 160 ± 80 bc (Harwell 1665) was provided by an early grave. Among objects accompanying the burials are 31 iron or bronze brooches, 12 iron or bronze bracelets, 7 pendants of bronze, jet, glass and amber, 6 necklaces of glass beads, a ring-headed pin, an iron sword and iron-bound shield, pig bones and four pots. Earlier material included a decorated beaker with an inhumation and two small ring ditches, one with a central cremation.

The pattern of scattered round houses was continued by one enlarged from 8.5 m diameter to 11 m with a four-post structure nearby. The ditches of the trackway beside which the cemetery lay had been recut several times and one had completely filled up before a ditched enclosure was cut through it in the second century A.D.

WHORLTON, LIVE MOOR (NZ 496012) A previously unrecorded promontory fort was identified by D. Smith on air photographs and later surveyed by him and G. W. Goodall. A single rampart with external ditch extends across the west-facing spur of Live Moor to enclose an area of approximately 2 acres known as Knolls End. Where best preserved the rampart is 7.5 m wide and 2.3 m high externally and 0.5 m internally, while the ditch is up to 1.5 m wide and 0.6 m deep with a fragmentary counter-scarp bank. The work has been mutilated by quarrying and associated trackways, but a gap in the rampart and ditch at NZ 49640126 probably represents an original entrance.

ROMANO-BRITISH

BRANTINGHAM (SE 935272) A second season of excavation to the south of Cave Road directed by Peter Armstrong for the East Riding Archaeological Society was designed to rest the ground to the west of a third-century A.D. stone-built enclosure, examined in 1977, $\frac{1}{4}$ mile to the north of the Roman town of Brough close to the presumed course of the Haven. Metalling of limestone chippings, gravel and mortar indicated an approach road entering the enclosure gateway and linking to an associated road alignment on the same north/south axis as the enclosure itself. Evidence of a second enclosure, or large building on the opposite side of the apparently central road was found which may be similarly detached. Work proceeding.

BROUGH ON HUMBER (SE 937268) An excavation in Station Road directed by Peter Armstrong for the Humberside Joint Archaeological Committee and D.O.E. was designed to examine the area lying between the western defences of the Roman town and the Haven. Two phases of a limestone consolidated foreshore of the later medieval period were revealed together with a boundary wall in stone separating these hard from structural elements, also in stone, fronting the High Street, now Station Road. Medieval silting along a shoreline severely eroded in the later Roman period appears to have precipitated this process of reclamation at the Haven side. Slight evidence of the clay-faced rampart of the first military camp of the Flavian period, which barely survived the forces of erosion, was found close to the modern road line. Finds housed in Hull Museums.

CADEBY (SE 510006) A. Peace reports having found a large quantity of pottery on the surface of a ploughed field. The material includes Dalesware, Derbyshire Ware and Samian. Now in Doncaster Museum.

CASTLEFORD, LAGENTIVM (SE 426258) In advance of development N of the Parish Church, excavations by the WYMCC Archaeology Unit located the main N-S Roman road with several phases of early military activity to the east.

The presumed fort has yet to be identified; but successive, partly superimposed, defended areas were limited by a series of unrelated ditches, one associated with a clay rampart which survived to 1 m in height.

This was interpreted as a fort annexe, within which a stone bath-house was exposed on the S bank of the Aire. Most of the building plan was recovered including the *frigidarium*, *tepidarium*, *caldarium* and *praefurnium*. The *frigidarium* contained a well-preserved cold bath of *opus signinum* c.5 by 3 m, with drainage channels. The hypocausts below the heated rooms had been rebuilt at a higher level, probably owing to flooding, and the earlier hypocaust under the *tepidarium* was virtually intact. A 12 m length of stone culvert may have carried a piped water-supply from a hillside spring.

Much of the material was Flavian to Hadrianic in date; it included tiles stamped by the Ninth Legion, and quantities of York legionary-type ware.

COLLINGHAM, DALTON PARLOURS (SE 402445) In advance of plough destruction, excavations on the site of the known Roman villa over 1.43 ha (3.5 acres) by the WYMCC Archaeology Unit also revealed pre-Roman and post-Roman activity.

Some of the silted-up Iron Age ditches (see Prehistoric section) were recut to enclose at least three sides of the villa building complex, established in the late second or third century A.D. The area was bisected by a N-S boundary wall, at either end of which lay east-west stone ranges, effectively delimiting two yards open to east and west.

The main dwelling-house was of winged corridor plan and faced S into the western enclave. There was a hypocaust in the E wing, whilst the apsidal-ended W wing had contained two mosaic floors. A detached bath-house produced much painted plaster from which a large ceiling panel has been reconstructed. Other structures included two substantial aisled buildings, one incorporating a suite of five heated rooms besides a T-shaped corn-drier. A circular well 17.8 m deep yielded waterlogged material with the remains of six wooden buckets and fourth-century Crambeck pottery.

CONISBROUGH, CADEBY CLIFF (SK 511998-512997) Field walking by A. Peace produced a light scatter of R-B pottery including Samian and Nene Valley wares. Also at SK 513996 was a broken bronze pennanular brooch, and at SK 51559974 an AE coin of Constantine I 308-337 A.D. Four sawn-off antler tips, two other pieces of antler and eight pieces of bone knife handles which may also have origins in the R-B period of occupation. Finds in possession of finder.

DONCASTER (SE 574036) Research excavations by J. R. Magilton for Doncaster M.B.C. and D.O.E. N of St. George's House, to locate the northern defences of the Roman fort revealed the inner face of the base of a Flavian turf rampart overlain by a patch of gravel, possibly a later intervallum road and cut through by a number of pits and gullies, one of which contained a grey ware jar inscribed SATI A medieval lime-kiln 3 m in diameter had been dug through the rampart and a medieval linear feature at the northern end of the site filled with cobbles and loosely packed earth may have been robbing along the line of the later fort wall.

HICKLETON, BARNBURGH CLIFF (SE 499038) A. Peace reports having found a quantity of R-B pottery on an enclosure site. The material includes Dalesware, Derbyshire Ware and Samian. There were also several pieces of R-B roofing tile. Finds in Doncaster Museum.

—, (SE 49400404) Miss M. Peace found an AE follis of Constantine I 305-6 A.D. on the surface of a ploughed field within known enclosure, 1978. In possession of finder.

HUTTONS AMBO Mrs. E. King reports that the York Excavation Group has continued work on the Roman-British site near Huttons Ambo (*Register* 1977, p. 10). A T-shaped drying-oven was found, of fourth-century date. It had been filled in and built over in the same century, but this later phase has largely disappeared in plough damage. The 'firebars' reported last year turned out to be loom weights, and no evidence of any activity other than farming and weaving has yet been found. Work will continue.

KIRKBYMOORSIDE (SE 680879) The broken end of a bronze brooch was found by T. Clark to the north-east of High Hagg Farm. The fragment may be from a dragonesque S-type brooch or from a later cruciform brooch (see an example from Benwell in *Archaeol. Aeliana* ser. 4, 13 (1936), p. 120). The wings on the foot resemble the heads of birds, and the piece from High Hagg Farm is similar.

SNAPE (SE 26578472) Tesserae of red tile and floor base fragments were found by W. A. Mackay in the area of a building known from aerial photographs.

SWAINBY WITH ALLERTHORPE (SE 33448682) Sherds of Huntcliff and grey wares and a sherd of Samian ware were found by W. A. Mackay.

WHITWELL (SE 28109987) A spindle whorl diam. 33 mm made from a sherd of grey pottery with two parallel lines across the face was found by W. A. Mackay.

ROMAN ROAD ALIGNMENTS

CARLTON (SE 229426, 234424) Remains of road Margary 72b noted by P. Ross in 1913 have been examined by A. Womersley. A section previously protected by a plantation had a raised spine consisting of large stones and was crossed at an angle of 60–70 degrees by a later V-sectioned ditch. A section cut near Otley Old Road showed that the road's width was 4.8–5.3 m and its thickness 0.45 m, with a camber rising to 0.125 m above the curb stones on the north. To the north of the modern road a piece of the Roman road is well preserved with curb stones surviving on both sides under a dump of soil.

ELSLACK-BRADFORD-? (Margary 721) Fieldwork and excavation by D. Haigh and the Bradford Grammar School Archaeological Society has continued (*Register* 1975, p. 3).

ELSLACK (SD 928494) Suspected indications associated with the road were recorded on both banks of Elslack Beck at Cruise Bridge. A mass of small boulders, cobbles, gravel and sand c.6 m long and c.1.2 m deep in the south bank may be remains of a bridge ramp, thickened foundations associated with a culvert, or collapsed road foundation material. The road is aligned on the east gate of the fort. Investigations are continuing.

—, (SD 931492) Partial remains of a well-graded bridge ramp c.21 m long, c.6 m wide at its base and over 3 m wide across its top, over 3 m high above the stream, were recorded on the western side of Aire Gill near its confluence with Elslack Beck.

—, (SD 932492–SD 935490) A well-marked intermittent terraceway merging into a similar length of agger was noted north of Elslack Beck near Mill Cottage. The terraceway is c.200 m long and 5–6 m wide; the agger is 68 m long; 5.25 m wide and 0.35 m high.

—, (c. SD 938489) A well-marked length of agger 108 m long, 5.5–7 m wide, up to 0.3 m high, somewhat spread by ploughing, was recorded NE of Stories House running alongside the field boundary on the SE side of the modern Moor Lane.

—, (SD 939489–SD 944487) Continuous irregular encroachments on each side of Moor Lane were noted up to c.10 m wide and over 600 m long. These finds provide previously unknown detailed evidence of the route of M721 on its first alignment SE of the Elslack Fort.

—, (SD 932492) Substantial remains of a well-graded bridge ramp or causeway 28.5 m long, 1.5 m high, over 7 m wide at its base, and 6 m wide across its top, composed of boulders, cobbles, gravel and earth, and linked to the long terraceway noted at SD 932492–SD 935490 were recorded north of the adjacent Elslack Beck.

HUNSWORTH (SE 205293: SE 204293) Two sections, c.87 m apart, were cut at Moorland Nurseries, Tong Moor. (*Register* 1972, p. 201). Both revealed identical features; a gently curving clay profile with a rise of not more than 10 cms and a width of c.5 m, considered to be little more than the 'tail' of an agger. Neither road metalling nor ditches was present. A Roman coin was found c.270 m NW, on the postulated line, at SE 202295 in 1960.

GOMERSAL (SE 211288) Excavation at Springfield Farm, Hodgson Lane (1) across an apparent agger (*Register* 1972, p. 201) running in the field alongside the lane, and (2) in the lane itself, along both sides of the township boundary, failed to find any trace of the road. The ground investigated gave evidence of considerable industrial disturbance.

GILDERSOME (SE 247279) Excavation in Boundary Close, Gildersome Street, adjacent to A650, across a ridge running parallel to the township boundary at this point, failed to find any traces of the road. The ground revealed evidence of considerable mining disturbance. Constructional indications of M721, SE of Bradford, as tested by excavation, are either scanty or non-existent.

SHEFFIELD T. C. Welsh reports on further fieldwork (*Register* 1977, p. 11) on Roman roads and bridge sites to the SW of Sheffield.

—, (SK 263813) At the confluence of Parsons Brook with Burbage Brook, remains of the abutments and piers of a bridge, of possibly part-timbered construction, were found. The W bank abutment follows a 22 m sunken incline from the end of the road embankment SK 260811 to SK 263813, below Carl Wark. It measures 20 m long, 6.5 m top width, terminating over 2.5 m above the present flood plain. A later zig-zag track cuts through it twice. At an interval of 3 m, the stump of a pier, 6.5 by 2.9 m, incorporating stone blocks, is set in the bank, undercut by the stream. Two further pier bases can be detected, but the Burbage Brook has eroded 0.5 m into underlying sediments. The E bank is steeper, and only traces of the abutment remain, topped by an alignment of large rectangular blocks, indicating the bridge-head. The road has been traced 50 m E, with kerbs, until obliterated by erosion gullies.

ANGLO-SAXON

COLLINGHAM, DALTON PARLOURS (SE 402445) After the abandonment of the villa (see Romano-British section) in the late fourth century, its boundary ditches were levelled with destruction debris. Within this were sherds of an Anglo-Saxon cremation urn. A further rubble spread overlay a flexed inhumation with a bronze annular brooch thought to be of seventh-century date. For other pottery a Middle Saxon origin has been suggested. There was no evidence for later occupation.

DARFIELD, ALL SAINTS' CHURCH (SE 419043) A previously unrecorded fragment of pre-Conquest sculpture, perhaps part of a cross head, was located when the church was inspected by P. F. Ryder of the South Yorkshire County Archaeological Unit. The fragment, 360 mm by 140 mm, bears a petalled rosette with a panel of knotwork on either side and is built into the internal face of the south wall of the tower, approx. 3.1 m above ground level. Another pre-Conquest sculptural fragment is built into the internal face of the south wall of the north chancel chapel (now the clergy vestry), a piece 180 mm square bearing interlace motifs, set 0.6 m above ground level.

KIPPAX (SE 429310) Excavations by the University of Leeds Students' Union Archaeological Society produced no archaeological features on the area which yielded the seventh-century brooch (*Register* 1977, p. 11).

SANCTON (SE 903403) Field walking has shown that Anglo-Saxon pottery is being disturbed by deep ploughing in the area of the 1954-8 excavation of the Anglo-Saxon cemetery (Sancton I; see Myres and Southern, Hull Museum Publication 218, 1973) and in the fields to the north and east. Three seasons' further excavation have been conducted by Nicholas Reynolds for the Humberside Joint Archaeological Committee, financed by D.O.E. and, in 1978, by the American Centre for Field Research. The excavation so far has been aimed at determining the extent of the plough damage and of the surviving remains. The filling-in of the quarry and dewpond, on the edge of which the previous excavations had been situated, and the removal of field boundaries, have made precise location of the earlier trenches exceedingly difficult.

Careful stripping and sieving of the top-soil over 420 square metres have yielded the remains of perhaps 500 pots; in the underlying sand, amidst a complex of geological solution holes, some 80 cremations have so far been excavated. Very many of these had been severely disturbed by the plough, and the remains of some had been dragged a considerable distance downhill. In most cases, however, the bone material is recoverable in full, together with many of the grave goods accompanying the cremations. These include fragments of bronze brooches, miniature tweezers and shears in bronze and iron, glass beads, a bone counter, a miniature whetstone, and five bone combs. At least two of the pots are products of the 'Sancton-Elkington' potter identified by Myres, while a complete pot found in 1977 fits into his 'Sancton-Baston' group and, like Baston 42, has a cup-shaped lid. One inhumation has been found, of a young male, accompanied by a spear-head, small bronze belt-buckle, and an iron knife. The finds are expected to be deposited in Hull Museum. The excavation continues.

YORK The York Archaeological Trust, under the direction of P. V. Addyman, excavated the following:

—, (SE 60425168) At *Coppergate* (excavation supervised by R. A. Hall) two street-front Anglo-Scandinavian timber buildings were discovered, one with post and plank walls on foundation beams and well preserved insulation of willow withies. Finds included a double-ended bronze spoon, a jet cross inlaid with orpiment and a sceatta, presumably a survival, of Eadberht.

—, (SE 609514) Excavations at *Walmgate* by D. A. Brinklow revealed Torksey ware and other Anglo-Scandinavian pottery, suggesting occupation of this outlying part of the city in Anglo-Scandinavian times.

MEDIEVAL

BIRSTALL, OAKWELL HALL (SE 217272) J. A. Gilks for Kirklees Libraries and Museums Service directed two seasons of excavation at Oakwell Hall. To the south and east of the present hall, erected in 1583, is a broad and shallow dry moat; two thirds of its length had been re-excavated to natural in the late nineteenth century and early this century it was given a concrete floor and a stone lining. The ground dips gently on the north and falls away steeply on the west, so that no moat was required on those sides. There was an inner perimeter wall of coursed sandstone blocks 1 m thick. Six buildings, three of which were superimposed, have been partially excavated within the moated enclosure on the east, and one on the west. Five lay parallel or at right angles to the moat and had walls of coursed sandstone rubble and floors of yellow rammed clay. The remaining buildings, one of which was on the west, had walls of vertical timber posts set in deep pits and clay floors. Pottery from the former five buildings was predominantly thirteenth-fourteenth-century East Pennine Gritty Ware, whilst that from the latter two was fifteenth-century Cistercian and sixteenth-seventeenth-century locally produced coarse wares. No further work is planned. Finds are in the Tolson Memorial Museum.

BROTON (NZ 692198) Excavation was continued on this site on the Council Playing Field, by S. K. Chapman for the Guisborough and District Archaeological Society (*Register* 1977, p. 12). Two sections gave the full extent of the east wall area of the building, showing scattered remains of stone foundations. The clay floor had three postholes running north-south. Cobblestone areas were again found outside the north and south walls, the latter consisting of several layers with a base of large boulders. From the south-east corner of the house a paved way, containing half a rectangular pivot stone in its make up, led south-east. Nearby a squarish stone showed slots from use for sharpening. Pottery was generally from the thirteenth to fifteenth centuries with the earliest pieces coming from the southern end of the cobbled yard.

BROUGH ON HUMBER See Roman section.

CLECKHEATON Mr. R. Williamson has pointed out that a nude female figure on the south of the Norman font in Whitechapel church is probably a sheila-na-gig. Such figures are thought to have an apotropaic or fertilizing significance. Other English examples are known at Austerfield, South Yorkshire, and Kilpeck, Herefordshire, but they are more common in Ireland.

DONCASTER See Roman section.

HOOTON LEVITT, MANOR FARM (SK 519914) A range of stone farmbuildings now used as a piggery incorporates remains of an early medieval house. The earliest part of the structure is a rectangular block 10.2 m by 6.9 m externally, with walls 1.2 m in thickness at ground floor level. Three narrow round-headed windows, deeply splayed internally, remain. This part of the range may represent a small twelfth-century hall house, but the whole structure has been much altered and extended westward in the sixteenth or seventeenth century. The building was located by M. Parker of Rotherham Museum, and recorded by P. F. Ryder and S. R. Jones.

HOVINGHAM (SE 665760) A brass rowel spur of early/mid fourteenth-century date was found by W. J. Marwood while walking along a footpath to the W of Hovingham Park. The rowel is missing, and the short shank is connected to the curving side arms by a bulb decorated with small incisions. The object was identified by Adrian Havercroft of Verulamium Museum, St. Albans, and presented by the finder to the Ryedale Folk Museum.

HULL, WATERFRONT (TA 102288) Excavations by J. B. Whitwell and B. S. Ayers for Humberside Joint Archaeological Committee and D.O.E. north of Chapel Lane Staith and east of High Street, Kingston-upon-Hull were undertaken in an attempt to locate the original W bank of the River Hull and any attendant riverside feature. The bank was established some 8 m (26 feet) E of High Street compared with a present day alignment of some 80 m (260 feet) east. In addition three successive timber revetments were uncovered of which the first had been largely removed in antiquity, much of the third remained unexcavated whilst the second survived to its full height of 3.47 m (11 feet 6 inches), and was associated with a large quayside building above massive limestone and chalk footings. The revetment was of oak held by mortice and tenon and half-joints and secured by dowels. It could be dated to the end of the first quarter of the fourteenth century. Joists were also located for planked decking. Quantities of leather were found. It is hoped to publish the excavation as a volume of the *East Riding Archaeologist* in 1979.

HUTTON LE HOLE, BECK GARTH See Prehistoric section.

KIRKBYMOORSIDE, HIGH HAGG FARM See Miscellaneous section.

—, **VIVERS HILL** (SE 700868) A ribbed, round-sectioned jug handle in orange fabric with green glaze, probably of thirteenth-fourteenth-century date, has been found on recent ploughing by B. Allen.

PENISTONE, SCHOLE HILL FARMHOUSE (SE 239027) The remains of this farmhouse were inspected and recorded by P. F. Ryder and S. R. Jones. The hall block was a stone built structure of seventeenth-century date, re-using the collared rafters of an earlier hall which was probably timber-framed. The southern cross-wing retained a section of collared rafter roof, and appeared to have had a framed wall to the N and a stone wall to the S. The E end of the cross-wing had been rebuilt in the late seventeenth century.

ROTHERHAM, THE OLD THREE CRANES (SK 429928) This former inn, on the south side of High Street is now a store. The main block of the building is a three-storey timber-framed structure of late sixteenth or seventeenth-century date, and has a two storeyed wing at the rear running at right angles to the street. During recent alterations this rear wing was inspected by P. F. Ryder and S. R. Jones, and proved to be an earlier medieval hall truncated by the building of the present main block. A bay and a half of the original structure survived. This had originally been an open hall, with a collared rafter roof, and a coved canopy, part of which survived, at the S end, presumably over the dais. The S gable of the hall had large curved downbraces from the principal posts to a bressumer, an unusual feature in this area.

There had been an adjacent framed structure to the S, a few fragments of which had been incorporated in the brick cladding of the south end of the surviving block. This adjacent structure had also had downbraces, in its N gable, and appears to have been partly built over stone vaulted cellars, a fragment of which survived.

SCALBY, NEWBY NURSERIES (TA 016902) Mrs. R. M. Palmer reports that a selection of green-glazed pottery of fourteenth-fifteenth-century date from Newby Nurseries has been deposited in the Scarborough Museum. The sherds, in a sandy pinkish-buff fabric, include 4 jug handles (3 round-sectioned and grooved, and the other a strap with incised lattice decoration), a rim, 2 bases and 2 wall fragments.

—, NETHERFOLD FARMHOUSE (SK 384952) During the course of modernisation and repairs, this house was surveyed and recorded by P. F. Ryder and S. R. Jones. The house is a three-bay square-framed structure, perhaps of fifteenth-century date, retaining its original collared common rafter roof with one of the half hipped ends intact. The roof has original purlins carried by curving struts rising from the tie-beams of the trusses, a very similar construction to that seen at The Old Three Cranes in Rotherham (see above). The central bay of the house had originally been an open hall, with a floored bay at each end. The east bay contained a cross passage, and the original ceiling beams survived, with a stair trap for a steep staircase or ladder. The house was partly stone clad in the seventeenth century, and further altered in the eighteenth and nineteenth-centuries.

THWING, PADDOCK HILL See Prehistoric section.

TICKHILL, CASTLE GREEN (SK 593931) A building incorporates two bays of a timber-framed block fronting onto Castlegate, and three bays of a rear wing, the truncated remains of a larger building, probably once an inn. The two-bay block has had a jettied front elevation, and a crown post roof. The former internal truss exposed at the S end of the truncated block has curved downbraces to a bressumer, and an ogee-arched door. Several features of the building, including the roof, are similar to those shown on engravings of the College of the Vicars Choral at Southwell (Notts), now destroyed, dateable by documentary evidence to 1379. The building was planned and recorded by P. F. Ryder and S. R. Jones.

—, THE FRIARY (SK 586928) The two houses which comprise the remains of the Augustinian Friary of Tickhill (founded c.1260) were inspected by J. R. Magilton and P. F. Ryder. Both buildings—adjacent blocks running EW, the eastern adjoining the SE corner of the western—incorporate substantial remains of medieval work, but are difficult to interpret owing to nineteenth-century alterations which appear to have entailed the re-use of genuine medieval features removed from their original positions. The surviving features are of thirteenth to sixteenth-century date, including a fine two-bay arcade at the E end of the western block, which stylistically date to the last half century of the Friary's existence. The surviving structures cannot easily be fitted into a conventional claustral layout.

SCARBOROUGH (TA 043887) Mrs. R. M. Palmer reports that excavation, in advance of the proposed North Street/St. Thomas Street link road scheme, commenced on North Street. Two trenches were opened, covering a total area of 72 square m. The area proved disappointing as the whole site had been disturbed by cellars and back-filled. Further investigation is being carried out on an area of cobbling to the north-east of the site.

Building works at Hintons warehouse in conjunction with the development scheme revealed human remains, which may be up to 500 years old. The foundation trench revealed three layers beneath the concrete flooring. The earliest layer, in which the bones lay, was organic clay. This was sealed by a thin layer of carbon which represented burning. Above this a line of large cobbles set in sand appeared to run in a south-easterly direction, possibly a street. No dating evidence was found beneath the cobbling. It would appear that the area of great archaeological interest lies to the east of the site where the building works may hit the boundary wall of the medieval St. Thomas' Church.

SPAUNTON (SE 72258990) R. H. Hayes reports that a large cook-pot rim, 32 cm in diameter, in a sooty buff ware of Staxton/Potter Brompton type and probably of twelfth/thirteenth-century date, was found by Mrs. A. Milestone in her garden at Bank Top Corner Cottage.

SUTTON, CROSS ROAD COTTAGE (SE 551123) This cottage, inspected during modernisation by P. F. Ryder, contained the remains of a single truss of its timber-framed predecessor. This had been an aisled building, with passing braces from the tie-beam to the aisle posts. Re-used material suggested that the original roof was of the collared common rafter type.

THORNTON RISEBOROUGH, ORCHARD HILL (SE 74758235) This site on the SW slope of Orchard Hill, to the W of Wandale Lane, was suspected to be the location of the deserted medieval village of Thornton Riseborough after a mound on the side of the lane was sectioned in 1945 (see *Wade's Causeway*, Scarborough and Dist. Archaeol. Soc. Research Report no. 4 (1964) p. 28). The site was unsuccessfully proposed for scheduling in 1947–50.

In October 1977 the farmer, Mr. G. Marton, cut a series of drainage trenches across the field (called 'The Kilns' in 1850), which produced large quantities of pot sherds, bones and stone and some iron slag. He gave permission for a rescue excavation. A prominent mound was chosen as much stonework and pottery had come from the drainage trench cutting it. A voluntary team, directed by R. H. Hayes, stripped an area 18 by 12 m. The incomplete foundations of a building with a curious apse-like feature (possibly some kind of chimney breast) was revealed, containing two well-laid hearths of pitched cobbles and two ovens. To the E of the building and curving around its SE side was a well-made kerbed causeway, 1.5 to 2 m wide. Pottery finds ranged from thirteenth to seventeenth century in date, including the previously recorded Malling Maiolica ware and Martincamp flask (see *Trans Scarborough and District Archaeol. Soc.* no. 20 (1977), p. 39). Metalwork was plentiful all over the site, including knives, awks, buckles, horse and bullock shoes, a spur, a bill-hook, strips of lead and a small lead ampulla or pilgrim's flask. Bones were numerous including part of a human jaw, a tooth and two femur heads, and bones from 14 different species of animals. Both oyster and cockleshells were found. A few flints, including a large scraper and a knife flake, were recovered from the lower clay. A full report is being prepared.

THORPE COMMON, KIRKSTEAD ABBEY GRANGE (SK 383950) This house and the adjacent farm buildings, together comprising a long range of buildings known last century as 'Monks' Smithy Houses' and sometimes thought to be of twelfth-century date, was examined by P. F. Ryder and S. R. Jones. The round-headed single light windows previously described as 'Norman' are in fact probably of sixteenth or seventeenth-century date. Other single-light windows with cusped trefoiled heads look more like genuine later medieval work, but are not all in situ. The building as it stands is difficult to date, having been much altered c.1900. A moulded ceiling beam in one bedroom appears to be in situ, and is stylistically of c.1500. The section of the roof which was accessible is very puzzling, having king post trusses with moulded tie-beams which have been brought from, or were constructed for, a timber-framed structure.

WARMSWORTH (SE 551012) Excavation by J. R. Magilton for D.O.E., Doncaster M.B.C. and South Yorkshire County Council in Warsworth, near Doncaster, on the site of St. Peter's Church in advance of cemetery landscaping revealed footings of the nineteenth-century structure, demolished c.1953, overlying in part the medieval building. The medieval church was 2-cell, the nave measuring roughly 9.5 by 7.25 m externally with a narrower chancel 4.75 m wide and 5.5 m long. The footings, consisting of limestone chippings in a foundation trench, contained fragments of human bone but there was no indication of an earlier building. The chancel was later re-built, using gypsum mortar. Earth and mortar floors of the early church survived. Finds, including part of the late Norman grave cover, are lodged in Doncaster Museum.

YORK The York Archaeological Trust, under the direction of P. V. Addyman, has carried out several excavations and undertaken watching briefs, with the following results.

—, (SE 60425168) At *Coppergate* excavations supervised by R. A. Hall uncovered two cobbled alleys running back from Coppergate down the slope towards the River Foss. Each was flanked by buildings in the thirteenth and fourteenth century, mostly timber framed, the principals having rested on padstones over clusters of deeply driven piles. Several properties possessed barrel-lined wells. A small coin hoard and two ampullae were found. Below the thirteenth century structures were, in the lower part of the site towards the Foss, deep black deposits, evidently dumped twelfth century rubbish perhaps deposited to bring the land above the level of the recently dammed Foss.

—, (SE 605521) Excavation continued throughout the year at *The Bedern* under the supervision of M. J. Daniell. The College of the Vicars Choral was found on both sides of the modern street. To the south-west traces of two ranges of thirteenth century timber buildings were found beneath the late medieval courtyard building excavated in 1977 (*Register* 1977, p. 13). Along the street front was a series of small houses, represented by padstones and stone or brick sleeper walls for timber superstructures, connected by alleys, passages and small courtyards. North-east of *The Bedern* was a more orderly row of similar houses with a substantial stone back wall, beyond which were gardens, middens and rubbish pits.

During the restoration of Bedern Hall the wall plate of a former cross-range at its south-east end was encountered and recorded.

—, (SE 60585215) Excavation by M. J. Daniells, of a sample burgage plot south east of *Aldwark* produced a well-preserved small square late medieval building with alley behind. A passage ran back from Aldwark to divide it from its neighbour. Such structures apparently represent a typical layout in Aldwark, as tenement boundaries indicate.

—, (SE 609514) A small part of a large development area between *Walmgate* and Navigation Road was examined by D. A. Brinklow. A series of structures from the twelfth and the fifteenth centuries, represented by postholes and timber foundation trenches, were uncovered at the Walmgate front. The property had been used for lead or pewter working. In the fifteenth century a building on narrow stone foundations was erected on the street front over a layer of pottery wasters of Humber Basin ware. It continued in use with many modifications into the nineteenth century. In the area behind a late medieval or Tudor kiln was found, apparently for bricks. (See also Post-Medieval Section.)

POST-MEDIEVAL

EASINGTON, BOULBY ALUM WORKS (NZ 762191) Excavation was continued on this site by S. K. Chapman for the Cleveland Industrial Archaeology Society (*Register*, 1977, p. 17). The large stone warehouse of the Alum House area, dating from the eighteenth century, has now been turned into a private house. The land north of this building, containing the shaft to the beach was cleared of debris, uncovering the foundations of boundary walls leading to the cliff edge. During these operations the outstanding find was an eighteenth-century cannon of $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. bore and nearly 3 ft. long, complete with fork type mounting. This is similar to the small cannon usually mounted on the bows of sailing ships. At this site it would be used to protect cliff paths to the beach, used by pack animals, from Dutch privateers.

EAST NEWTON AND LAYSTHORPE (SE 648800) R. H. Hayes reports that Mrs. G. Wood of Harome has found several post-medieval sherds and other artifacts on the site of a former cottage. Amongst the sherds were a thick rim, 18 cm diameter, in stony-buff fabric with internal glaze, pieces of seventeenth-eighteenth-century platters, a rim (possibly from a jug) with external green glaze, and part of a splayed out base. The other finds included a piece of green glass, some roofing tile, an iron knife, and 6 flints of grey Wold flint, two showing traces of working.

FARNDALE EAST (SE 660991) A small group of pits, 6 to 8 feet in diameter and 4 to 6 feet in depth, was noted by R. H. Hayes, W. Best and C. J. Ladley in an intake to the east of Dick Wood at the head of Dike Slack. One was open and went into a layer of shale. Later J. S. Owen descended this and found that it led to a main tunnel with side drifts off it, at a depth of 15 to 18 feet below the surface. The funnel, 5 feet high and 4 feet wide, was blocked by fallen shale and had water flowing through it. Mr. H. Carter, who lived for many years at Menthorpe House just below the pits, said that they were jet holes (confirmed later by Professor J. E. Hemingway), but did not know when they had been worked. The Farndale Hunt once lost 3 or 4 of its pack in them, and the huntsman said that underground drifts occurred all over the intake.

———, OAK BECK (SE 651998) In July 1978, R. H. Hayes and J. S. Owen examined three large shale tips (published on the O.S. 6 inch map as 'Old Workings') at the head of Oak Beck, NNE of Lendersfield House. These, too, are the result of jet working, and an open shaft, waterlogged at 8 to 9 feet down, was noted.

HOOTON LEVITT, MANOR FARM See Medieval section.

HUTTON BUSCEL, MOOR CLOSES (SE 959872) A fragment of a pale blue-green glass bangle with an inlaid diagonal dark blue and white cord, now in the Grantham Collection, Driffeld, was found by C. and E. Grantham while field walking in the Moor Closes on the E side of the Great Moor Road in the early 1960s. The fragment is 41 mm long, semi-circular in section, 11 mm wide and 7 mm thick, with an internal diameter of about 44 mm. Another glass bangle was found nearby in 1976 (see *Trans Scarborough and Dist. Archaeol. Soc.* no. 20 (1977) pp. 43-4).

KIRKBYMOORSIDE, COWLDYKE (SE 705827) Re-used pieces of cruck blades and a rigg-tree were seen by B. Frank, curator of the Ryedale Folk Museum, during the demolition of a barn and wheelshed. A stone from the barn was dated 1793. R. H. Hayes equates Cowldyke with the COLDIC of a Rievaulx Abbey Charter of 1154-62.

LASTINGHAM, HIGH ASKEW (SE 74749152) Re-used pieces of cruck blades and rigg-trees were noted, by R. H. Hayes and others, in a sheep-house built on the site of the earlier High Askew farmhouse (the present farmhouse was built after 1853).

———, MIDDLE ASKEW (SE 74459077) The site of Middle Askew (shown as a farmhouse with a barn and an orchard on the O.S. 6-inch map of 1853) was examined by R. H. Hayes and Mrs. M. K. Allison. Only the wall footings of the house, the north gable wall of the barn and some of the trees in the orchard survive. The house, with walls 0.6 to 0.8 m thick, measured 12 m in length by 5 m in width and was possibly of four bays with an outshut to the west.

LOFTUS (NZ 73801947) D. J. Brooke and D. Smith saw the upper stone of a beehive quern lying on a wall on the east side of the footpath from Upton to Gallihowe. It is $11\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter and $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, with a funnel-shaped hopper $5\frac{3}{8}$ inches in diameter and $2\frac{3}{8}$ inches deep, and two opposing handle holes. Now in the possession of Mr. W. Garbutt of Street Houses Farm.

MIRFIELD, LOWER HOPTON (SE 19871946) D. J. H. Michelmores reports that the Medieval Section of the Y.A.S. recorded Chadwick Hall, which has now been demolished. This proved to be a sixteenth-century H plan house with stone outer walls but timber-framed gables. The internal king-post trusses had vertical studs, but the external gables in the cross-wings had herring-bone studding. The hall had originally been open, heated by a timber-framed fire-hood backing onto a half-height stone reredos wall, behind which ran the cross-passage. In the angle between the N wall of the hall and the western cross-wing a turret may originally have contained a staircase or a garderobe. The upper floors of the cross-wings appear to have been linked by a gallery built against the N wall of the hall, removed when a floor had been inserted in the hall. The western cross-wing was divided on both the ground and the first floor; this wing was divided from the hall by a stone wall at ground-floor level but by a timber-framed partition above. Examination of this cross-wing was restricted, due to the dangerous condition of the structure.

PENISTONE, HORNTHTWAITE CRUCK BARN (SE 235033) A four-bay cruck barn was inspected and recorded by P. F. Ryder, in view of the uncertainty of its future. The barn has had stone walls from the first, and this with other features must date it very late in the local tradition of cruck framing. The quality of timber used is very poor, and the standard of the carpentry is little better. A mixture of the conventional cruck halvings and mortice-and-tenon joints have been used, the latter so inexpertly that the majority have failed and have had to be repaired using iron stanchions. In contrast, a small stone building attached to the N end of the barn, probably contemporary, has quite refined detailing in its mullioned window and door. One of the timbers in the barn bears a '1759' inscription which might date its construction.

—, SCHOLE HILL FARMHOUSE See Medieval section.

ROCKLEY, ROCKLEY FURNACE (SE 338021) D. W. Crossley excavated for Sheffield Trades Historical Society and D.O.E. at the blast furnace built in 1652. The bellows-house and water wheel were found to be on the N side of the surviving furnace structure, with the casting area on the W side. The casting floor contained a stone-lined casting pit, rather than the pig-beds inferred from documentary sources. Further work is planned, to determine the purpose of the E furnace arch.

ROSEDALE EAST, REEKING GILL (NZ 69300085) R. W. Brown and D. Smith noted two rough-out millstones, both measuring 1 m in diameter and 0.15 to 0.2 m in thickness, at the head of the valley of Reeking Gill on the area damaged by a severe moorland fire in 1976.

ROSEDALE EAST, ROSEDALE HEAD (NZ 686006) D. Smith and C. J. Ladley identified and surveyed a railway navvies' temporary encampment situated on a SW facing slope, below the Rosedale East Branch, between Castle Crag and Green Head Brow. The turf-built foundations of seven buildings were noted, six measuring 28 by 5 m with central divisions and the seventh 12 by 5 m. Construction of the Rosedale East Branch was begun in 1864 and the line was opened on August 18, 1865 (see *Rosedale Mines and Railway*, Scarborough and Dist. Archaeol. Soc. Research Report No. 9 (1974), pp. 21-2), so this encampment would have been occupied within that period.

ROTHERHAM, THE OLD THREE CRANES See Medieval section.

SHEFFIELD, SHEFFIELD MANOR (SK 375865) A further season of excavation by Miss P. Beswick, for Sheffield City Museums, clarified the building sequence at the critical junction of the W front and the EW cross-wings. The earliest structures lie on a similar E-W axis to the later cross-wing, and pre-date the 'long gallery' and Wolsey Tower of the early sixteenth century. The cross-wing was built subsequent to the addition of the southern half of the west wing with its imposing entrance. Seven building phases have been recognised; none can be securely dated, but the final four probably all fall within the sixteenth century, and represent the conversion of the hunting lodge to a substantial manor house.

SNILESWORTH, WHEAT BECK (SE 50429465) R. H. Hayes and W. Best noted an iron slag heap, approximately 3 m by 2 m and 1.2 m high, on the N bank of Wheat Beck.

THORNTON RISEBOROUGH, ORCHARD HILL See Medieval section.

THORPE COMMON, KIRKSTEAD ABBEY GRANGE See Medieval section.

— —, NETHERFIELD FARMHOUSE See Medieval section.

TICKHILL, THE FRIARY See Medieval section.

WESTERDALE, BLACK HAGG BECK (NZ 62210327) R. S. Close showed R. H. Hayes a site on the NE bank of Black Hagg Beck where he thought an attempt had been made to smelt iron using the local moor coal. At the SE end of the spoil heap from an old coal bell-pit was a semi-circular stone-built hearth, 2 m in diameter, with a surround of rough local sandstone, 2 to 3 courses deep and up to 0.55 m high, on its N and NE sides, and a flagged base. Some stones on the NE and E sides appeared to be the first course of a corbelled dome. Limited clearing revealed that the surround and hearth floor were burnt, and much coal, rubble and shale and many pieces of iron ore, but no iron slag, lay on the floor. It was apparent that the stones of the surround were mortared together. The hearth is unique, so far, as an attempt to roast iron ore at a date long after the medieval smelting period.

At NZ 61980342, 270 m north-west of the site, near Armouth Wath, are the ruins of a row of four small cottages, now used as sheep-folds. Mr. Close said that they were reputed to have been used by coal-miners in the late eighteenth-early nineteenth-century, and that a ruin to the W of them, on the N bank of Rowantree Gill, was a smithy. This building measures 8.7 by 5 m, and has a stone trough at its NE end.

WHISTON, GUILTHWAITE GRANGE (SK 451890) Remains of two timber-framed structures are incorporated in a range of farm buildings, and these were inspected and recorded by P. F. Ryder of the South Yorkshire County Archaeological Unit and S. R. Jones. The western structure has been a two-bay building, probably a barn, and the eastern a house, one bay of the hall block and one bay of the cross-wing at its west end surviving. The hall block had been open to the roof, and a window looked down into it from the first floor of the cross-wing. The roofs of both buildings had been reconstructed, re-using several collared common rafters. A section of the wall-plate of the cross-wing was dated dendrochronologically to 1597±9 years.

YORK The York Archaeological Trust, under the direction of P. V. Addyman, excavated the following sites and structures.

—, (SE605521) Post-medieval levels, including two inserted semi-cellars, were encountered during preliminary clearance under M. J. Daniells of houses of the College of the Vicars Choral north-east of The Bedern. (See Medieval section.)

—, (SE 609514) Below the remains of nineteenth century tenements in *Walmgate* a late medieval building with narrow stone walls was encountered in excavations under D. A. Brinklow. It had remained in use with constant modification throughout post-medieval times. In areas behind was a late medieval or Tudor kiln, apparently for bricks, and later the area was occupied by numerous shallow rectangular flat bottomed pits, lined with clay and planks. Rubbish pits nearby contained quantities of sheep forelimb bones. These, together with lime pits and wells indicated a flourishing post-medieval skin works for sheepskins or parchment.

MISCELLANEOUS

BOULBY (NZ 735192) Dr. D. A. Spratt reports that Dr. A. K. Lamballe discovered a hemispherical top stone from a quern in 1960; height 18 cm, base diam. 30.5 cm, hopper diam. 13 cm, feed hole diam. 2.5 cm, with two opposed handle holes. The quern is made from pink Millstone Grit from the Ripon area.

CARLETON (SD 968496) Miss E. M. Holt reports that the boundary leading north from Mill Hill Farm is a straight bank about 2 m across and perhaps 1 m high on the downward side, retained by a later wall. A similar bank lies to the north of Limehouse Lane at SD 978498, surmounted by a recent wall.

—, (SD 95014966) Miss E. M. Holt and J. Guy report a square earthwork with rounded corners at Yellison House. A visit by H. G. Ramm confirmed a platform much eroded c.0.6 m high and c.24 m square with rounded corners, surrounded by a ditch.

FERRENSBY (centred 370615) Miss E. M. Holt reports two straight parallel banks about 2 m across on the NW boundary of Loftus Hill estate, near a pond with a pavement. An ill-defined bank with a rounded corner, overlain by ridge and furrow, lay to the S of the house.

GIGGLESWICK (SD 807638) T. C. Welsh reports a circular enclosure and earthworks on a shelf of ground, W of a track, cut by a wall and footpath delimiting the area surrounding Giggleswick School Church. A low bank, up to 5 m broad, encloses a circular area 23 to 25 m across. On slopes WSW are minor earthworks, including a terrace 16 m square, with banks and a ditch on two sides. There are features in line to the ENE.

GISBURN FOREST (SD 760591) S. W. Feather reports a millstone working site at Whelp Stone Crag.

GISBURN, PAYTHORNE (centred on SD 822517) Miss E. M. Holt, J. Guy and G. Crowther report a number of banks and ditches at Loftrans Farm, in one instance interrupted by ridge and furrow. These were roughly 2 m across, well defined and extended over a large area. They did not appear to conform with later enclosure.

KIRKBYMOORSIDE, HIGH HAGG FARM (area centred 680879) Air photographs taken by A. L. Pacitto in 1976 indicate a large rectangular ditched enclosure with a smaller rectangular enclosure inside it in the area of High Hagg Farm. R. H. Hayes and G. W. Goodall walked over the site in 1976 and found 3 or 4 medieval sherds, a possible Romano-British sherd and 2 oyster shells. Other Romano-British sherds were found at Hagg Nook (SE 680876) by the late Mr. C. Potter in the period 1939-46.

KIRKLEATHAM (NZ 594220) Dr. D. A. Spratt reports that Mr. Lockhart discovered the top of a beehive quern in 1960. The stone, now mislaid, is described as hemispherical with two opposed handle holes.

LIVERTON (NZ 718132) Mrs. S. Crowther and Dr. D. A. Spratt report two ditched enclosures 350 m SE of Lane Head Farm. One is rectangular, 25 by 32 m, and complete on all sides. The other, 32 by 54 m is easily visible on two sides as substantial banks with external ditches, but the S and E sides are barely discernable as ditches. The enclosures, near an ancient moorland trackway, are similar to one nearby at Girrick Moor (NZ 704119), also undated.

PORT MULGRAVE (NZ 792177) Dr. D. A. Spratt reports that Mr. Barker found a hemispherical top stone from a quern; height 15 cm, base diam. 29 cm, hopper diam. 9 cm, feed hole diam. 2.5 cm with two opposed handles. The quern, made from Crinoid Grit, is in Hinderwell Church.

SHEFFIELD, BURBAGE BROOK (SK 266817) T. C. Welsh reports a bloomery site of unknown date, lying in an area of slag mounds. A hearth, internally 1.5 by 1.9 m, is set against the N side of a large rock. A piece of slag, with low iron content and weighing 5 lb., from one of the mounds has been deposited at Weston Park Museum, Sheffield. Traces of several shallow hearths in a level area lie 45 m to the SE.

SILSDEN (centred at SE 079465) S. W. Feather reports an area of millstone and grinding stone working sites at Doubler Stones Allotment.

SWAINBY (NZ 468011) R. Inman reports the top stone of a beehive quern of Millstone Grit in the garden of Scarth Lees Farm. It is conical in shape, damaged at the top, height 7 ins., diam. at top 10 ins, diam. at base 12 ins. It has an obliquely cut hopper hole diam. $1\frac{1}{2}$ ins., and two opposed handle holes diam. $1\frac{1}{2}$ ins, depth 2 ins, all accurately cut as though with a rotary drill. The base is concave and worn smooth in patches. Retained by the owner, Mr. M. Bell.

WEST BARNBY (NZ 823132) Dr. D. A. Spratt reports that Mr. Richardson, of High Farm, West Barnby, has ploughed up a complete beehive quern. The top stone is hemispherical, 15 cm high, base diam. 30 cm, hopper diam. 10 cm, feed hole diam. 2 cm, with two opposed handle holes, rectangular in section 2 by 2.5 cm. The bottom stone was a sandstone disc, flat on both sides, top diam. 25 cm, bottom diam. 35 cm, height 14 cm. There were central holes in both faces, 2.5 cm diam., and two opposed shallow impressions in the normal positions of handle holes, suggesting that it may have been intended for a top stone. Both stones were of local Channel Sandstone.

ARCHAEOLOGY AND PALAEOBOTANY ON THE NORTH YORK MOORS AND THEIR ENVIRONS

BY R. L. JONES, P. R. CUNDILL AND I. G. SIMMONS

Summary Pollen analysis of peat deposits supports Dimbleby's view that the vegetation of the North York Moors^s is due to human interference against Elgee's claim that it was entirely natural. Mesolithic hunters first affected the original woodland cover. A major clearance of woods in the Bronze Age was followed after some regeneration by wholesale clearance of trees in the Iron Age and Romano-British period and their replacement by heather and grass with evidence of arable and pastoral farming.

Introduction

It is now sixty-seven years since Elgee¹ asserted that the contemporary vegetation of the North York Moors was a pre-glacial survival and hence entirely natural, and eighteen years after Dimbleby² suggested that the high moorlands of the locality, which he called by their ancient name of 'Blackamore', were a region where the vegetation was, by contrast, the product of the activities of man over the past eight thousand years. Dimbleby was the first person to utilise the presence of fossil remains of plants, mainly pollen, preserved in soils and peats in order to examine the relationships between ecological change and archaeological evidence. Earlier, the work of Erdtman³ had established a general ecological history of the moors although this was to some extent contrary to the interpretation of the archaeological evidence produced at the same time by Elgee⁴ and it was not until the published researches of Dimbleby⁵ that an adequate link between archaeology and ecological history was forged. In his paper of 1961 in *Antiquity*, Dimbleby, principally using evidence from the pollen analysis of soils, overlying shallow peats, and buried soils at archaeological sites like Burton Howes (Bronze Age barrows) and White Gill (a Mesolithic flint site) attempted to show how prehistoric societies had affected the vegetation. Since that date a great deal of further research on the Quaternary deposits of the North York Moors has been carried out and the present paper is an attempt to amplify and reappraise ideas expressed in pre-1963 papers in the light of this new evidence.

Recent research has concentrated on palaeobotanical analysis of the various organic remains on the high ground of Blackamore and in the adjacent lowland areas. Peat deposits of varying depths are found in 'swangs' or 'slacks' at various altitudes and in lowland hollows, as well as covering large areas of the plateau-like summits of Blackamore. The analysis of these peats, while encompassing a wider programme of investigations in historical ecology, retained the main aim of Dimbleby in attempting to link the history of vegetation in the area with the activities of historic and prehistoric man, although only one or two of the new sites had direct links with archaeological remains. This has meant that a close relationship between archaeological inferences and ecological history cannot be demonstrated without the aid of radiocarbon dates except in certain favourable circumstances.

¹ F. Elgee, *The Moorlands of North-East Yorkshire* (Hull, 1912). Subsequently referred to as Elgee, 1912.

² G. W. Dimbleby, 'The ancient forest of Blackamore', *Antiquity* 35 (1961), pp. 123-8. Subsequently referred to as Dimbleby, 1961.

³ G. Erdtman, 'The peat deposits of the Cleveland Hills', *Naturalist* (1927), pp. 39-47. Subsequently referred to as Erdtman, 1927; 'Studies in the post-Arctic history of the forests of North-west Europe. 1. Investigations in the British Isles', *Geol. For. Stockh. Forh.* 50 (1928), pp. 123-92. Subsequently referred to as Erdtman, 1928.

⁴ F. Elgee, *Early Man in North-East Yorkshire* (Gloucester, 1930). Subsequently referred to as Elgee, 1930.

⁵ G. W. Dimbleby, 'The historical status of moorland in north-east Yorkshire', *New Phytol* 51 (1952), pp. 349-54; Dimbleby, 1961; and *The Development of British Heathlands and their Soils*, Oxford Forestry Memoirs 23 (1962). Subsequently referred to as Dimbleby, 1962.

Detailed results of the present research can be found elsewhere, in papers by Simmons,⁶ Cundill,⁷ Jones,⁸ Atherden,⁹ Simmons and Cundill,¹⁰ Spratt and Simmons,¹¹ and Simmons, Atherden, Cundill and Jones.¹²

The main technique used in examining the deposits was that of pollen analysis. Detailed discussion of the principles, methods and problems of pollen analysis are outside the scope of this paper and can be found in Faegri's book.¹³ In addition, an outline of the development of British vegetation over the last ten thousand years is provided by Godwin.¹⁴ Pollen analysis of peat probably yields pollen spectra which have a larger regional component than soil pollen analyses, whose grains are largely derived from local sources. This difference must be allowed for in comparing work based on soil pollen with that of peat. Figure 1 is a summary table containing general detail for many sites, situations and time periods referred to in the ensuing discussion. Radiocarbon dates are expressed in years bp (before 1950) and are uncalibrated.

Vegetation and Mesolithic Man

On the lowland areas within and adjacent to the North York Moors there are indications of early Mesolithic activities, dating back to the beginning of the Flandrian (post-glacial) time period, which extends from c.10,000 years bp to the present day (Fig. 1). One of these is the classic site at Star Carr investigated by Clark.¹⁵ Here the settlement has been dated by radiocarbon analysis to 9488 ± 209 bp which falls within the earliest part of the Flandrian. Pollen analysis indicates that the area surrounding the settlement was covered by well developed birch woodland which was little affected by the activities of these Maglemosian peoples.

The other sites are not settlements like Star Carr, and some are not even directly connected with archaeological finds, but those discussed by Jones¹⁶ reveal much about environmental conditions and indicate the effects that man had on the vegetation up until the end of the

⁶ I. G. Simmons, 'Pollen diagrams from the North York Moors', *New Phytol.* (1969), pp. 807-27. Subsequently referred to as Simmons, 1969a.

⁷ P. R. Cundill, *Ecological History and the Development of Peat on the Central Watershed of the North York Moors* (Ph.D. thesis, University of Durham, 1971). Subsequently referred to as Cundill, 1971.

⁸ R. L. Jones, *A Contribution to the Late Quaternary Ecological History of Cleveland, North-East Yorkshire* (Ph.D. thesis, University of Durham, 1971). Subsequently referred to as Jones, 1971; 'The activities of Mesolithic man: further palaeobotanical evidence from north-east Yorkshire', in (ed) D. A. Davidson and M. L. Shackley, *Geoarchaeology: Earth Science and the Past* (London, 1976), pp. 355-67. Subsequently referred to as Jones, 1976a; 'Late Quaternary vegetational history of the North York Moors. 4. Seamer Carrs', *J. Biogeogr.* 3 (1976), pp. 397-406. Subsequently referred to as Jones, 1976b; 'Late Quaternary vegetational history of the North York Moors. 5. The Cleveland Dales', *J. Biogeogr.* 4 (1977), pp. 353-62. Subsequently referred to as Jones, 1977; 'Late Quaternary vegetational history of the North York Moors. 6. The Cleveland Moors', *J. Biogeogr.* 5 (1978), pp. 81-92. Subsequently referred to as Jones, 1978.

⁹ M. A. Atherden, *The Influence of Prehistoric Cultures on the Vegetation and Land Use of the Eastern-Central North York Moors* (Ph.D. thesis, University of Durham, 1972). Subsequently referred to as Atherden, 1972; 'Late Quaternary vegetational history of the North York Moors. 3. Fen Bogs', *J. Biogeogr.* 3 (1976), pp. 115-24. Subsequently referred to as Atherden, 1976a; 'The impact of late prehistoric cultures on the vegetation of the North York Moors', *Trans. Inst. Brit. Geogr.* 1 (1976), pp. 284-300. Subsequently referred to as Atherden, 1976b.

¹⁰ I. G. Simmons and P. R. Cundill, 'Vegetation history during the Mesolithic in north-east Yorkshire', *Y.A.J.* 62 (1969), pp. 324-6; 'Late Quaternary vegetational history of the North York Moors. 1. Pollen analyses of blanket peats', *J. Biogeogr.* 1 (1974), pp. 159-69. Subsequently referred to as Simmons and Cundill, 1974a; 'Late Quaternary vegetational history of the North York Moors. 2. Pollen analyses of landslip bogs', *J. Biogeogr.* 1 (1974), pp. 253-61. Subsequently referred to as Simmons and Cundill, 1974b.

¹¹ D. A. Spratt, and I. G. Simmons, 'Prehistoric activity and environment on the North York Moors', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 3 (1976), pp. 193-210. Subsequently referred to as Spratt and Simmons, 1976.

¹² I. G. Simmons, M. A. Atherden, P. R. Cundill, and R. L. Jones. 'Inorganic layers in soligenous mires of the North Yorkshire Moors', *J. Biogeogr.* 2 (1975), pp. 49-56. Subsequently referred to as Simmons, Atherden, Cundill and Jones, 1975.

¹³ K. Faegri, *Textbook of Pollen Analysis* (Oxford, 1975), 3rd Edn.

¹⁴ H. Godwin, *The History of the British Flora* (Cambridge, 1975), 2nd Edn. Subsequently referred to as Godwin, 1975.

¹⁵ J. G. D. Clark, *Excavations at Star Carr* (Cambridge, 1971), 2nd Edn.

¹⁶ Jones, 1971 and 1976a.

Boreal period (Flandrian I) about seven thousand years ago. At one of these sites near Kildale Hall, close to a locality from which Cameron¹⁷ recorded remains of red deer and reindeer, bones of aurochs have been discovered. Peat encasing these has yielded a radio-carbon date of $10,350 \pm 200$ bp, contains substantial quantities of silt and charcoal, and shows in its pollen spectra the presence of early Flandrian vegetation. The landscape was dominated by heath with scattered birch woods, later to be replaced by a more complete pine-hazel forest. The presence of the bones in a swamp surrounding a small lake and accompanied stratigraphically by charcoal suggests that human activity was disturbing this area at about the same time as that of the Star Carr settlement.

ENGLAND AND WALES				NORTH YORK MOORS AND ENVIRONS				
STAGE	PERIOD	¹⁴ C Age BC/AD	POLLEN ZONE	¹⁴ C Age b p	PALAEOBOTANY		ARCHAEOLOGY	
					LOWLANDS	UPLANDS		
FLANDRIAN (POST-GLACIAL)	SUB-ATLANTIC	1000	VIII	390	PASTURELAND WOODLAND AND SCRUB	HEATH	MEDIEVAL	
				1060			NORMAN	
				1530			SCANDINAVIAN	
							ANGLO-SAXON	
							ROMANO-BRITISH	
	SUB-BOREAL	1000	VIIb	2280	OAK ALDER ELM LIME ASH BEECH	Major deforestation	IRON AGE	
				3210			BRONZE AGE	
				3400				
		2000		3886		Minor deforestation	NEOLITHIC	
		3000		4700				ELM DECLINE
	ATLANTIC	4000	VIIa		OAK ALDER BIRCH ELM LIME	SOME HEATH	MESOLITHIC	
	BOREAL	5000		6650	BIRCH ELM OAK PINE LIME	OAK ALDER PINE HAZEL SOME HEATH AND SCRUB		
		6000	c					
b								
a								
7000		V		BIRCH HAZEL				OPEN BIRCH/HAZEL WOODLAND
PRE-BOREAL	8000	IV	10 350	CLOSED BIRCH FOREST	OPEN BIRCH SCRUB WITH HEATH			

FIG. 1. Comparative Summary Table of Chronological, Palaeobotanical and Archaeological Evidence.

¹⁷ A. G. Cameron, 'Notes on some peat deposits at Kildale and West Hartlepool', *Geol. Mag.* 5 (1878), pp. 351-2.

From West House Moss and Ewe Crag Slack, Jones¹⁸ presents a pollen record for early Flandrian time which also indicates an incomplete tree and shrub cover until later Boreal time (Flandrian I) when a predominantly coniferous forest emerged. Temporary changes in the composition of this forest was revealed at both sites where small declines in tree pollen are accompanied by increases in those of shrubs and certain herbaceous types. At Ewe Crag Slack a silt layer containing charcoal and showing at the same level fluctuations in the pollen record is found in peat of Boreal (Flandrian I) age, and is used by Simmons *et al*¹⁹ as further evidence of man-induced disturbance of the environment, while at West House a radio-carbon date of 6650 ± 290 bp post-dates such events.

There is little evidence of environmental conditions on the higher parts of Blackamore during the Pre-Boreal and Boreal (Flandrian I) because very little of the peat dates to these times. There may be a few indications from hill peats of late Boreal (Flandrian I) age that the woodland on the higher parts of the moors was not a closed canopy at this stage. High percentages of hazel pollen suggests that this shrub was extensive under relatively open stands of pine and records of open habitat species such as plantain reinforce the view of a fairly open woodland; though occasional single weed pollens can scarcely be considered reliable indicators of the presence of man.

During the next convenient time span, the Atlantic period (Flandrian II), the archaeological evidence for Mesolithic man shifts from lowland and coastal areas to the uplands of the North York Moors. The evidence encompasses Dimbleby's site at White Gill and the large number of finds of flints of later Mesolithic (*sensu* Mellars²⁰) character scattered across the uplands are discussed by Radley²¹ and Brown, Goddard and Spratt.²² Pollen analytical evidence from blanket and slack peats of Atlantic age (Flandrian II) indicates that man was disturbing the vegetation cover. Most of the evidence is in the form of persistent finds of the pollen of ruderal plants such as sorrel, mugwort and cow-wheat, coupled with numerous instances of charcoal and silt within peat deposits. This suggests that man was using fire, which modified the vegetation, encouraged the growth of plants of open habitats and initiated soil erosion. From the site at North Gill, Simmons²³ exemplifies this; a band of charcoal at the base of the peat profile is associated with a reduction in tree and shrub pollen and the appearance of ruderal types. At Ewe Crag Slack, Jones²⁴ describes pollen spectra from peat containing silt layers with charcoal of Atlantic (Flandrian II) age which show declines in tree pollens and increases in those of shrubs and herbs.

Although this evidence indicates that man used fire, the composition of the woodland does not appear to have changed radically during the Atlantic, with the exception of the increase in the amount of hazel. This shrub would have provided more browse for herbivorous mammals as well as a source of direct nutrition in the form of nuts. However, the replacement of forest by grassland and scrub may have led to the initiation of blanket bog growth, which Simmons²⁵ regards as being an anthropogenic phenomenon in some places.

In the light of the evidence now available, Dimbleby's²⁶ conclusion that the Atlantic woodlands were disturbed by Mesolithic man is borne out. The more data that become

¹⁸ Jones, 1971 and 1976a.

¹⁹ Simmons, Atherden, Cundill and Jones, 1975.

²⁰ P.A. Mellars, 'The Palaeolithic and Mesolithic', in (ed) C. Renfrew, *British Prehistory: a new outline* (London, 1974), pp. 41-99.

²¹ J. Radley, 'The Mesolithic period in north-east Yorkshire', *Y.A.J.* 42 (1969), pp. 314-24. Subsequently referred to as Radley, 1969.

²² D. R. Brown, R. E. Goddard, and D. A. Spratt, 'Mesolithic settlement sites at Upleatham, North Riding', *Y.A.J.* 48 (1976), pp. 19-26.

²³ I. G. Simmons, 1969a; 'Evidence for vegetation changes associated with Mesolithic man in Britain', in (ed) P. J. Ucko and G. W. Dimbleby, *The Domestication and Exploitation of Plants and Animals* (London, 1969), pp. 111-19.

²⁴ Jones, 1978.

²⁵ I. G. Simmons, 'Towards an ecology of Mesolithic man in the uplands of Great Britain', *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 2 (1975), pp. 1-15; 'The ecological setting of Mesolithic man in the Highland Zone', in (ed) J. G. Evans, *The Effect of Man on the Landscape: the Highland Zone*, CBA Research Report No. 11 (London, 1975), pp. 57-63.

²⁶ Dimbleby, 1961.

available, the more widespread it appears that Mesolithic man affected the vegetation of the moors. Dimbleby also concluded that the whole of Blackamore was wooded during Mesolithic times and this is in general supported by more recent research, although the extent and composition of woodland is open to question. The more recent pollen evidence has been interpreted as indicating a mosaic of woodland and scrub with openings created by man. This mixture may have attracted more animals for browsing and in turn attracted man for hunting purposes. It is envisaged that any such set of plant communities would have been confined to the higher parts of Blackamore while lower reaches would have supported a closed canopy high forest much less attractive for browsing animals and hence to their hunters.

At the end of the Atlantic (around the Flandrian II/III boundary) there begin classic changes in woodland vegetation which can be recognised in pollen diagrams from widely separated areas of north-west Europe. The main change which occurs is the marked reduction in the amount of elm pollen, hence the naming of the vegetation change as the elm-decline by Godwin²⁷ and others. It is a feature which can be seen in the North York Moors diagrams, where the blanket peat sites show the clearest declines. There is also a reduction in other woodland types, and an increase in non-tree pollens such as those of grasses, heath plants and weeds. Many reasons have been put forward to account for the elm-decline including climatic change by Frenzel,²⁸ disease and anthropogenic causes by Iversen²⁹ and by Troels-Smith.³⁰ Because of connections with artifacts, the elm-decline, dated widely by radiocarbon to c.5000 bp has been clearly associated with the farming cultures of the Neolithic. Such a date for the elm-decline can be accepted for the North York Moors, particularly as the pollen evidence is supported by radiocarbon dates of 4767 ± 60 bp at North Gill and 4720 ± 90 bp at Fen Bogs, the latter reported by Atherden.³¹ Somewhat anomalously, a clear decline is not seen in the diagrams from lower altitudes where the majority of Neolithic remains have so far been located. It could be argued that the elm-decline is more logically linked with the activities of terminal Mesolithic rather than Neolithic man, especially as there is a series of small forest clearances just before the elm-decline. There have been hypotheses by Dimbleby³² and Radley³³ that Mesolithic man was not immediately replaced by a Neolithic counterpart at the time of the elm-decline and that he managed to survive in certain areas, particularly the uplands, well into Neolithic and perhaps even into Bronze Age times. This line of reasoning, however, poses as many questions as it answers and at the present time there is no direct supporting evidence. Cereals are not represented in the immediately post elm-decline pollen records from the North York Moors; clearances at this time were mainly temporary, either for pastoral farming, as aids in hunting, or contained cereals whose pollen was very little disseminated. A regeneration phase of woodland following one such event has been dated by Simmons³⁴ to 3886 ± 79 bp at Collier Gill.

The First Major Clearances of Woodland

The pollen diagrams from the North York Moors which encompass the period between the elm-decline and the present day (Flandrian III) demonstrate clearly the impact of man upon the vegetation cover. This is manifest as substantial reductions in tree and shrub pollen

²⁷ Godwin, 1975.

²⁸ B. Frenzel, 'Climatic change in the Atlantic/Sub-boreal transition of the northern hemisphere: botanical evidence', in J. S. Sawyer (ed), *World Climate from 8000 to 0 B.C.* Royal Meteorological Society (London, 1966), pp. 89-123.

²⁹ J. Iversen, 'Landnam i Danmarks Stenalder'. *Danm. Geol. Unders.* Ser 2, 66 (1941), pp. 1-68.

³⁰ J. Troels-Smith, 'Ivy, mistletoe and elm: climatic indicators, fodder plants', *Danm. Geol. Unders.* Ser 4, 4 (1960), pp. 1-32.

³¹ Atherden, 1976a and 1976b.

³² Dimbleby, 1962.

³³ Radley, 1969.

³⁴ Simmons, 1969a.

values, marked and consistent increases in heathland and ruderal species, and in the continuous presence of bracken and other fern spores. In addition the frequency of finds of charcoal and silt within the sediments is greater, lending support to ideas of widespread and lasting ecological changes in the landscape at the hands of men, as suggested by Dimbleby.³⁵

The degree to which woodland clearance took place and the number of recognisably distinct phases of activity recorded serves to divide up the pollen diagrams and makes for the variations between them. Two major phases of woodland clearance are recognised, set within a background which shows a general reduction in forest cover and increasing amounts of open landscape, together with a gradual deterioration in soils over the past five thousand years. The pollen records from lowland sites in north-east Yorkshire do not exhibit such marked changes as do those from the upland areas of Blackamore as Simmons,³⁶ Cundill,³⁷ Jones³⁸ and Simmons and Cundill³⁹ demonstrate. The first significant phase of woodland clearance is seen in the pollen diagrams from the uplands areas, and occurs soon after the elm-decline. It is indicated by a marked decline in tree and shrub pollen and has been recognised from a large number of blanket peat sites by Simmons and Cundill.⁴⁰ Cereal pollen occurs during the clearance phase and in addition there is a drastic decline in the value of lime pollen; examples from elsewhere of this latter phenomenon being referred by Turner⁴¹ to the activities of man. Less distinct though positive evidence of woodland clearance has been traced by Simmons⁴² and Jones⁴³ at Ladybridge Slack and Ewe Crag Slack respectively. A major interference with the environment is apparent. The first culture to have made a significant impact on the landscape at this time was that of the Bronze Age according to Elgee,⁴⁴ Dimbleby⁴⁵ and Fleming.⁴⁶ Such activity is correlated with this first, major woodland clearance phase. Simmons⁴⁷ suggested that the clearance could be linked with the middle Bronze Age, remains of which are abundant on the upper areas of Blackamore, although Atherden⁴⁸ is inclined to place less emphasis upon this hypothesis. Radiocarbon dates of 3400 ± 90 bp and 2280 ± 120 bp from Fen Bogs span Bronze Age time in the region and are supported by an assay of 3120 ± 90 bp at Wheeldale Gill from Simmons and Cundill.⁴⁹

Although none of the recent research has studied the buried soils beneath Bronze Age barrows, Dimbleby⁵⁰ concentrated on this aspect and showed that there was a change from wooded to open conditions in the time taken to build and then enlarge the barrows at Burton Howes. While the peat sites do not allow such a direct link with the construction of Bronze Age earthworks, several of them are close to such features (e.g. Loose Howe on Glaisdale Moor). Thus on the pollen diagrams it can be seen that a gradual clearance of woodland took place at such sites, followed by a period of agriculture including some cereal crop growing and ending with a period of woodland regeneration in which trees and

³⁵ Dimbleby, 1962.

³⁶ Simmons, 1969a.

³⁷ Cundill, 1971.

³⁸ Jones, 1971, 1976b and 1978.

³⁹ Simmons and Cundill, 1974a and 1974b.

⁴⁰ Simmons, 1969a, Cundill, 1971 and Simmons and Cundill, 1974a.

⁴¹ J. Turner, 'The *Tilia* decline: an anthropogenic interpretation', *New Phytol* 61 (1962), pp. 328-41; 'A contribution to the history of forest clearance', *Proc. Roy. Soc. B* 161 (1965), pp. 343-54; 'Post-Neolithic disturbance of British Vegetation', in (eds) D. Walker and R. G. West, *Studies in the Vegetational History of the British Isles* (Cambridge, 1970), pp. 97-116.

⁴² Simmons, 1969a.

⁴³ Jones, 1971 and 1978.

⁴⁴ Elgee, 1930.

⁴⁵ Dimbleby, 1962.

⁴⁶ A. Fleming, 'Bronze Age agriculture on the marginal lands of north-east Yorkshire', *Agr. Hist. Rev.* 19 (1971), pp. 1-24.

⁴⁷ Simmons, 1969a.

⁴⁸ Atherden, 1976a and 1976b.

⁴⁹ Simmons and Cundill, 1974a.

⁵⁰ Dimbleby, 1961 and 1962.

shrubs, partially at least, started to cover the site. Woodland is likely to have been cleared for crop growing in the first instance, but with quick exhaustion of the soils this was replaced by pastoral activity. There is thus little argument amongst authors that the Bronze Age clearances were both substantial and sustained, leaving a permanent mark upon the landscape of the North York Moors. At this time, the area of blanket bog, although considerably shallower and covering a smaller area than at the present day, must have constituted an unattractive proposition for agriculture or habitation and its build-up and extension was probably assisted by woodland reduction and subsequent soil degeneration. When woodland is being destroyed, soils become much more susceptible to the effects of runoff or percolation of rainwater. This may lead to more rapid leaching or soil erosion. Simmons *et al*⁵¹ suggested that the silt layers encountered in Sub-Boreal (Flandrian III) peats at a number of sites in the region were almost certainly the result of such developments.

The Final Stages of Woodland Removal

Dimbleby⁵² did not discuss changes in vegetation which occurred after the Bronze Age as the peat and buried soils which he examined had temporally limited pollen records, but the study of the peat deposits on and around the moors has resulted in the ecological history of the area being known up to the present day. After the period in which there was some woodland regeneration following the Bronze Age clearance phases, there was yet another and far more dramatic removal of woodland. Trees almost completely disappeared and were replaced mainly by heather moorland and acid grassland. Both arable and pastoral farming appear to have been carried out: abundant and consistent records of species such as mugwort, cornflower and fat hen indicative of cultivation practices, and grasses, plantain and sorrel closely linked with grazing activity, are found in the deposits. Archaeological records, noted by Spratt and Simmons⁵³ and palaeobotanical evidence, including a radiocarbon date of 1530 ± 130 bp for its termination, presented by Atherden,⁵⁴ correlates the Iron Age and Romano-British period with a major episode of woodland clearance throughout the region. A period of reduced clearance phenomena and woodland regeneration is envisaged for the Dark Ages and Saxon period, ending with a radiocarbon dated horizon of 1060 ± 160 bp at Fen Bogs. The spreading of monastic influences, especially in the thirteenth century, noted by Farra, Mitchell, Waites and Wightman⁵⁵ may have brought about deforestation including the dales in the heart of the moors and some of the adjacent lowlands, according to Jones⁵⁶ and Simmons and Cundill;⁵⁷ a phase terminated at Fen Bogs by a radiocarbon date of 390 ± 100 bp. The pollen diagrams from the higher altitude sites show that a progressive cover of heath and blanket bog was developing throughout a period of massive woodland clearance, rendering the uplands useful only for poor summer pasture. Although dating of this final phase of woodland clearance is not certain, and probably not synchronous throughout Blackamore, it is perhaps significant to note that widespread regrowth of trees and shrubs did not occur after it. Continued agricultural practices and the beginnings of industry ensured that little woodland regeneration took place. This pressure has continued until the present day when the growth of heather on the upland is actively encouraged as part of grouse moor management. Some pollen diagrams show continuing

⁵¹ Simmons, Atherden, Cundill and Jones, 1975.

⁵² Dimbleby, 1961.

⁵³ Spratt and Simmons, 1976.

⁵⁴ Atherden, 1972, 1976a and 1976b.

⁵⁵ M. Farra, *A Study of the Land Use Changes of the North York Moors* (M.Sc. thesis, University of London, 1961); P. K. Mitchell, *West Cleveland Land Use* (Ph.D. thesis, University of Durham, 1965); B. F. Waites, *Moorland and Vale Land Farming in North East Yorkshire. The Monastic Contribution in the Thirteenth and Fourteenth-Centuries* (York, 1967); W. R. Wightman, 'The pattern of vegetation in the Vale of Pickering area c.1300 A.D.', *Trans. Inst. Brit. Geogr.* 45 (1968), pp. 125-42.

⁵⁶ Jones, 1971, 1976b and 1977.

⁵⁷ Simmons and Cundill, 1974b.

processes of agriculture and heather management and a few also show rises in tree pollens at the top of their profile reflecting the planting of conifers and some hardwoods in recent centuries as aesthetic or commercial ventures.

Conclusion

Early palaeobotanical researches established that the North York Moors were not natural heathlands as formerly envisaged. A relatively narrow time-span was covered in considering soil and peat pollen analyses of late Mesolithic and Bronze Age archaeological sites. Through detailed examination of organic, organo-mineral and mineral deposits a much fuller picture of vegetation development in and around Blackamore from the end of the last glacial period up until the present day can now be clearly shown. The effect of man on the vegetation of the area has been demonstrated for the greater part of the Flandrian. This pressure was indicated by Dimbleby⁵⁸ but could not be established for any more than the late Mesolithic and Bronze Age. In general the outline of vegetation changes proposed by Erdtman⁵⁹ and ideas expressed by Dimbleby,⁶⁰ contrary to the views of Elgee⁶¹ have been substantiated in the present paper, with fuller explanations and inferences made possible by the increased quantity of pollen and macrofossil data, together with radiocarbon assay. The hypothesis that the open, treeless moorland of Blackamore was man-induced, beginning in the late Mesolithic, extended substantially during the Bronze Age, and then massively increased in the Iron Age-Medieval period, can now be firmly supported.

⁵⁸ Dimbleby, 1961.

⁵⁹ Erdtman, 1927 and 1928.

⁶⁰ Dimbleby, 1961.

⁶¹ Elgee, 1912.

BRONZE AGE BURIALS FROM WETWANG SLACK

BY JOHN S. DENT

Summary The sites of three round barrows were excavated in Wetwang Slack, part of a more extensive cemetery previously investigated in Garton Slack to the east. From the 17 graves inhumations of four adults and four children, as well as six cremations, were recovered. Grave goods included a collared urn, four food vessels, a bronze awl and a jet button.

Since the opening in 1963 of the W. Clifford Watts gravel quarry the extraction of chalk gravel from Garton Slack has resulted in the discovery of burials and settlement remains of prehistoric date. In the nineteenth century J. R. and R. Mortimer excavated numbers of burial mounds in Garton Slack south of the Driffield to York road,¹ and since 1965 many more have been examined by Mr. T. C. M. Brewster in the stretch of valley between Gartonslack Gatehouse and Wetwang Grange.²

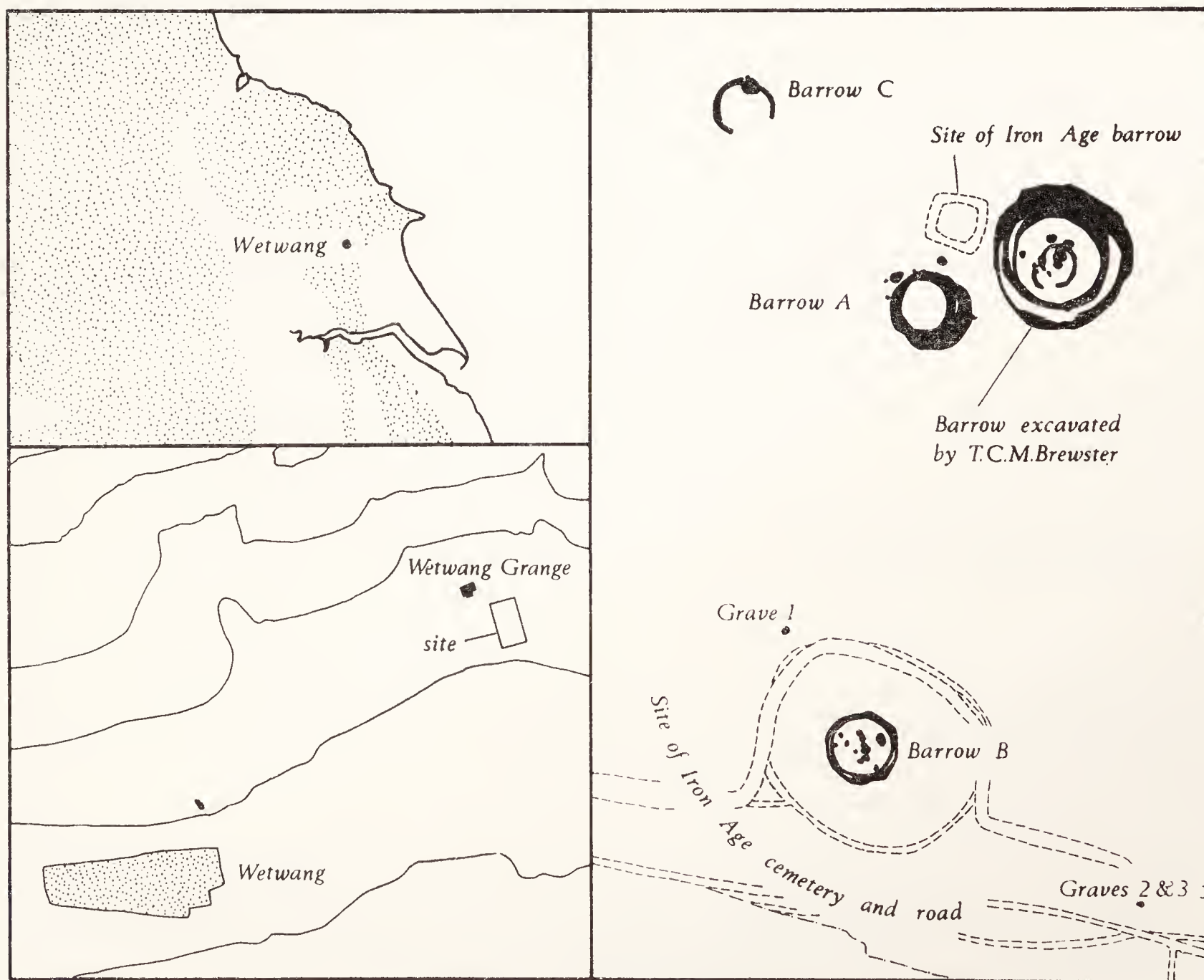


FIG. 1. Wetwang Slack: location map.

¹ Mortimer, J. R., *Forty Years Researches in British and Saxon Burial Mounds in East Yorkshire* (London, 1905), pp. 208-70.

² Brewster, T. C. M., Reports in *Archaeological Excavations* 1965, pp. 7-8; 1968, p. 13; 1969, pp. 13-14; 1970, pp. 12-14, Pl. II; 1971, pp. 13-16, Pl. II; 1972, pp. 39-40; 1973, pp. 32-35; 1974, pp. 26-27; *Current Archaeology* V (1975-6), pp. 105-116.

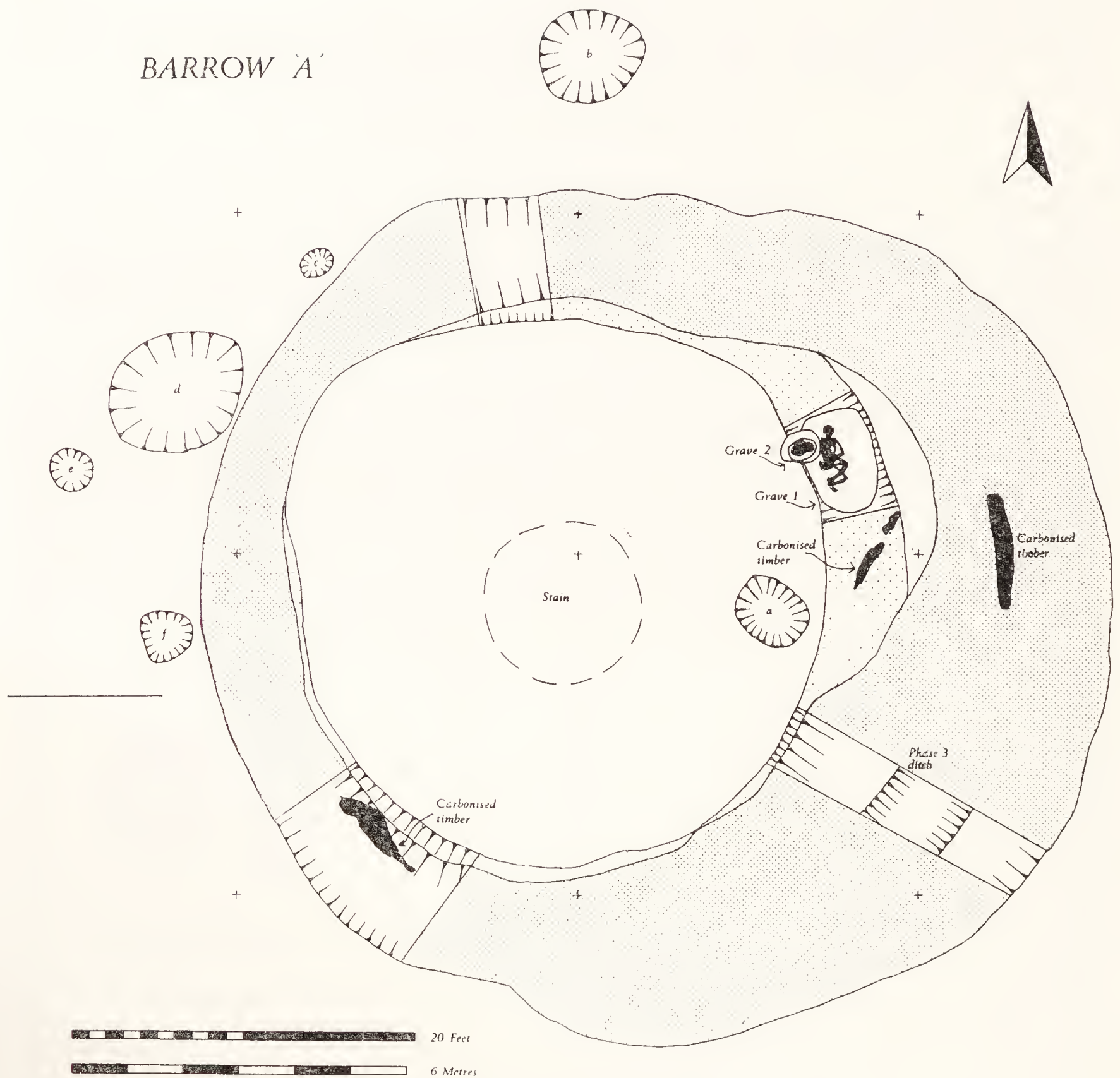


FIG. 2. Wetwang, Barrow 'A': plan.

BARROW 'A' SOUTH EAST DITCH SECTION

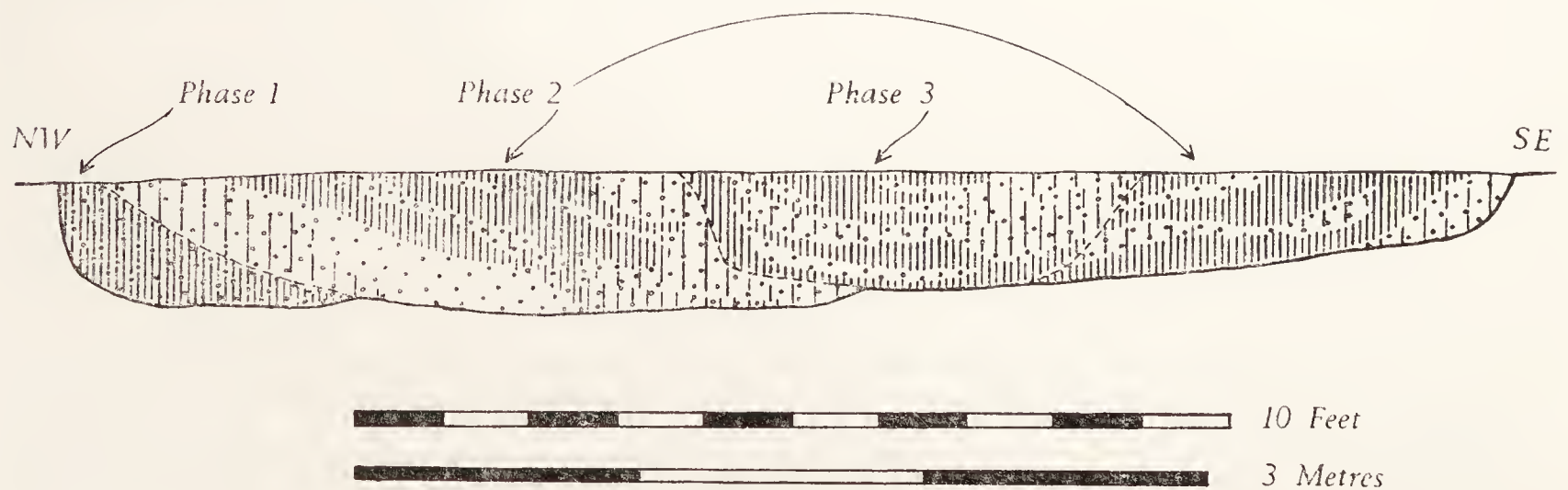


FIG. 3. Wetwang, Barrow 'A': ditch section.

On 1 April 1975 a further programme of excavation began under the supervision of the writer. The quarry had by that time reached fields O.S. 79 and 83 in the parish of Wetwang, and during the summer and autumn of 1975 large numbers of Bronze Age and Iron Age burials were discovered. The present report covers the Bronze Age burials discovered during this period, consisting of three round barrows, as implied by the presence of ring ditches, and three isolated graves (Fig. 1).

The slack itself has a flat bottom which was formed when a valley in the chalk was half-filled with fluvio-glacial gravels at the end of the Ice Age. It was this gravel which was the object of the quarrying operations, and consequently the excavations were confined to the floor of the slack. Above the gravel all stratified archaeological material had been destroyed by ploughing, and once this disturbed ploughsoil had been removed (a necessary preliminary to quarrying and thus done by the quarry's own machinery) the excavation team was able to examine the surviving archaeological features.³

BARROW A

This was one of a group of three barrows which had stood on level ground in the middle of the slack; to the north-east was a large round barrow, excavated by T. C. M. Brewster, which contained eleven graves with two beakers and a food vessel;⁴ immediately to the north was a square-ditched Iron Age barrow of Arras Culture type.

The barrow survived as a sequence of superimposed ring ditches which had surrounded the burial mound (Fig. 2). A section cut through these on the south-east clearly showed three phases of ditch, but only one, presumably the final, phase was represented in two sections cut through the north and south-western sides (Fig. 3). The earliest ditch was best preserved on the east where it had not been damaged by the later re-cutting: it measured 4 ft 6 in. wide by 1 ft. 8 in. deep, was filled with gravel which had been stained dark grey in places, and enclosed a platform 32 ft. in diameter. There was no central burial, although the gravel in the centre of the platform was stained over an area c.8 ft. in diameter; the gravel generally was not as clean as that outside the barrow ditches.

The eastern arc of the primary ditch had probably been filled in deliberately and an inhumation (Grave 1) inserted. Presumably at the same time the ditch was recut to enclose a salient on the east side, increasing the size of the platform to 38 ft. by 33 ft. This second ditch cannot have been more than 4-5 ft. wide on the western side of the barrow, but on the south-east side it broadened to as much as 15 ft., although it was not more than 1 ft. 8 in. deep. The fill consisted of interleaved lenses of gravel and brown earth. The unusual course and width of the ditch on the east side must have been to extend the mound to cover the burial, Grave 1.

A steep-sided ditch, 5 ft. 4 in. wide and 1 ft. 4 in. deep was cut through the filling of the phase two ditch and filled up with lenses of gravel and brown earth. From the section cut through the ditch on the south-west came carbonised remains of what might have been two wooden planks; these were above the primary silting. A similar timber was recorded from the eastern side of the barrow where it was found by the mechanical excavator. This ditch might have corresponded to the insertion into the mound on the east side of a cremation in an inverted urn (Grave 2), while a fragment of a second urn from the ditch on the west side suggests that more than one such burial took place.

Grave 1 was 6 ft. 2 in. by 4 ft. 3 in. by 1 ft. 10 in. deep and contained the flexed skeleton of an adult female lying on the left side with the head to the north. There were signs of a

³ The excavations were carried out on behalf of Humberside Archaeological Committee with the help of a grant from the Department of the Environment. The work was done by Mr. P. Brooks, Mrs. J. D. Dawes, Mr. G. Storry, Mr. M. Tager, Miss A. L. Taigel and Mr. K. McK Turnbull with voluntary help from Mr. G. Wilson. The drawings were done by Mr. J. R. B. Fieldhouse, who also produced the finished site drawings, and by Miss S. Howarth. Interim reports are in *Archaeological Excavations* 1975, p. 42; 1976, p. 84; *Current Archaeology* VI (1978), pp. 46-50.

⁴ *Current Archaeology* V (1975-6), p. 107.

coffin c.2 ft. wide and at least 4 ft. long in the grave fill, but these were not sufficiently clear to show whether it had been of the plank or of the dug-out type. There were no grave goods.

Grave 2 was 2 ft. 5 in. by 2 ft. 6½ in. and contained the remains of an inverted collared urn filled with cremated bone. The pit had been filled with dirty gravel and was partly cut into the fill of *Grave 1*.

Other Features In the south-east quadrant of the barrow was a pit (a) 4 ft. 5 in. by 3 ft. 6 in. by 1 ft. 7 in. deep which may have been natural. Outside the barrow on the north and west were five pits which might have been connected with later enclosures to the north and south, but nothing was found in them and they could be contemporary with the round barrow.

(b) 6 ft. 3 in. by 3 ft. 6 in. by 1 ft. deep filled with dirty gravel.

(c) 2 ft. by 1 ft. 4 in. by 3 in. deep filled with medium brown earth and gravel.

(d) 8 ft. 5 in. by 6 ft. 8 in. by 1 ft. 6 in. deep filled with interleaved lenses of clean gravel and dark brown earth.

(e) 2 ft. 4 in. by 2 ft. 4 in. by 4 in. deep filled with medium brown earth and gravel.

(f) 3 ft. by 2 ft. 1 in. by 4½ in. deep filled with medium brown earth and gravel.

Conclusions The three stages of ditch are well established by the sequence seen in the south-eastern section; nothing survived of the central burial which had presumably accompanied the first stage ditch. *Grave 1* was clearly secondary from its position on the filled-up ditch of phase one and surely goes with the second phase ditch. *Grave 2* and the final stage of the ditch presumably belong to the third and last phase of activity.

BARROW B

This burial mound had stood some 240 ft. south of Barrow A, close to the southern slope of the slack. The circular burial area was surrounded at different times by two almost circular ditches (Fig. 4). The first enclosed an area 38-39 ft. in diameter and the second an area 43 ft. by 46 ft; neither ditch was more than 1 ft. 9 in. deep nor exceeded 4 ft. in width. The earlier, inner ditch was filled with relatively clean gravel, while the later, outer ditch contained dark, organic-looking soil above the primary gravel silt. There were six graves within the burial area.

Grave 1 had been dug slightly to the south-east of the centre of the enclosure. It measured 7 ft. 4 in. by 4 ft. 8 in. by 2 ft. 5 in. deep and contained the crouched skeleton of an adult male lying on the right side with the head to the west. The body had been inside a coffin of the round-ended dug-out type, approximately 5 ft. 6 in. long and 1 ft. 8 in. wide. Inside the coffin a Food Vessel had been placed in front of the body between the chin and the knees. In the fill of the grave were fragments of a human skull, possibly the remains of an earlier central burial, presumably laid either in a very shallow grave or on the old ground surface. The grave was largely filled with gravel in a light brown earth matrix except where the space inside the coffin had been filled with darker material which had presumably slipped in when the coffin lid collapsed. The light grave fill was clearly cut through on the north-east by the darker fill of *Grave 5*.

Grave 2 lay 1 ft. to the south of *Grave 1*. It measured 5 ft. by 2 ft. 11 in. by 2 ft. 2 in. deep and contained the poorly preserved remains of an infant accompanied by a Food Vessel. The head had been at the west end of the grave with the body flexed on its right side facing south. The pot stood upright at the east end of the grave, while along the south side particles of carbon suggested that a wooden frame or coffin had contained both the body and the pot. The gravel which filled the grave was set in a limey clay matrix which had seeped into it in recent times from a nineteenth-century railway ditch.

Grave 3 was 3 in. to the south-west of *Grave 2* and measured 3 ft. 6 in. by 2 ft 11 in. by 10 in. deep. It had been cut through on the south-east by a modern fence post-hole but this had not disturbed the burial. In the centre of the grave was a heap of cremated bone con-

tained in a roughly trapezoidal area 1 ft. 2 in. long and 6-8 in. wide, along the side of which were carbonised wood remains, possibly from a funerary casket. Against the north-west corner of the grave, outside the area of carbonised wood, were the remains of an inverted Food Vessel, badly damaged both by plough action and during the removal of topsoil.

Grave 4 lay close inside the inner ditch on the north-east side of the barrow and was the largest grave in the group, measuring 8 ft. 5 in. by 5 ft. 9 in. by 1 ft. 9 in. deep. In the centre was the flexed skeleton of an adult female lying on the right side with head to the north-west. The right arm was extended to the hip and over it, in immediate contact with the

BARROW 'B'

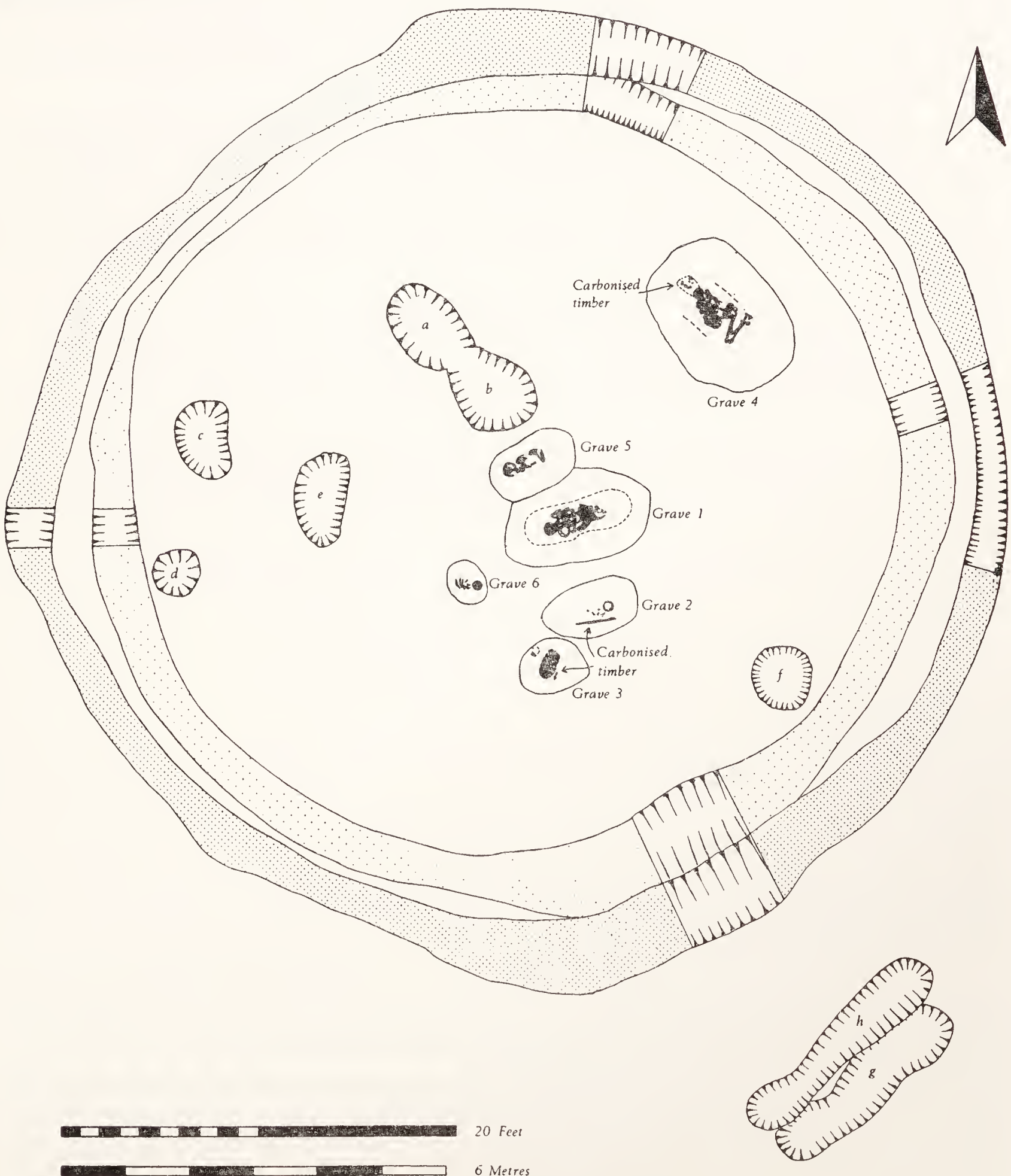


FIG. 4. Wetwang, Barrow 'B': plan.

bone, was a pile of cremated bone. A copper awl was between the chin and the right collar bone, and a trapezoidal patch of charcoal extended from beneath the head towards the end of the grave, possibly the remains of a funerary object or part of the coffin. The coffin itself was clearly visible in section and must have measured approximately 2 ft. 8 in. in width by at least 4 ft. 3 in. in length (to contain the carbonised object). The grave fill consisted of gravel in a light brown earth matrix with darker earth inside the coffin.

Grave 5 lay above and to the north-west of Grave 1, and was clearly later. It measured 4 ft. 8 in. by 2 ft. 7 in. by 9 in. deep and contained the flexed skeleton of a child, lying on the right side with the head to the west. In front of the chest was an inverted accessory vessel. The arrangement of the bones and the variations in fill suggested that the body had laid in a small rectangular coffin, approximately 2 ft. 3 in. long by 9½ in. wide. The skeleton and the pot were in a matrix of dark earth and gravel (which could have been derived from earlier mound material). The relationship with Grave 1 was clearly established: Grave 1 was already there when Grave 5 was dug.

Grave 6 was 2 ft. 4 in. by 1 ft. 11 in. and was 8 in. deep, filled with dark grey earth (similar to the fill of Grave 5), and containing the crouched skeleton of an infant lying on its left side with the head to the east. There was no indication that the body had been inside a coffin; indeed there was very little room in the grave for more than the infant. As with Grave 5 the nature of the fill suggests that earlier mound material had been included in the backfilling.

Other Features Inside the burial area were six pits (a-f).

- (a) Oval, filled with light to medium brown earth and gravel, and measuring c.5 ft. 3 in. by 3 ft. 3 in. by 1 ft. 6 in. deep.
- (b) Oval, filled with grey earth and gravel, and measuring c.5 ft. by 3 ft. 11 in. by 1 ft. 9½ in. deep.
- (a) and (b) are unlikely to have been contemporary but the relationship was not established; possibly, by analogy with Graves 5 and 6, the dark fill of (b) indicates that it was the later.
- (c) Kidney-shaped, filled with medium brown earth and gravel, and measuring 4 ft. by 2 ft. 7 in. by 6½ in. deep.
- (d) Circular, filled with dark brown to grey earth, and measuring 2 ft. 5 in. by 2 ft. 4 in. by 7½ in. deep.
- e) A long oval pit, filled with dark brown to black earth and gravel, and measuring 5 ft. by 2 ft. 7 in. by 1 ft. 1 in. deep.
- (f) Circular, 3-3 ft. 3 in. in diameter and 10½ in. deep, and filled with medium brown earth and gravel.

To the north-east of the barrow and 12 ft. from the inner ditch was a slot (g) 11 ft. by 2 ft. 8 in. by 9 in. deep which ran parallel to the barrow ditch. This had been recut as a slot (h), 12 ft. by 2 ft. 7 in. by 1 ft. 2 in. deep, 6 ft. from the outer ditch. The earlier slot was filled mainly with gravel in a light brown matrix, the top 4-5 in. of which were stained grey; the recut contained rather more of this dark filling than could be accounted for by its greater depth. Both features were ditch-like in their fill and they could correspond to the two phases of the barrow ditch.

The barrow stood within an oval enclosed by a ditch approximately 140 ft. from east to west by 120 ft. from north to south. This ditch was generally about 4 ft. 6 in. wide and 1 ft. 6 in. deep and was connected to the north ditch of an early Iron Age roadway which followed the southern edge of the valley floor at this point (Fig. 1).

Conclusions There is ample evidence in the barrow remains for two phases of activity: the two ditches, the overlapping slots (g) and (h), the relationship between Graves 1 and 5 and between pits (a) and (b). The evidence from Grave 1, however, indicates that there were three phases. The skull fragments in the fill show that an earlier burial had been disturbed in digging the grave, even though the head might have been the only part of the body affected

BARROW 'C'

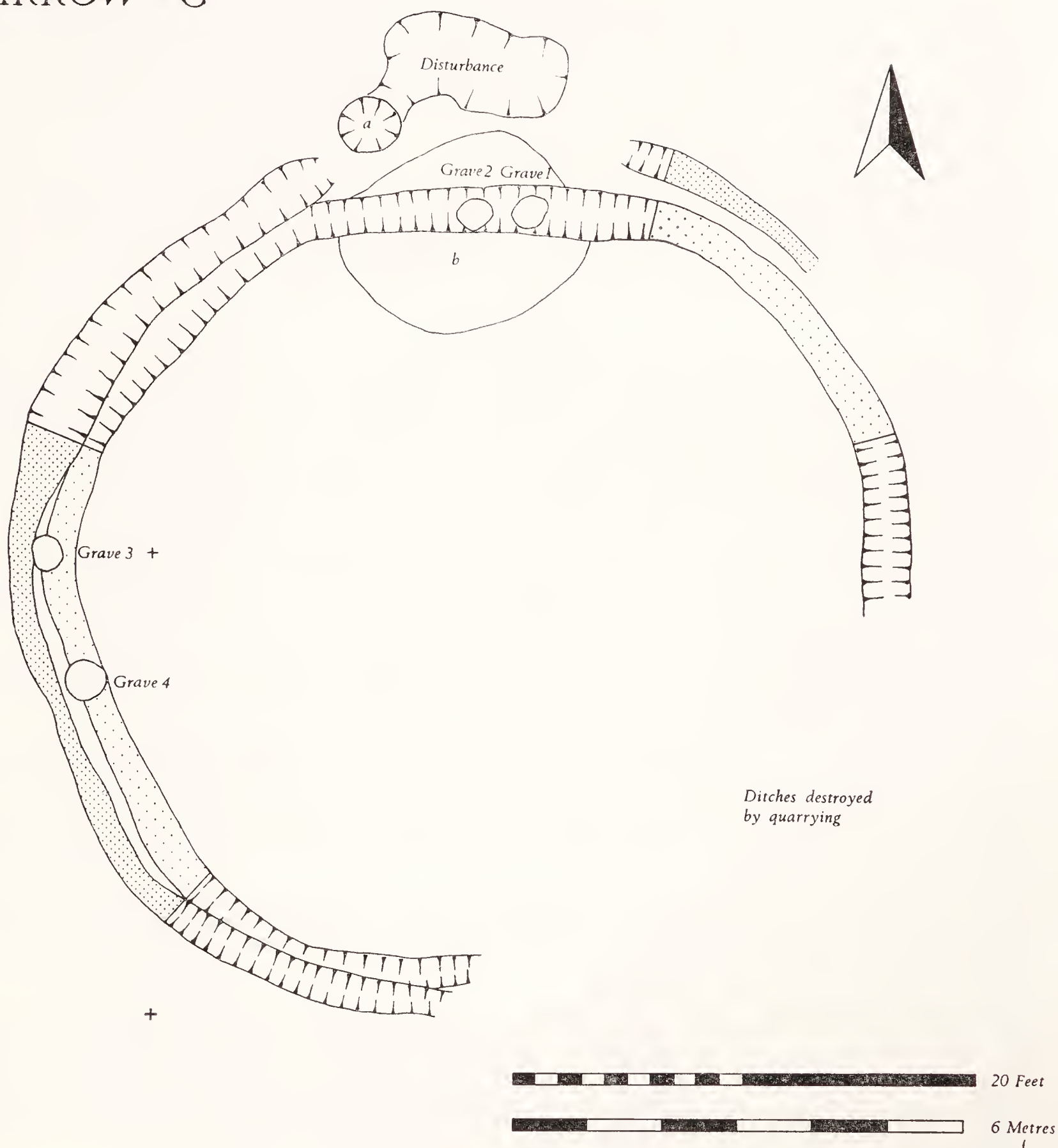


FIG. 5. Wetwang, Barrow 'C': plan.

by the operation. The absence of any trace of a grave is a good argument for the body having been laid on the old ground surface. In view of this evidence the life of the barrow may be summed up as follows:

Phase 1: a burial on the ground surface was presumably covered with a low mound. The apparent respect shown for each other by secondary graves 1, 2, and 3, and also the lack of evidence for earlier mound material having been incorporated in the grave fill suggests that the first phase mound was low. The ditch would have provided only enough gravel for a low mound and, while it may have been used to give a capping of a mound or turf or other substance, there is no sign of this in the secondary graves. The earlier slot (g) and pits (a), (c) and (f) could belong to this phase.

Phase 2: four burials, Graves 1-4, were inserted into the existing low mound and after the last interment the mound was heightened. The fill of the third phase graves might have included material derived from turf, while a similar fill was found inside the collapsed coffin in Grave 1. The second ditch may have been dug to provide a white gravel capping to a turf mound. The recut slot (h) probably belongs to this phase, and pits (a), (c) and (f) could as easily have been cut at this time as in Phase 1.

Phase 3: two further burials, Graves 5 and 6, were cut into the mound; so too may have been pits (b), (d) and (e), all of which contained the similar darkened filling, probably from the earlier mound. There may have been a further heightening of the mound with turf but there was no evidence that gravel was used to provide a finish.

BARROW C

The third barrow of the group was first seen when about a quarter of the ditch circuit was removed by the quarry (Fig. 5). The features which made up the barrow had hitherto lain hidden beneath a thin crust of topsoil which covered the then northern limits of the site.

Most of the barrow platform survived, including the central area where a primary burial would be expected. There was no central grave and it seems likely that this is another example of primary burial on the ground surface. The barrow platform was enclosed by a ditch 33-34 ft. in diameter and not more than 2 ft. wide and 1 ft. deep. This had been succeeded by a second ditch 38 ft. in diameter, 2 ft. 8 in. wide and 8 in. deep. The first ditch was filled with brown earth and gravel, the second with coarse flints and black earth.

Four grave pits (1-4) cut into the fill of the inner ditch (one also cut the outer ditch) had similar filling and all but one contained fragments of burnt bone.

Grave 1 measured 1 ft. 7 in. by 1 ft. 3 in. by 6 in. deep and was filled with 3 in. of gravel, on top of which was 3 in. of black earth containing a few fragments of cremated bone.

Grave 2 measured 1 ft. 7 in. by 1 ft. 4 in. by 7 in. deep and contained 2 in. of black earth and gravel, over which was 2 in. of brown clay and 3 in. of black earth with fragments of cremated bone.

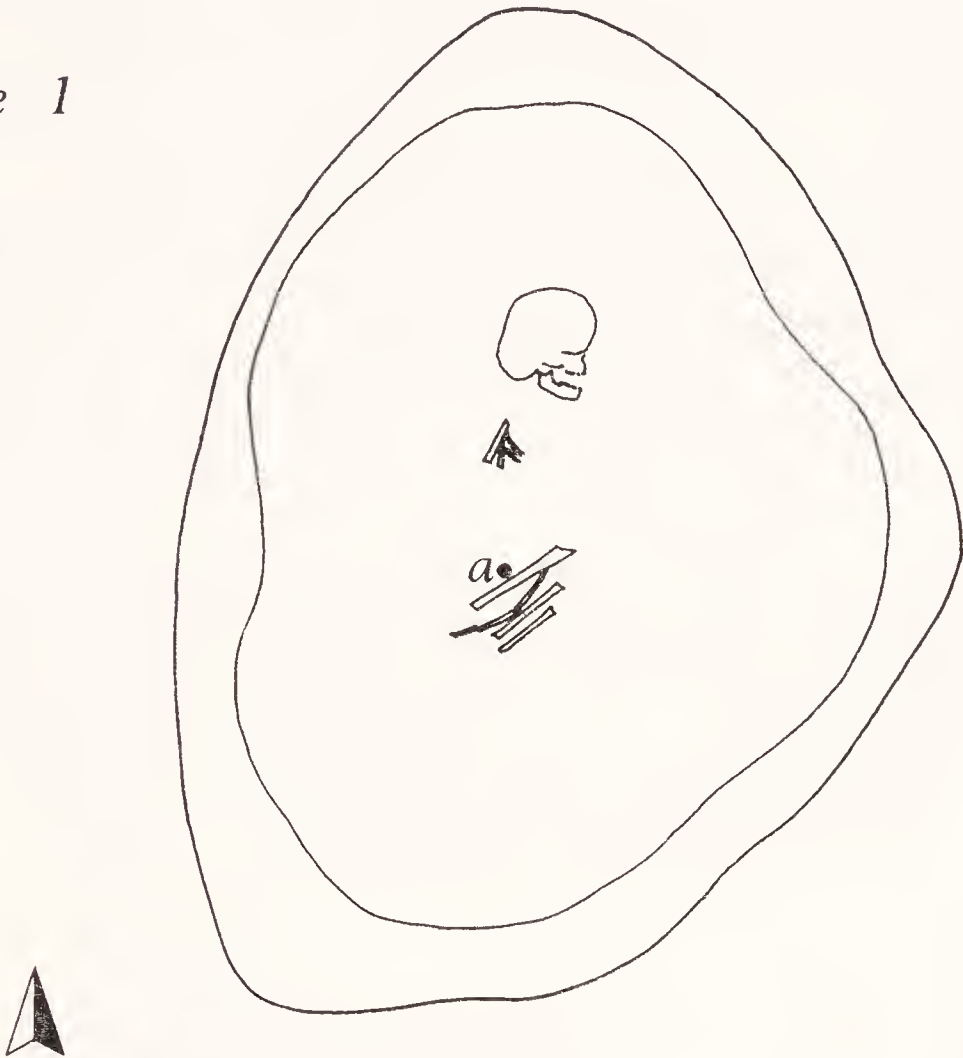
Grave 3 measured 1 ft. 6 in. by 1 ft. 3 in. by 4 in. deep and contained black earth with flint chips and coarse gravel, with cremated bone fragments in the top inch. This pit cut the filling of both ditches.

Grave 4 measured 1 ft. 10 in. by 1 ft. 9 in. by 10 in. deep and was filled with coarse gravel and flint in the top 5 in. No cremated bone was recovered, but in view of the similarity in size and fill, this was thought to have been a similar deposit to Graves 1-3. Where cremated bone was recovered it was confined to the top of the fill and could easily have been the last vestige of a largely ploughed out deposit.

Other Features On the north side of the barrow a shallow, flat-bottomed pit (a) on the line of the outer ditch seemed to be no more than a simple deepening of the ditch at that point but produced no finds. Immediately to the south of this feature was a deep pit (b) which clearly pre-dated the first ditch of the barrow. This pit measured 11 ft. by 8 ft. 6 in. by 5 ft. 9 in. deep and was filled with layers of clean gravel alternating with lenses of dark grey earth and flints. Two shoulder blades of pig were found lying on the bottom of the pit.

Conclusions A burial on the old ground surface had been covered by a mound and surrounded by a ditch, which cut across the filling of an earlier pit. No trace of this primary grave survived but an unstratified Beaker sherd was found immediately outside the barrow ditch and could have come from a central burial. The ditch was recut, possibly at a time of further burials which have not survived. Four cremation deposits were made in graves which cut the fill of the ditches and the similarities in form suggest that they were put there at about the same time. There were clearly three phases of activity represented, of which the first could have involved a Beaker burial.

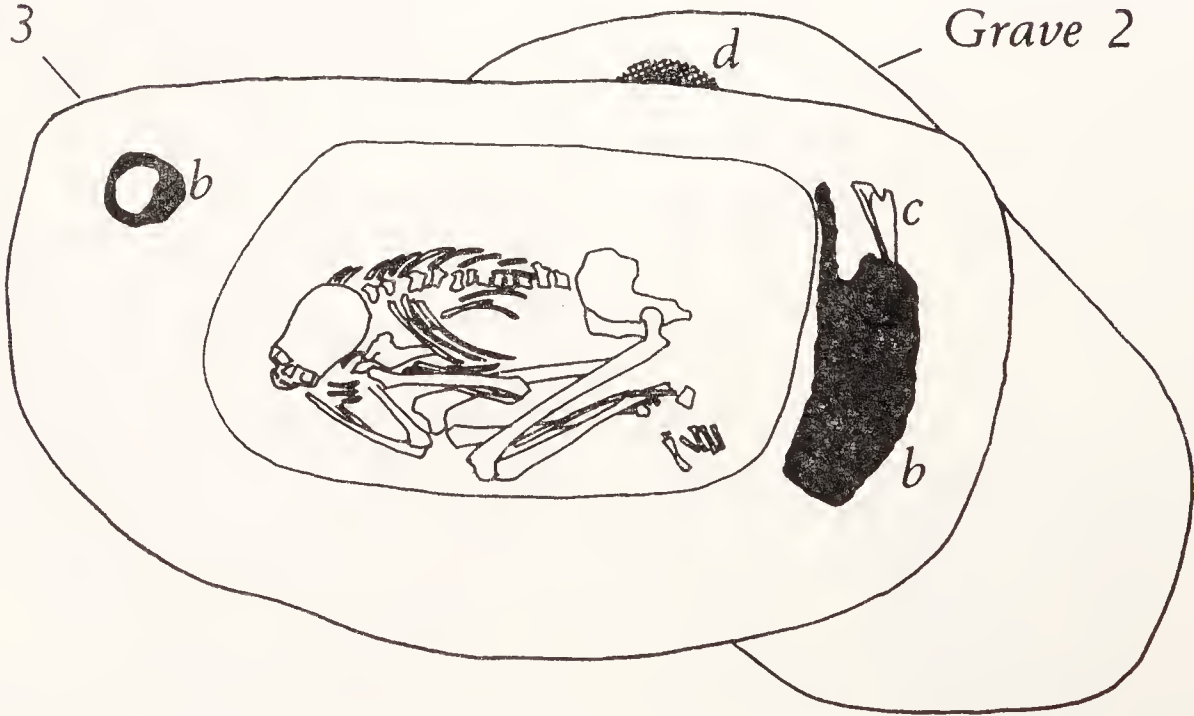
Grave 1



- a: jet button
- b: carbonised wood
- c: deer scapula
- d: cremation

Grave 3

Grave 2



5 feet

FIG. 6. Wetwang, isolated graves: plan.

ISOLATED BURIALS (Fig. 6)

Three graves were not enclosed by barrow ditches; only one of these contained a dateable artifact, but a radiocarbon determination from another indicates that all three belong to the Bronze Age.

Grave 1 was found among the graves of an Iron Age cemetery 64 ft. north-west of Barrow B. It was 5 ft. 10 in. long by 4 ft. 5 in. wide and contained the badly decayed skeleton of a child lying crouched on the left side with the head to the north. Only the skull and more robust long bones survived. There was no sign of a coffin in the grave fill. In front of the stomach was a jet button with 'V' perforation lying base downwards on the floor of the grave. Although the surrounding gravel surface had been much disturbed by later Iron Age graves and their surrounding ditches, there was no trace of a ditch belonging to this Bronze Age grave.

Graves 2 and 3 were 185 ft. east of Barrow B. No ditch surrounded them, but as they were not contemporary it is quite likely that the earlier grave had been marked in some way and that the later burial had been deliberately inserted on the same site. Grave 2 had originally measured about 4 ft. 8 in. by 2 ft. 10 in. by 1 ft. 5 in. deep and contained a cremation. In the digging of Grave 3 some of the deposit had been displaced and a few fragments were found in the fill of Grave 3. There were no grave goods.

Grave 3 was 5 ft. 8 in. long by 3 ft. 7 in. by 2 ft. 4 in. deep and was orientated from east to west. It contained the crouched skeleton of an adult female with the head to the west and facing south. On a slight ledge 1 ft. 10 in. long by 6 in. wide at the east end of the grave were traces of organic matter and the shoulder blade of a deer. The organic matter appeared to have spilled down the side of the grave. At the west end of the grave a circular patch of charcoal some 5 in. in diameter might have been the remains of a ritual deposit (a wooden bowl?) and in the grave filling was a flint blade. No definite traces of a coffin were seen. Charcoal taken from the east end of the grave was dated at 1500 b.c. \pm 90 (HAR-1878).

Conclusions Although there is no trace of a mound or ditch, the intersection of Graves 2 and 3 suggests that the earlier grave was marked in some way which has left no signs. The jet button from Grave 1 and the date from the charcoal of Grave 3 distinguishes these burials from the large number of Iron Age inhumations around them. The cremation in Grave 2 is by implication also placed in the Early Bronze Age.

SUMMARY

Where a circular burial mound had been constructed it appears that the primary burial in all three cases had been laid on the ground surface and then covered over. Ploughing had removed both the mounds and the burials. It may be conjectured that the earliest burials were of Beaker or Food Vessel date, although only a single unstratified Beaker sherd was recovered. Barrow B contained an impressive series of Food Vessel burials, both cremations and inhumations, in the second phase, apparently followed later by further inhumations. Barrow A contained an inhumation in its second phase, while both Barrows A and C had cremations in their final (third) phase. That both rites were practised simultaneously is shown from the double burial in Barrow B, Grave 4.

The isolated graves may have been covered by small mounds or turf stacks which have left no trace in the gravel subsoil. In the case of Graves 2 and 3 their intersection suggests that some form of marking existed above ground.

The significance of this group as part of a larger assemblage will best be seen when the current excavations are completed and in the light of discoveries made in Garton Slack by Mr. T. C. M. Brewster.

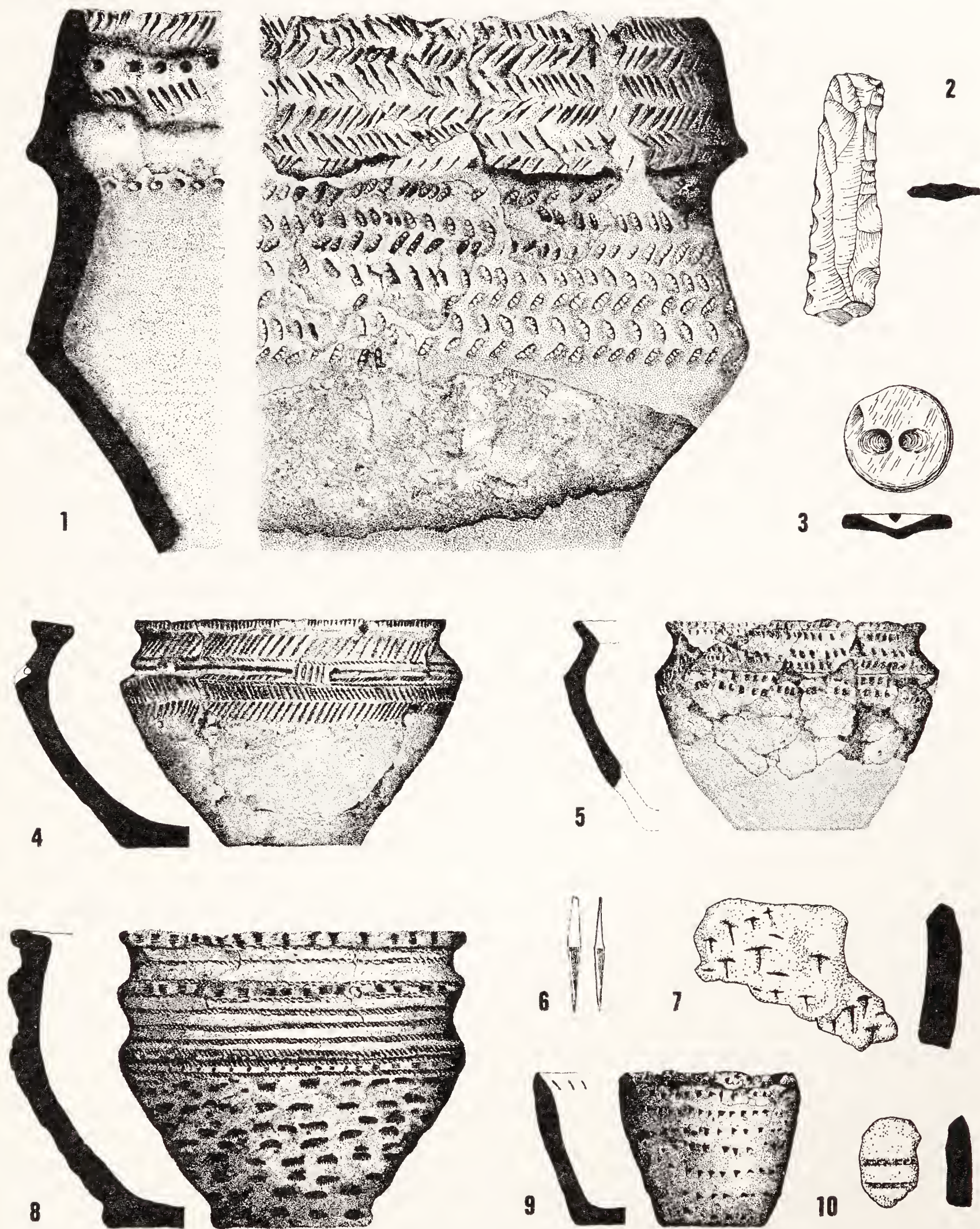


FIG. 7. Wetwang, finds: 1, 4, 5, 8, 9. pottery. Scale 1:3. 2. flint blade; 3. jet button; 6. copper/bronze awl; 7, 10. pottery. Scale 2:3.

THE FINDS BY T. G. MANBY

Barrow A

Grave 2 Collared Urn; crushed and distorted, base missing (Fig. 7,1). About 20 in. (50·8 cm) high; about 12½ in. (31·7 cm) diameter at rim. Gritty brown fabric with dark grey

core, darkened by consolidation agent. The rim has a flat top, moulded inside to form a bevel, a rib below and a second rib at the base of the collar. There is incised herring-bone decoration on the collar and diagonal strokes on the rim bevel and rib, with in between a row of round punch marks. The neck is decorated with coarse cord maggot impressions arranged in a herring-bone pattern.

Collared urns were not numerous from Mortimer's excavations of Garton Slack barrows, which produced some 17 Food Vessels against a single urn from Barrow 76.⁵ The most unusual feature of the present urn is the moulded rib below the internal rim bevel. This is difficult to parallel amongst the collared urn series of Northern England but occurs on a highly decorated urn found at Milton in Northamptonshire.⁶ Without this rib our vessel would still have a place amongst the urns showing *internal moulding*, one of the formal traits distinguished by Longworth as representative of urns of his Primary Series.⁷ Other traits also present are the flattened rim, the form of the collar, the internal decoration and the presence of the herring-bone motif on both collar and neck. The validity of these selected traits of form and decoration as indicators of a relatively early date within the collared urn series is now open to reconsideration in the light of the slowly increasing number of radio-carbon dates. However the chronological and cultural inter-relationships of this urn, and other Wetwang Slack finds, would be inappropriate subjects for discussion at the present time.

Phase 3 Ditch, west side Sherd, possibly from a small collared urn, with orange surface, dark grey core and interior, and finely incised herring-bone decoration (Fig. 7,7).

Barrow B

Grave 1 Food Vessel, Abercromby Type 1a (Fig. 7,4).

4½ in. (11.4 cm) high, 6 in. (15.4 cm) diameter at rim, 2¾ in. (7 cm) diameter at base. Compact fabric, buff surface with grey core. Well made with sharp profile; five perforated lugs evenly spaced in the shoulder groove. Well executed cord-impressed decoration on the upper portion of the exterior and on the rim bevel.

Grave 2 Food Vessel, Abercromby Type 2. (Fig. 7,8)

5.8 in. (14.7 cm) high, 6¾ in. (17.3 cm) diameter at rim, 3 in. (8 cm) diameter at base. Smooth brown surface with reddish tones; where the exterior slip has flaked away much coarse angular grit can be seen in the fabric. It is decorated with the impressions of a thick cord; horizontal lines on the rim bevel, neck, groove and just below the shoulder ridge; also used to form 'maggot' impressions on the ridge and in vertical rows on the body.

Grave 3 Food Vessel, Abercromby Type 3 (Fig. 7,5). Fragmentary, with base missing. Over 3.3 in. (9 cm) high, 5 in. (12.7 cm) diameter at rim. Compact fabric, buff surface with dark grey core. Cord impressed decoration; herring-bone pattern on the rim bevel, short diagonal impression in rows on the upper part of the exterior.

Grave 4 Bronze awl, 1¼ in. (2.8 cm) long. Flattened tang, square centre section and pale green patina (Fig. 7,6).

Grave 5 Small Food Vessel, Abercromby Type 5 (Fig. 7,9). 3 in. (7.6 cm) high, 3.3 by 3.4 in. (8 by 8.6 cm) diameter at rim, 2 in. (5 cm) diameter at base. Smooth reddish buff fabric, dark grey core with pieces of calcite grit. Chisel rim with an internal bevel decorated with short incised lines. Decorated on the exterior with triangular chip impressions in horizontal rows.

Barrow C, unstratified Beaker sherd: reddish exterior, dark core and interior. Decorated with two horizontal lines of comb impressions (Fig. 7,10).

⁵ Mortimer, *op. cit.* in n. 1, p. 225, Fig. 577.

⁶ Hawkes, C. F. C., 'An Early Bronze Age Urn from Milton, Northants.' *Ant. J.* 47 (1967), pp. 198-208.

⁷ Longworth, I. M., 'The Origins and Development of the Primary Series in the Collared Urn Tradition in England and Wales', *Proc. Prehist. Soc.* 27 (1961), pp. 263-306.

Isolated Grave 1 Jet button, 1 in. (2.5 cm) in diameter. The slightly domed upper surface is smooth but the underside shows cut marks in various directions. V-perforation (Fig. 7,3).

Isolated Grave 3 Flint blade, 2½ in. (6.4 cm) long, with white porcellanous patination. The butt displays a cocked-hat outline; both edges have coarse retouch along their lengths and the end is roughly trimmed across (Fig. 7,2).

Comments Barrow B provides an important addition to the large number of Food Vessels recovered from barrows along the floor of Garton Slack by Mortimer and Brewster. It should occasion no surprise that this new pottery should have close visual parallels in shape and decoration amongst Food Vessels from previous excavations. However, comparisons are also possible with finds from other barrow groups both on the Yorkshire Wolds and, more distantly, on the North York Moors. While a detailed discussion of the chronology and relationships of all the Garton Slack ceramic material must await a future occasion, there are some immediate parallels to be considered.

The removal of the mound of Barrow B has destroyed the prospect of establishing the stratigraphical relationship of Graves 1-4. Only Grave 5 is known to be later than Grave 1, as it was cut into the latter's filling. Graves 1-4 may all pre-date the construction of the barrow mound and could all be contemporary rather than there being any primary and secondary relationship. Three pre-barrow Food Vessel graves were recorded by Mortimer at Garrowby Barrow 101⁸ and serve to illustrate the pattern of multiple internment that is a feature of East Yorkshire Food Vessel barrows.

An indication of the close relationship between Graves 1 and 3 lies in the close similarity of fabric, modelling and decoration of the Food Vessels from these graves. The Type 3 vessel from Grave 3 may be closely compared with a vessel from Garton Slack Barrow 167.⁹ Similarly the Type 1a vessel from Grave 1 can be compared both in size and in the use of herring-bone pattern decoration with vessels from Garton Slack Barrows 153, 162 and 171.¹⁰ This vessel is, however, distinctive in having a very narrow, undecorated, shoulder groove with five lugs instead of the usual four. The narrow shoulder groove was taken by the writer to be a typologically early feature in his revision of Abercromby's scheme,¹¹ and such vessels would be classified as Type 1a(i). Our vessel can then be placed in a distinctively modelled group of Type 1a(i) Food Vessels from eastern Yorkshire, comprising the following examples:

The vessel from Grave 3 has a possible parallel in a Type 3 vessel from Garton Slack Barrow 167¹³ and it is of a common type in Eastern Yorkshire. While Type 2 Food Vessels were obtained by Mortimer from his Garton Slack barrows, none is close in profile to that from Grave 2. On this vessel the depth of the shoulder groove is greater than the depth of the neck and would belong to Type 2(iii) in the revised typology.¹⁴ In profile and surface treatment the vessel is closely comparable to the Food Vessel from Sharpe Howe, Folkton.¹⁵ Although somewhat larger than the Wetwang example, it has the same thick cord impression forming horizontal lines on the upper portion but a lozenge pattern over the body.

The final vessel, from Grave 5, is identical in profile to a small vessel from Garton Slack Barrow 67,¹⁶ which has a wider rim bevel decorated with cord lines and stab impression, while on the exterior are short cord lines and maggot impressions arranged in zones. A large vessel of this profile, including the chisel rim, is in the Kendall Collection in the Yorkshire Museum (1188.47), decorated with cord-impressed herring-bone pattern on its

⁸ Mortimer, *op. cit.* in n. 1, pp. 136-137.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 243, Fig. 612.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 218, Fig. 562, 213, Fig. 529 and 226, Fig. 579.

¹¹ Manby, T. G., 'Food Vessels of the Peak District', *Derbyshire Archaeol. J.* 78 (1958), pp. 1-29.

¹² Bateman, T., *Ten Years' Diggings in Celtic and Saxon Grave Hills . . .* (London and Derby, 1861), p. 218.

¹³ Mortimer, *op. cit.* in n. 1, p. 243, Fig. 612.

¹⁴ Manby, *op. cit.* in n. 10, p. 4.

¹⁵ Greenwell, W., 'Recent Researches in Barrows in Yorkshire . . .', *Archaeologia* 52 (1890), p. 6, Fig. 2.

¹⁶ Mortimer, *op. cit.* in n. 1, p. 243, Fig. 11.

upper portion. This Food Vessel has no find spot but, like the rest of the Kendall Collection, probably comes from a barrow site on the North York Moors in the Pickering district.

The bronze awl from Grave 4, characterised by the broad flattened tang, is a type that may prove to be chronologically significant but is not exclusive to a single ceramic style. Awls of this type have associations with inhumations accompanied by Food Vessels at Garrowby Barrow 101¹⁷ and at Rudston Barrow 52.¹⁸ But there are accessory cup associations with an inhumation at Staxton Beacon and a cremation at Aldro Barrow 113;¹⁹ the association of the awl from Sherburn Barrow 12 is with a collared urn inverted over a cremation.²⁰

Site	Reference	Museum	Lugs	Decoration
Sledmere Warren Barrow 274	Mortimer (1905) 270, Fig. 735	Hull	5	Cord patterns, all-over
Garton Slack Barrow C54	Mortimer (1905) 219, Fig. 563	Hull	6	Cord patterns, all-over
Rudston Barrow 72	Greenwell (1877) 258	British 79,12-9. 942	6	Corded herring-bone, all-over
Huggate Wold		British 79,12-9. 1992	4	Incised herring-bone, all-over
Weaverthorpe Barrow 43	Greenwell (1877) 193	British 79,12-9. 439	4	Cord line and knot, upper portion
10 Miles N.E. of Pickering	Bateman (1861) ¹² 218	Sheffield J93.844	5	Cord lines and stabs, upper portion
Levisham Moor		Yorkshire 1012.47	6	Cord lines, upper portion
Kirby Misperton		Yorkshire 1189.47	4	Cord line and incised herring-bone, upper portion
Hutton Buscel Moor		Yorkshire 1028.47	4?	Incised herring-bone, all-over
Folkton Barrow 243	Greenwell (1890) 12, Fig. 4.	British 89.2-2. 41	4 plus 1 in neck	Incised herring-bone and chip, all-over
Cropton Fall Rig		Yorkshire 1184.47	4 plus 1 in neck	Incised herring-bone and chip, all-over

THE HUMAN BONES

BY J. D. DAWES

Six inhumations were found in barrows; two further inhumations were probably Bronze Age in date but neither grave had any sign of a surrounding barrow. Each skeleton, after lifting, was cleaned and repaired as far as was possible or practicable, before qualitative and quantitative assessment. Measurements used were as defined by Brothwell and Parsons.²¹

Skeleton Catalogue

Barrow A, Grave 1 This was the complete but fragmentary skeleton of a woman, probably at least 35 years of age, though the degree of tooth attrition was low for this estimate. She

¹⁷ Ibid., p. 136, Fig. 359.

¹⁸ Greenwell, W., *British Barrows* (Oxford, 1877), p. 235.

¹⁹ Mortimer, *op. cit.* in n. 1, p. 76, Fig. 165.

²⁰ Greenwell, *op. cit.* in n. 17, p. 235.

²¹ Brothwell, D., *Digging up Bones* (London, 1972; Parsons, G., 'The Characteristics of the English thigh bone', *J. Anat. London* 48 (1914), pp. 238-67.

had a broad, high, ovoid skull, a long, oval face, wide between the eyes, a high receding forehead and a prominent bridge to the nose. She was 161 cm tall, fairly gracile and platymeric and eurycnemic (i.e. of slender build with flat thighs and thick legs. Ed.). The teeth were in very good condition with a moderate amount of calculus. No disease, anomaly or ante-mortem damage was found.

Barrow B, Grave 1 This was the complete skeleton of an adult man. Tooth attrition suggested an age of between 25 and 35 years, but in view of the state of complete fusion of the cranial sutures the real age was probably higher. He was 169 cm in height, platymeric, with a mesocnemic right tibia and a eurycnemic left. His skull was broad oval, fairly high, the face long and square with a bulging forehead and a very wide nose. There was slight arthritis of the lumbar region of the spine and gross swelling and distortion of the left fifth metatarsal, possibly an infection caused by a foot wound. There was slight alveolar absorption, suggesting a slight degree of periodontal disease, but all the teeth were in very good condition and there was moderate calculus.

Barrow B, Grave 2 These were very tiny fragments of bone, all that was left of a baby's skeleton, larger than that of a newborn child but belonging to an infant less than one year old.

Barrow B, Grave 4 This was the complete skeleton of a woman of between 17 and 25 years. She had a broad skull and a prognathous face, with a wide nose, a low forehead and a low vault. She had a stature of 159 cm and was platymeric, with the right tibia mesocnemic and the left tibia eurycnemic. Flattening of the frontal bone near the bregma may be due to a blow. The teeth were in very good condition.

Barrow B, Grave 5 This skeleton was very crushed and eroded. It was that of a child of between 4 and 6 years but the condition of the bones precluded any viable conclusions as to sex and physique.

Barrow B, Grave 6 These were very eroded fragments of the skull and limb bones of an infant of about 2 years of age. There were multiple sutural bones in the left lambdoid suture. The forehead was vertical and sharply angled, a neonatal bossing quite common in young children.

Isolated Grave 1 This was the very rotted skeleton of a child with only fragments of the skull and long bones surviving, none in good enough condition to permit even *in situ* lengths to be taken. From the teeth recovered the age at death was probably about 7 years. No conclusions as to sex were practicable.

Isolated Grave 3 This was the fragile but complete skeleton of a woman. She was probably between 35 and 45 years old at death. She was about 159 cm in height and her left leg was noticeably slighter and both more platymeric and more platycnemic than the right. The skull was broad, beloid, with a moderately high, vertical and fairly narrow forehead, a deep palate and a pointed chin. The full complement of adult teeth was present and healthy, with moderate calculus deposits. There was a small sutural bone at lambda.

General conclusions Bronze Age inhumations reviewed here were of four adults and four children. The adults, three women and a man, were all of fairly average height; their bones were healthy and there was no sign of dental decay, dental abscess or tooth loss. In three cases tooth attrition was much lower than would be expected from other age indications, and this may well indicate a high meat/low cereal diet. The skulls were all large and broad, the faces broad with a wide space between the eyes and broad noses. The numbers available here are far too few for viable population conclusions and the high homogeneity of the group may reflect only a small, closely-knit community.

Cremation deposits Deposits of cremated bone were separated first by a 10 mm and then by a 5 mm sieve; the bone and stone was then hand sorted. Bones were weighed, their

colour and condition was noted, and identifiable fragments put aside for further examination. Age was assessed mainly from surviving tooth roots and from the state of fusion of suture edges on vault fragments. In some cases it was possible to assign a probable sex to the cremation. Identified fragments gave some indication of the number of individuals present, and the degree of calcination of different areas was checked for clues as to cremation position. All but one of the cremations came from the three round barrows on the site. The odd one was also probably Bronze Age, although no circular surrounding ditch was detected.

In all seven cremations were examined and these may represent the remains of nine individuals: six adults, a baby, a foetus and a child. The very small amounts of cremated bone recovered from deposits in Barrow C may reflect the possibility that a single burnt body may have been interred in more than one deposit. Alternatively, either only a token portion of the cremation was buried or, more probably, the great mass of burnt fragments may have been disturbed and destroyed by more recent agricultural operations. In all cases under review here the various parts of the body were fairly evenly calcined, suggesting that these bodies had been burnt on top of a pyre, unlike some of the cremations recovered from adjacent sites in Garton and Wetwang Slacks by T. C. M. Brewster (report forthcoming). This position, with the subsequent shifting of remains during combustion and stoking, is more conducive to even firing than those instances where the body was laid on the earth and the fire built over it. In all cases the bones were not very heavily calcined, indicating an open-air pyre with fairly good but not exhaustive combustion. The amount of stone and gravel mixed up with the bone, often showing heat fracture and presumably swept up with the cremated bone, varied widely. There were very few fragments of charcoal found with any of the deposits as part of them, although one, from Barrow B, Grave 3, had charcoal staining surrounding the bone, possibly from a wooden container. One cremation, from Barrow A, Grave 2, was in an inverted urn, and another, from Barrow B, Grave 4, which lay compactly over the arm of an inhumation, may have been contained in a bag. Otherwise the rest had apparently been heaped in a hole.

Barrow A, Grave 2 This deposit, recovered from a large cinerary urn, had a great deal of stone and gravel mixed up with it. Consequently, while the large fragments, over 10 mm and up to about 50 mm in length, were separated completely by hand, the large amount of smaller pieces, 2-10 mm in length, were estimated by the weighing of the complete gravel/bone mixture in this size range and then by a careful separation of 100 gm of the mixture into its bone and stone components. As 55 percent of the sample by weight was bone, it was considered that the same percentage of the total weight as bone was a fairly accurate approximation. Altogether there was thus 2064 gm of bone, cream/white and pale grey in colour, and hard in condition with some heat fissuring but little twisting. Some limb pieces had probably been snapped but there was no evidence for systematic crushing. All parts of the body were represented, but there was no observed duplication, so that this was probably all one body despite the large quantity recovered. Suture edges were not sharp and separate, so that this was probably an adult over 30 years old, of uncertain sex.

Barrow B, Grave 3 Found with, but not in, a decorated pottery vessel, this deposit had indications of a surrounding wooden box in the form of dark staining. There was a large amount of soil and ash (570 gm) mixed with the bone fragments. There were 655 gm of bone between 10 mm and 60 mm in length and 296 gm between 2 mm and 10 mm long, uniformly cream/buff in colour, hard, with some heat fissuring but little twisting and distortion, and not very highly calcined. Some pieces were evidently from an adult but a pair of foetal petrous terminals were present and also a further petrous temporal from a baby or small child. The likelihood is that in this cremation there was a pregnant woman and a small child.

Barrow B, Grave 4 This cremation was a well defined deposit over the right elbow of an inhumation. The area of bone was so discrete that it seems likely that the cremated bone was originally in a bag or similar container. There was 1205 gm of deposit, of which 855 gm

was composed of pieces between 10 mm and 60 mm long, 100 gm were ash and soil mixture, and the remaining 250 gm were between 2 mm and 10 mm long. There was no sign of deliberate crushing of the remains, which were uniformly cream/buff in colour, hard, well preserved, and only lightly calcined. All parts of the body were identified and there was apparently one adult present, who must have been young as cranial sutures were apparently mainly open. No indication of specific sex was found.

Barrow C, Grave 1 There was less than 2 gm of bone in this deposit, cream/white in colour, warped, twisted and brittle, and between 2 mm and 16 mm in length. Two tooth roots, both with complete root canals, were in the sample. It was not certain whether they came from adult or milk dentition.

Barrow C, Grave 2 Only about 50 gm of cremated bone were found in a great deal of soil and gravel. Pieces were between 2 mm and 50 mm in length, mainly between 15 mm and 30 mm, mostly cream but a few black, tough, hard, warped and fissured. There were vault, limb and vertebral fragments of a baby or small child and unerupted tooth crowns of a canine and upper central incisor of milk dentition. This was probably a child either newborn or under six months old. A little charcoal was found here.

Barrow C, Grave 3 Less than 25 gm of bone was found mixed with 840 gm of soil, gravel and stones. The bone was cream/white, tough, hard, slightly warped and heat fissured. No completely identifiable fragment was recovered, but the bone pieces, all between 2 mm and 30 mm in length, were probably parts of human adult limb bones. Four fragments of charcoal accompanied them.

Barrow C, Grave 4 A suspected deposit had no detectable bone at all.

Isolated Grave 2 There was 1255 gm of burnt bone, varying in size from 2 mm to 90 mm in length. The colour was a uniform cream with very few pieces showing a blue-black middle. The condition was light and brittle with some heat cracks but very little twist and warping. All parts of the body were represented. Cranial sutures were largely open and small supra-orbital ridges were seen. This was probably a young adult woman. The general large size of fragments indicated that there was no crushing of the remains, although some snapping of large pieces may still have occurred. One small brown clinker was found, possibly burnt hair.²²

THE ANIMAL BONES (Information from Colin Simms)

The following bones were identified:

Barrow A, phase 3 ditch: sheep (*ovis*) or goat (*capra*), part of tibia, dog (*canis* sp.), metatarsal.

Barrow C, pit (b): pig (*sus* sp.), two scapulae.

Isolated Grave 3: red deer (*cervus elaphus* (Linnaeus)), scapula.

THE MOLLUSCA (Information from Alan Norris)

Specimens of *cepaea nemoralis* (L) occurred in the second ditch of Barrow B, in the earlier of two short slots to the south-east of that barrow, and in the pit underlying the ditch of Barrow C. In addition *cepaea hortensis* (Müller) was identified among specimens from the second source. Both are varieties of the common garden snail which thrives today on nettles and other plants which grow on disused land.

Although specimens were found of *cecilioides* (*cecilioides*) *acicula* (Müller), this is a modern burrowing snail which occurs widely on archaeological sites, but which has only been established in this country since Roman times.

The Council of the Society is grateful to the Department of the Environment for a grant towards the cost of publishing this paper.

²² Wells, C., 'A study of cremation', *Antiquity* 34 (1960), pp. 29-37.

THE GIGGLESWICK TARN LOGBOAT

BY SEAN MCGRAIL AND SONIA O'CONNOR

Summary A fragmented nineteenth-century logboat find from Giggleswick Tarn, Yorkshire, has been conserved and re-assembled at the National Maritime Museum. The boat, which has been dated to the fourteenth-century, has fittings of great interest to nautical archaeologists.

History of the find

On 25 May 1863, whilst draining land which in earlier times formed part of Giggleswick Tarn (Fig. 1), near Settle in Craven, Yorkshire (NGR: SD 8073 6459), Joseph Taylor found the remains of a boat. It proved to be a logboat (dugout canoe) made from a single ash (*Fraxinus* Sp) tree, and associated with it were fittings, also of ash, which are of great interest to nautical archaeologists. The landowner, William Hartley, subsequently gave the boat to the Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society, who displayed it on top of 'one of the ethnological cases in the inner vestibule of our hall'.¹ In 1921 the Society transferred its collection to the City of Leeds to form the present City Museum.

The principal features of the boat were described by O'Callaghan² in an address to the 1863 Congress of the British Archaeological Association. Brayshaw³ and Wildridge⁴ recorded some of the boat's subsequent history, and published photographs. Regrettably, none of these authors published a measured drawing of the remains.

In 1974 the Giggleswick boat was examined during McGrail's survey of the 72 logboats surviving in the museums of England and Wales. Although it was fragmented and distorted, the importance of this boat, then in the Leeds City Museum's reserve collection at Farnley Hall, was immediately apparent. Through the good offices of Miss Elizabeth Pirie, Keeper of Archaeology at the City Museum, the boat was subsequently loaned to the National Maritime Museum for conservation and research.

Condition of the boat remains

The boat was in about 45 major pieces and many more fragments when it was taken from its crate on arrival at Greenwich (Fig. 2). The surfaces of the boat had, at some earlier date, been coated with a creosote-like substance which had remained tacky and acted as a dust trap. There were also splashes of paint and torn newspaper adhering to the surface.

Although the wood, ash, was quite hard, it was also very brittle. The boat had been preserved in the ground by being rapidly silted over and by subsequent waterlogging. Examination of the timber showed, however, that, during the centuries after deposition, the wood had undergone great changes by both chemical and biological attack (Fig. 3). Hydrolysis of the cell wall constituents had occurred, causing them to break down. Eventually, only a skeleton of the original wood remained, consisting mainly of lignin. After excavation in 1863, as the boat was allowed to air dry from its waterlogged state, the water in the wood cells was drawn by capillary action to the surface, where it evaporated. As this water left the weakened cells, they collapsed, pulled inwards by the surface tension of the retreating water. This caused cracking, shrinkage and warping of the boat, and built up tensions and lines of weakness which eventually caused the boat to break up. This shrinkage is irreversible because of the formation of chemical bonds between the collapsed walls, effectively joining them together.

¹ O'Callaghan, 'On an ancient canoe discovered at Giggleswick', *J.B.A.A.* 20 (1864), pp. 195-6. See p. 195.

² O'Callaghan, 1864, p. 195.

³ T. Brayshaw, 'British Canoe', *Collectanea Giggleswickiana* (1887) (No. 9 in the Stackhouse series of local tracts).

⁴ T. T. Wildridge, 'Ancient one tree boats of Northumbria' in T. T. Wildridge (ed), *Northumbria* (1888), pp. 123-37. See pp. 132-4.

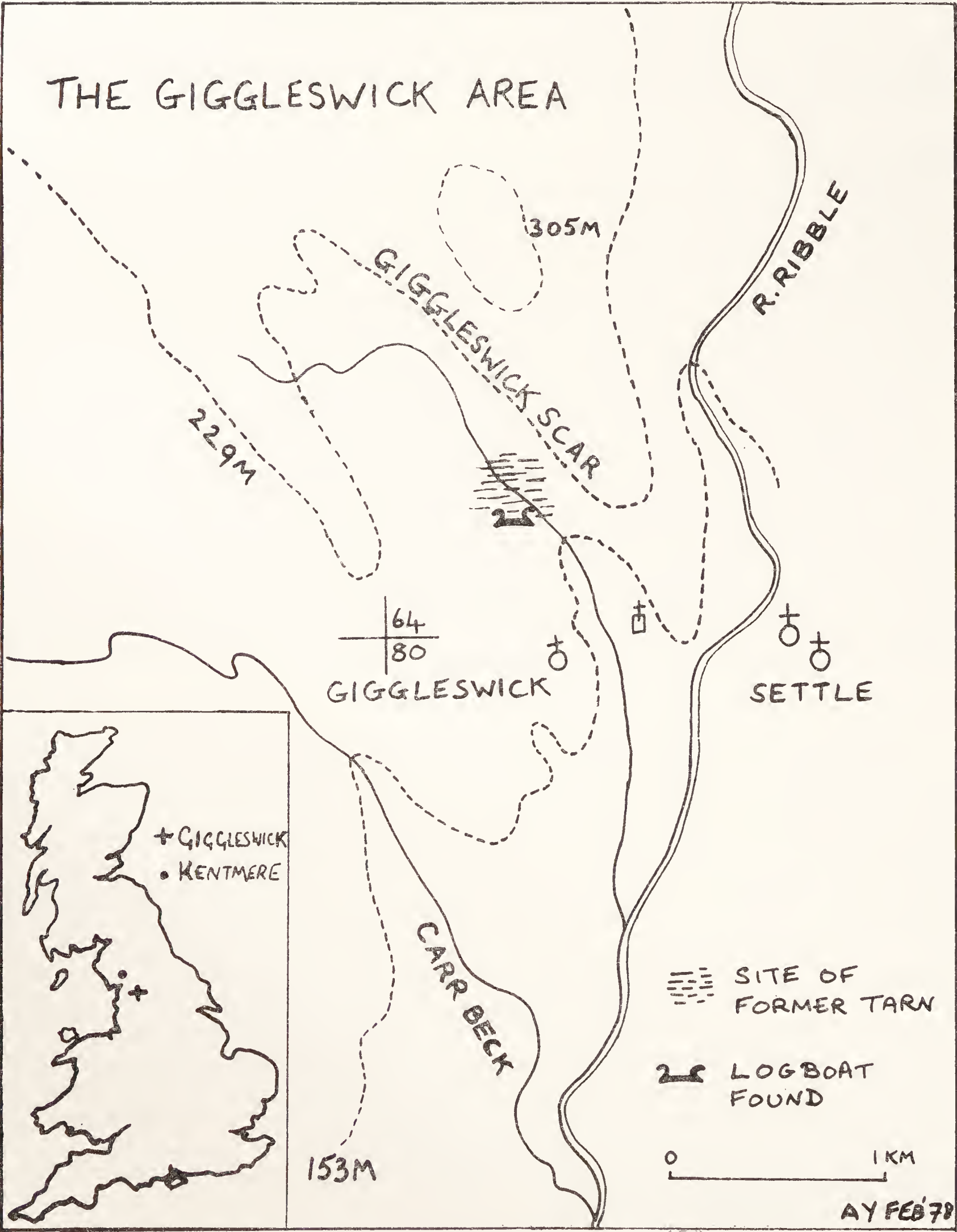


FIG. 1. The Giggleswick Tarn area. Based, with permission, on the Ordnance Survey.

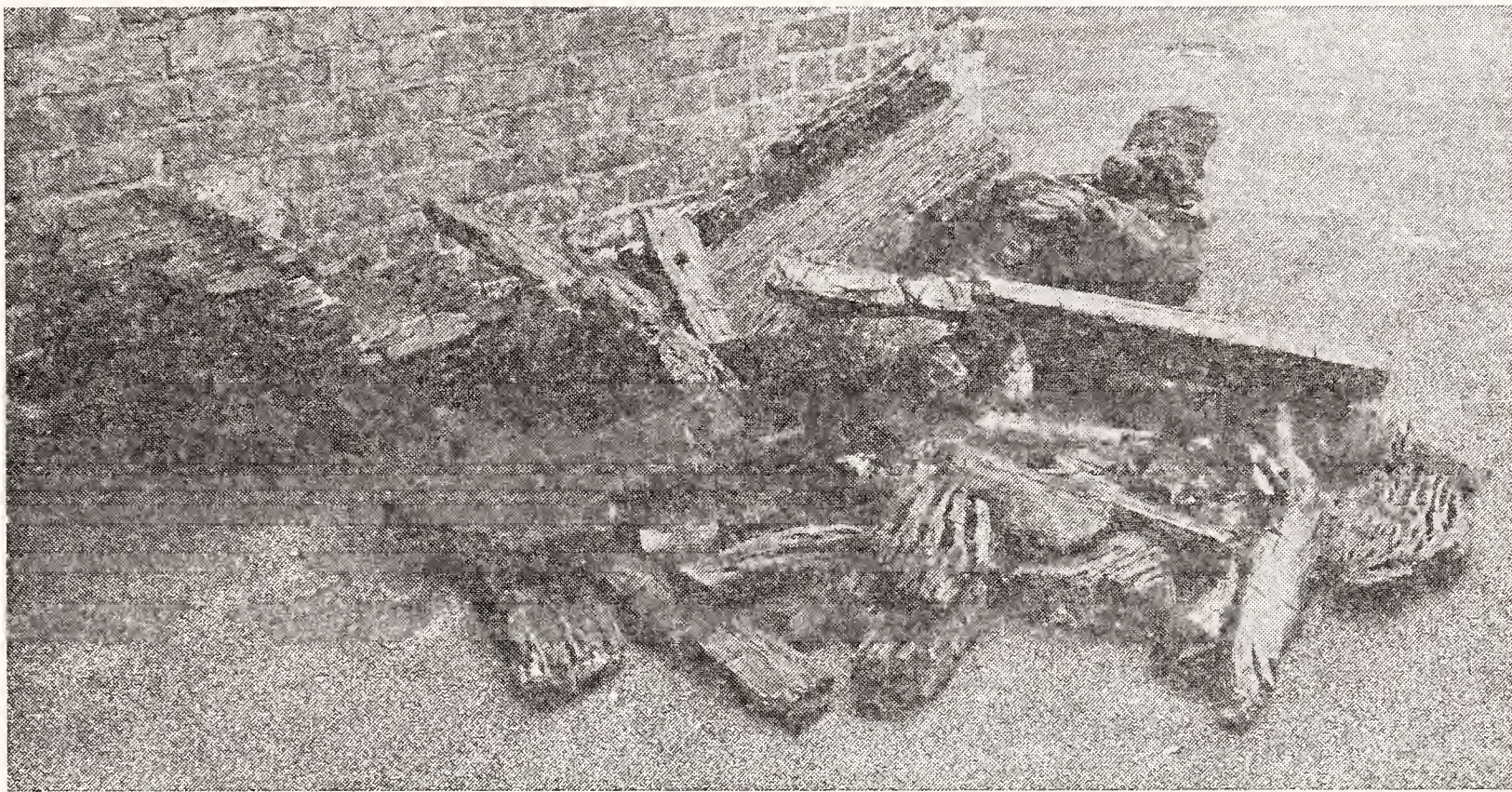


FIG. 2. The remains of the Giggleswick Tarn logboat in 1975. (Photograph National Maritime Museum)

Treatment

It was clear that the many fragments of the boat would stand a better chance of survival joined together than they otherwise would. Re-assembling the pieces was also necessary if deductions about the boat's original shape and performance were to be made.

To permit a preliminary assessment of the boat and the problems of conservation, the fragments were at first reassembled as close together as possible, using temporary supports (Fig. 4). It was apparent that several pieces were missing, whilst some gaps were due to warping and differential shrinkage. Examination of the wood suggested the following treatment:

The fragments were cleaned with stiff brushes to remove the surface dirt. The tacky coating proved difficult to dissolve, and even after cleaning with methanol, the wood remained darkly stained. Because methanol was used, the cleaning had to be done in a fume cupboard and protective clothing worn. The larger pieces would not fit in the cupboard and were therefore dealt with in the open air. All this made the cleaning operation difficult, and work on the boat was restricted to only a few hours each day. Eventually a reasonably clean surface was achieved, and it became possible to identify and photograph toolmarks. The surfaces and friable edges of the fragments were re-coated with a strong, non-tacky, clear matt polyurethane resin which would not trap dirt but which would help protect the surfaces from loss by abrasion.

Re-assembling the boat

The boat was then permanently re-assembled on a specially built pallet, using wooden dowels (Fig. 5) and a polyester resin with an inert filler—'Plastic Padding'. This adhesive has the major disadvantage of being irreversible, but this has to be balanced against its advantages: strength, viscosity and setting time. It was also considered that it would be very difficult to dismantle the boat without damage, even if a soluble resin were to be used. Furthermore, it was obvious that good strong bonds were required if the fragments were to hold together in boat form.

Early photographs and engravings of the boat⁵ proved very useful during reconstruction. The bottom of the boat was first assembled, and the bow section fastened to this. The sides

⁵ Brayshaw, 1887; Wildridge, 1888.



FIG. 3. Fragment showing the poor surface condition and internal collapse of the wood.
Scale centimetric. (*Photograph National Maritime Museum*)

were put together and used to determine the correct position of the stern, before it and the sides were dowelled to the bottom.

The two longitudinal timbers were re-assembled, but it was not possible to attach them to the boat as they had warped badly after excavation, and there was some doubt about their precise original position. The transverse fittings at bow and stern were also not permanently attached even though their positions were well defined, because this would have prevented future examination of the worked surfaces of the boat and fittings, and, in addition, differential shrinkage between boat and fittings meant that the fastening holes could no longer be aligned.

The sections of dowels which showed, where they spanned gaps, were coloured with a PVA based paint so that they blended with the boat whilst still remaining obviously modern additions. No attempt was made to fill gaps as it was unnecessary structurally, and might only serve to confuse future investigators (Fig. 6).

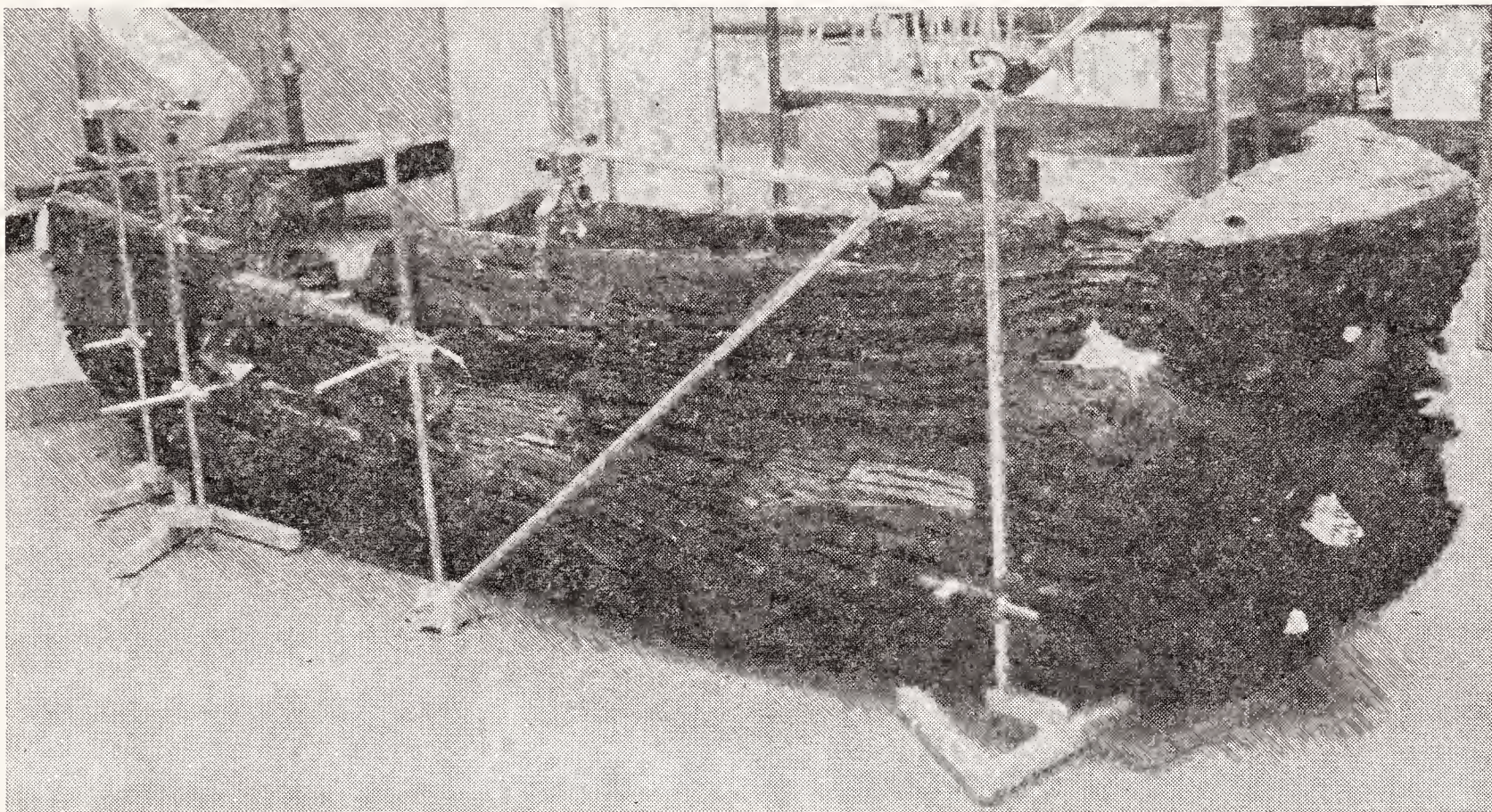


FIG. 4. The boat temporarily re-assembled at Greenwich in 1976.
(Photograph National Maritime Museum)

Research

Not all hollowed-out logs are logboats: they may, for example, be coffins, troughs, sledges or chutes. In an imprecise context and without associated finds, the exact role of a find may be difficult to determine—this is especially true of the shorter examples. However, this artifact from Giggleswick Tarn, although only 2.45 m in length, is clearly a boat, as it satisfies four of the criteria McGrail has postulated elsewhere:⁶

- (i) found in a former watercourse,
- (ii) boat-shaped ends,
- (iii) fittings often associated with logboats,
- (iv) bark and sapwood had been removed when the boat was built, as far as can now be ascertained.

As the fragments were re-assembled, each piece was examined. The boat and its associated fittings were then drawn at 1:10 scale, and an estimate of shrinkage made. Wood shrinks differentially on drying, the longitudinal dimension remaining approximately constant. Thus, whilst an excavated logboat's length will remain unchanged, the depth and breadth can be 10 to 25 per cent less after drying than when in use.⁷ With an estimated 10 per cent shrinkage, a hypothetical reconstruction of the Giggleswick boat was drawn, with the longitudinal timbers orientated in two slightly different ways (Fig. 7M and 7N). From this drawing it was possible to calculate the boat's performance.⁸

Brayshaw⁹ believed that the boat was 'of Celtic or British workmanship', built by an 'old savage'. However, a sample from the outside of the log has been dated by Dr. Roy Switsur of the Radiocarbon Dating Research Laboratory, Cambridge, to the fourteenth-century A.D. (Q-1245: 615BP \pm 40 = c. ad 1335).

⁶ S. McGrail, *The Logboats of England and Wales* (1978A). National Maritime Museum Archaeological Series No. 4. See Chapter 2.

⁷ McGrail, 1978A, Chapter 36.

⁸ S. McGrail, 'A medieval Logboat from Giggleswick Tarn, Yorkshire' in P. Annis (ed), *Ingrid and other Maritime Studies* (1978B). National Maritime Museum Monograph No. 36

⁹ Brayshaw, 1887, p. 10.

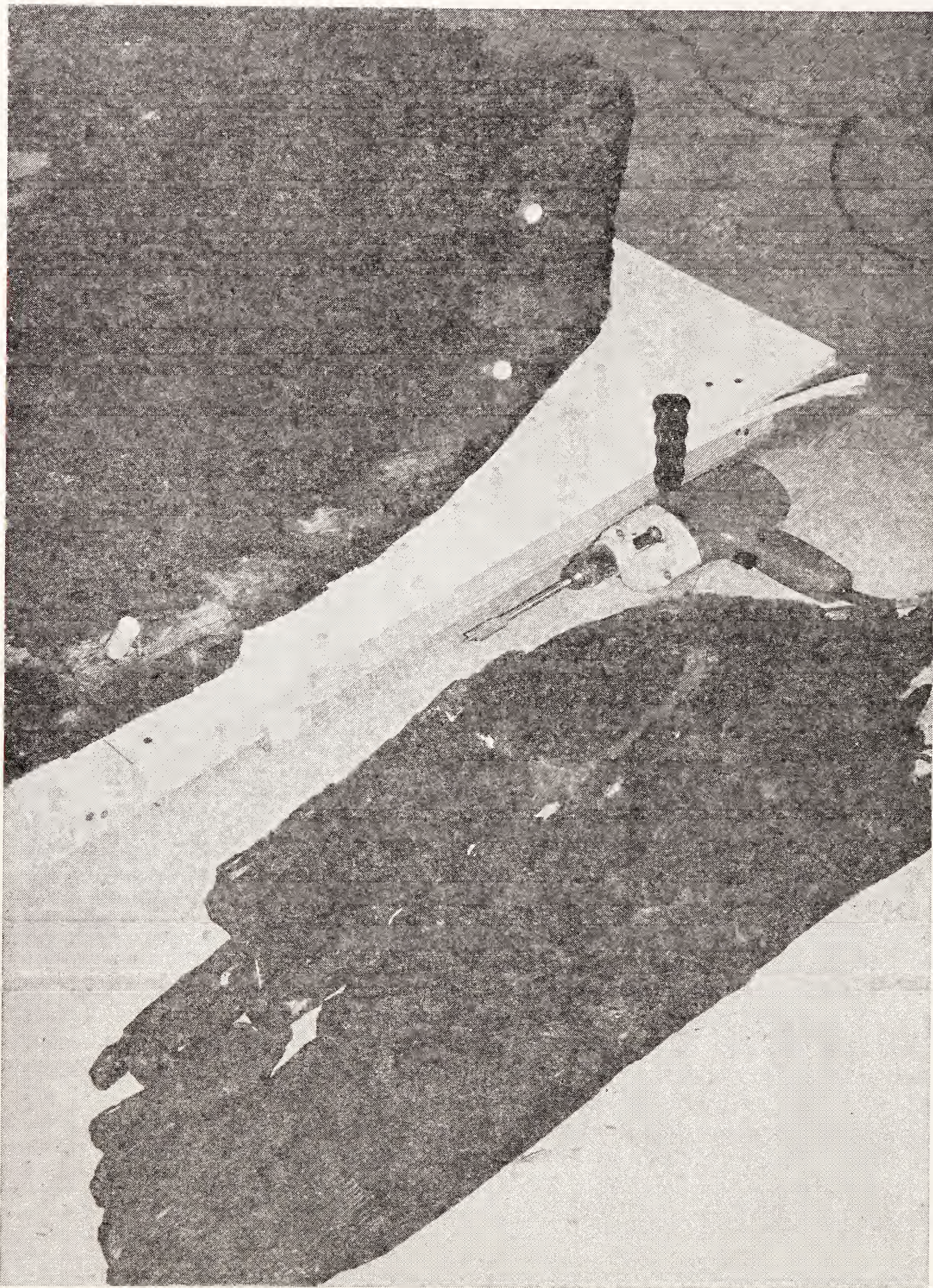


FIG. 5. Dowels in position in the stern, which correspond with holes drilled in the edge of a section of the port side. (*Photograph National Maritime Museum*)

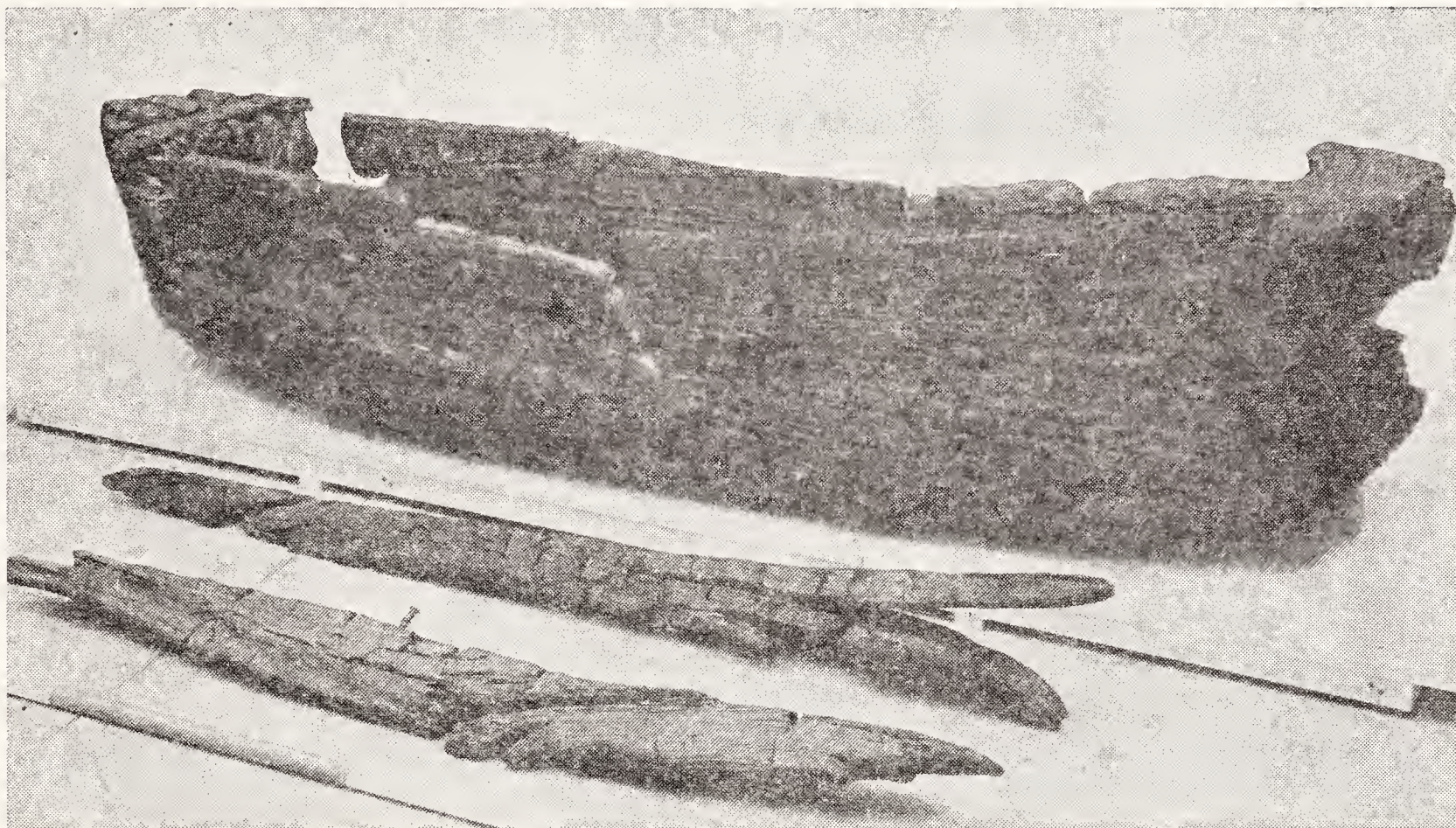


FIG. 6. Completed logboat in 1978, with the longitudinal timbers in the foreground.
(Photograph National Maritime Museum)

Interpretation—the boat, her capabilities and significance

The boat was built from a whole ash log of diameter 1.10 m at .5 m from the butt end (the boat's stern), tapering to .96 m at 2 m. Transverse fittings were treenailed at the ends to prevent the boat from splitting (Figs. 6, 7). The larger, D-shaped, fitting covered the top of the stern and was probably used as a seat. The bow timber has dovetail shaped ends and fitted into a transverse groove so that its upper surface was flush with the boat.

The two longitudinal timbers were fastened by treenails to the outboard sides of the boat, so that 'their upper flat surfaces (were) flush with the gunwale'.¹⁰ Because of shrinkage and distortion, it is not now possible to identify fastening holes in either fittings or boat. These timbers near the top of the sides would deflect spray in a lop, and would increase the boat's stability at deep drafts when they were partly immersed. In addition, they would give longitudinal strength to the boat.

Timbers such as these transverse and longitudinal fittings on the Giggleswick boat seldom survive, and thus they and their corresponding patterns of fastening holes are of great importance in interpreting other logboat finds which are more fragmentary.

It is a reasonable assumption that medieval and earlier logboats were used in the roles well documented for recent use in Europe and elsewhere; ferrying, fishing, fowling and the collection of reeds. A more precise use might be determined for the Giggleswick boat from a study of her fourteenth-century environment and economic context. Stability calculations show, however, that this logboat would be more suited to carrying heavy loads, stone or ballast, rather than loads of low density. The boat's theoretical performance has been discussed in detail elsewhere:¹¹ typical loads would have been

- (a) With .15 m freeboard : 1 man and 154-164 kg stone
- (b) With .06 m freeboard : 1 man and 289-294 kg stone

The boat was most probably propelled by a paddler seated on the stern or kneeling on the bottom, or possibly by poling. Compared with other logboats assessed during the 1972-5

¹⁰ O'Callaghan, 1864, p. 196.

¹¹ McGrail, 1978B.

Giggleswick Tarn – reconstruction

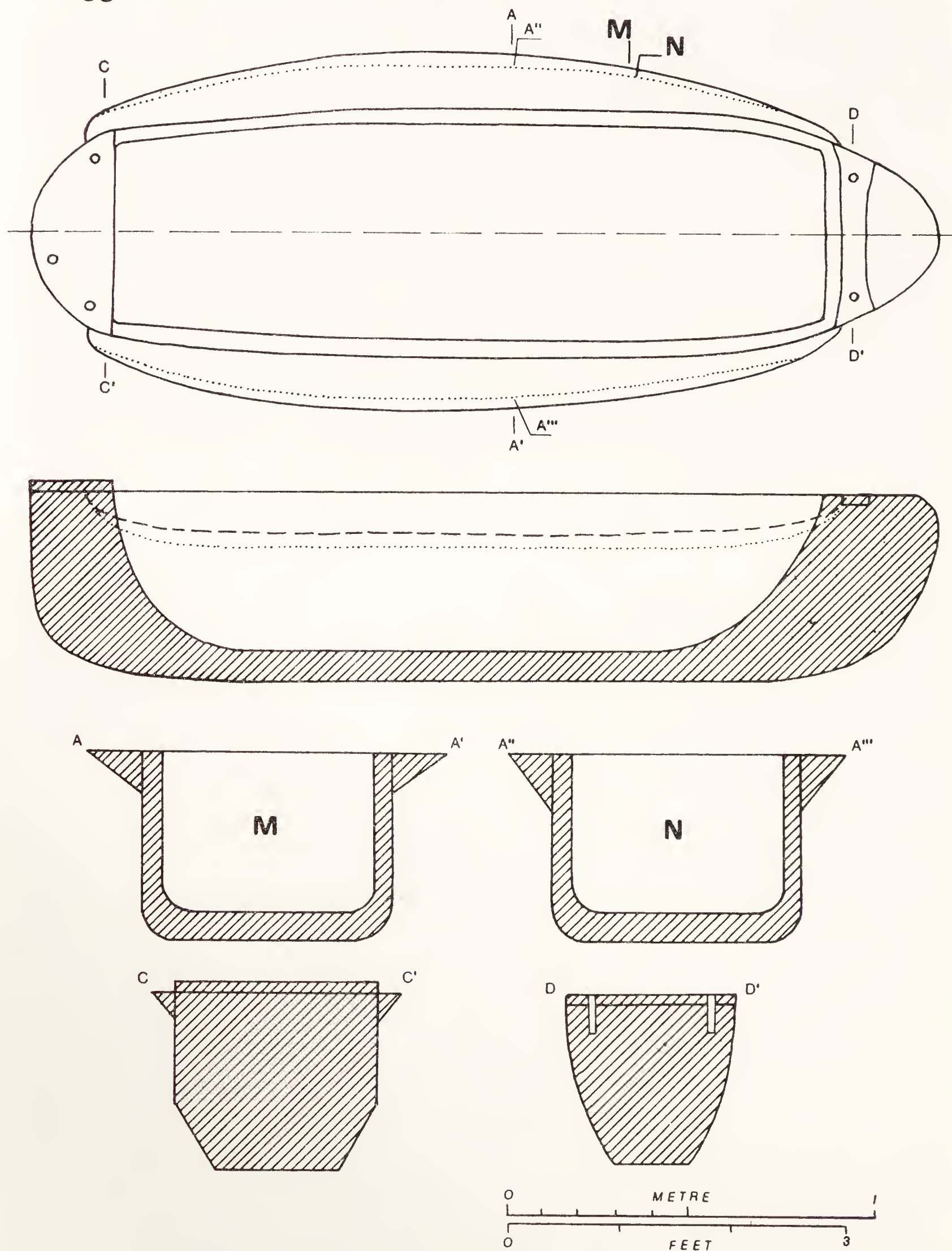


FIG. 7. Reconstruction drawing of the boat after an allowance for shrinkage has been made. Two alternative ways (M and N) of fitting the longitudinal timbers are shown.
(Photograph National Maritime Museum)

survey, this boat had slow to medium speed potential and low paddle power, with moderate to poor manoeuvrability.

Notwithstanding this apparently mediocre performance in antiquity, this boat is extremely important for the light its ample remains throw on medieval boatbuilding techniques. In addition, its fourteenth-century date reinforces one of the important lessons drawn by Wilson¹² from the Kentmere boat, a nearby contemporary: the building of simple boat forms persisted in Britain much later than has sometimes been assumed.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We wish to acknowledge the helpful co-operation of the City Museum, Leeds, and the assistance of our colleagues in the Archaeological Research Centre at the National Maritime Museum, Greenwich.

¹² D. M. Wilson, 'A medieval boat from Kentmere, Westmorland', *Med. Arch.* 10 (1966), pp. 81-8.

TINSLEY 'RENTALS', 1336-1514

BY DAVID POSTLES

Summary Rentals of the manor of Tinsley near Sheffield, made for members of the Wentworth family, survive from 1336, 1374, 1514 and two uncertain dates. These documents are transcribed in full and the tenancies and services for which they provide evidence are discussed. Evidence for the assarting of Chapelwood is also indicated.

The documents edited below are termed 'rentals' for convenience. Some, however, may more accurately be described as *custumals*. The clerks who wrote them did, nevertheless, call them rentals. They are all to be found in the Wentworth Woodhouse muniments in Sheffield City Libraries.¹ It should also be added that they also include material extrinsic to Tinsley, but are mainly concerned with Tinsley.

The transcription below is arranged in putative date order. The first rental is endorsed variously in fifteenth-century hands as being of 1236 and 11 Edw. III. The head of the roll was obviously by that time already rubbed and faded. Under ultra-violet light virtually the whole of the style can be discerned. The reference to the part of William de Wentworth establishes this rental as definitely being of 1336. William inherited half of the manor by right of his wife, Isabel, on the death in 1327 of Walter de Tinsley. Walter died without male issue with the consequence that the estate was divided amongst his two daughters, Isabel and Joan.²

The second rental is clearly later than the first from the script. It is, however, within a generation of 1336, as there are tenants common to both, principally John de Gotham. In the 1336 rental, he appears under the rubric of the sub-tenants of the two bovates of Doylly. In the second rental, there is no mention of Doylly. This adds support to the presumption that the 1336 rental is the earlier. In it, Gotham's lands are dispersed; he holds the Doylly land, and lands formerly of Cecilia and William le taur'. The second rental has no reference to these former tenants; moreover, Gotham's lands are now consolidated in a single paragraph. All this would suggest further that the 1336 rental is the earlier, although not many decades earlier. The third rental has a regnal year in the style (48 Edw. III), as does the last (5 Henry VIII). The other, truncated rental would appear from the hand and internal evidence to belong to the late fifteenth century.

The deficiencies of rentals and *custumals* are well known. As manorial records, they are written entirely *ex parte* for the lord of the manor, recording only detail in which he was interested. They do not consistently record changes of tenant, unless there is a reasonable series of them. Usually, they do not record sub-tenancies or *undersettles*. *Custumals* tend also to repeat services *ad infinitum*. It could well be that services in labour or kind enumerated in the *custumals* are only theoretical obligations; that is, that in reality the lord has 'sold' or commuted the services for a cash payment. Given these qualifications, rentals and *custumals* remain an invaluable source for the economic and social structure of rural society at its base.

Economically, there was little difference between free and unfree tenants. Both were

¹ I am grateful to the Earl Fitzwilliam and his trustees and to the Director of Sheffield City Libraries for permission to edit the rentals.

² J. Hunter, *South Yorkshire*, II (1831), 32, gives this date (1327), following Gascoign, who professed to have seen a 'division' of 1 Edw. III. Hunter expressed his scepticism of the date, which seems to have been justified. There is in the Wentworth Woodhouse Muniments a 'Participacio manerii de Tynneslowe' dated Friday before Holy Trinity, 10 Edw. III (1336): Sheffield City Libraries W.W.M. C1-4a-b. Charters cited by Hunter for the early fourteenth century also include witnesses who appear in the rental.

stratified, some tenants holding a bovat or more, others holding down to a few roods or selions. In the 1336 rental, there was still an attempt to preserve the unit of the bovat. The list of free tenants was thus punctuated with marginalia recording the number of bovates. However, the attempt broke down with the two bovates of Doylly, for these had been drastically fragmented. Undoubtedly, the bovates of freemen must have disintegrated at an early stage, because of the freedom of devise of freemen. The integrity of the bovates of unfree tenants is preserved throughout the rentals, but this may be a figment of the type of record. Legally, unfree tenants had no power of devise, but holdings could be fragmented by surrender and admission in the manorial court. Moreover, it is known that a village land market had developed by the time of our first rental.³ It is precisely this kind of area, with a high preponderance of free or semi-free tenants, where the land market of unfree tenants would most likely occur.⁴ There may have been also a lesser tendency to record sub-tenants of unfree holdings than of free holdings. The bovat had no doubt at one time been regarded as the standard family holding,⁵ but its integrity in these rentals may only be a figment.

There was a wide stratification of sizes of holdings of the free tenants. There was also some diversity of tenure and services. There were two serjeanty-tenures. The 'riding' service of William Hering in 1336, reiterated through to 1514, seems to be an anachronism even by 1336. This 'riding' service could well be a survival of the twelfth-century *equitatio*, the duty of early Anglo-Norman feudalism of escorting one's lord from place to place.⁶ What is uncertain, however, is whether the service was actually exacted by 1336, or whether it was commuted in fact for a cash payment. We may have here no more than the tendency of customals to repeat *ad infinitum* theoretical obligations. The same doubt may be cast on the other serjeanty-tenure, the service of finding lodging for the lord in Tickhill when the lord comes there to acquit castle-guard. Was castle-guard still being exacted or had it now been commuted for a cash payment? It is an interesting example, however, of a tenement in one vill appertaining to a distant manor, particularly as the origins of the tenure are so specific.

There is a certain homogeneity of the services of the remainder of the free tenants, in that they all performed light agricultural services, and paid a cash rent. The light agrarian services mainly comprised a little Lent (spring) ploughing, a little reaping, and a little work on the mill-pond. The most distinctive feature of the services of the free tenants was homage, suit of court (to the manorial court), and forinsec service. By forinsec service is probably meant suit to the wapentake or county court.

The unfree tenants were variously described as tenants *in bondagio* (1336), *custumarii* (second rental), and tenants *ad voluntatem domini* (1374). In 1374, they most commonly held a bovat (nominally, at least), with a money rent of 2s. Their distinctive customary service (*servitium consuetum*) was boonwork and four days reaping with one man. Theoretically, the boonwork should have been the characteristic service—uncertain as to quality and quantity of work.⁷ Nevertheless, these characteristics had been lost; the number of boonworks owed had been strictly defined. Moreover, by 1374, the boonworks had mostly been commuted for a cash payment at Michaelmas. Only four tenants then owed boonworks in kind, and these were enumerated at the end of the rental as if to emphasise their exceptional nature. By and large, all customary services had by the fourteenth century been defined, rather than being open to the lord's will. This seems most explicit when the rental records that Walter *ad caput ville* holds *in bondagio* owing *duo opera pro blado metendo tantum per duos dies*.

³ C. N. L. Brooke & M. M. Postan, *Carte Nativorum* (Northants. Record Society, XX, 1960); there is now an extensive literature on this subject.

⁴ P. R. Hyams, 'The Origins of a Peasant Land Market in England,' *Economic History Review*, series 2, 23 (1970), 18ff.

⁵ See the perceptive remarks of Barbara Harvey, *Westminster Abbey and its Estates* (1977), 208–210.

⁶ F. M. Stenton, *The First Century of English Feudalism* (repr. 1968), pp. 130 and 176–7.

⁷ On the significance of these terms, see P. Vinogradoff, *Villainage in England* (repr. 1968), 81–2; Pollock & Maitland, *History of English Law* (ed. S. F. C. Milsom, 1968), I, 370–2.

The most striking feature of the customary services, however, is the lack of weekwork. This may no longer be (or never have been?) necessary for the cultivation of the manorial demesne.

From 1374, the estate insinuates itself. Leases now begin to appear in the rentals. In the second rental, some leases occur in an uncertain way; *et conceditur illa terra ad terminum* implies a novelty and uncertainty. So does *et reddit firma*. Two other tenants in that rental held *ad terminum*. In 1374, there are a few more leases for terms of years or life, and even a reference to tenure *per cartam*.

One other point of interest is the reference in the 1514 rental to the manor of *le hey* held by John Weykersley. This was evidently regarded as a 'sub-manor' of the manor of Tinsley. It was probably one of those small estates created by assarting and enclosing (hence *le hey*) which became known as a manor economically and customarily rather than legally, not having the judicial and legal rights of manorial jurisdiction.⁸

Topography and tenants

Tinsley is situated in South Yorkshire, virtually equidistant between Sheffield and Rotherham (SK 399909). It lies just below the 250 ft. (76 m) contour in the Don Valley, slightly upriver from the confluence of Don and Rother. It is thus part of the Pennine foothills which rise up from the Sheffield district, although on the fringe.

Feudally, it was one of the manors comprising the Honour or Liberty of Tickhill. The descent of the manor has been described in essence by Hunter.⁹ In 1086, the manor was held of the Honour of Tickhill of Roger de Busli.¹⁰ Tinsley seems to have been one of those manors denuded between 1070 and 1086 in order to repopulate more valuable manors of the Honour which had been laid waste by the Normans in 1069. It was one of those Pennine foothill villages which acted as a *reservoir d'hommes* for wasted villages on the Plain.¹¹ The value of Tinsley in 1066 had been £4, but by 1086 this had declined to £1. There was only a single villein and 3 sokemen with a single plough in 1086; yet there were 5 fiscal carucates (*ad geldam*) and there could be four ploughs (*ubi iiii caruce possunt esse*).

Gradually, the manor recovered. In 1334, Tinsley contributed £2 11s. to the lay subsidy, in comparison with adjacent Brinsworth (13s.) and Handsworth (£2 5s.).¹² One of the redeeming influences may have been the meadows of the Don. In 1086, there were 10 acres of meadow, although the rentals give the impression of much more extensive meadow in the later middle ages. In the late fifteenth-century, the lord had his own meadow in severalty (*le chapell leys*).¹³ Chapelwood was another asset. Hunter suggests that the chapel was founded as a private chapel-of-ease in the twelfth-century.¹⁴ The wood, however, was probably natural woodland existing long before the chapel. It is almost certainly the wood described in Domesday Book as being one league long by eight furlongs wide (1½ m. by 1 m. approximately). From the thirteenth century at least, the wood was being assarted for arable. In the late thirteenth century, the principal tenant there was Roger Heryng, and Chapelwood became associated with the Herings throughout the later middle ages.¹⁵ The Herings were

⁸ R. H. Hilton (ed.), *Stoneleigh Leger Book* (Dugdale Society, 24, 1960), xxxiv-xxxv; B. K. Roberts, 'A Study of Medieval Colonisation in the Forest of Arden, Warwickshire', *Agricultural History Review*, XVI (1968), 101-13.

⁹ *South Yorkshire*, II (1831), 30ff.

¹⁰ *Domesday Book* (Record Commission, 1783), II, 319b.

¹¹ T. A. M. Bishop, 'The Norman Settlement of Yorkshire', repr. in E. M. Carus-Wilson (ed.), *Essays in Economic History*, II (1966 repr.), 7-8, esp. p. 8: 'Colonists for what appears to have been recently reoccupied manors in the north-west and north of his (Busli's) fee were possibly derived from some of his manors, waste in 1086, in the adjacent Pennine region near Sheffield . . .'

¹² R. E. Glasscock (ed.), *The Lay Subsidy of 1334* (British Academy, Records of Social and Economic History, new series, 2, 1975), 393-4.

¹³ Sheffield City Libraries, Wentworth Woodhouse Muniments (hereafter S.C.L., W.W.M.) C1-20 (court roll, 4 Aug. 10 Henry VII).

¹⁴ *South Yorkshire*, II, 33.

¹⁵ For what follows, S.C.L. *A Catalogue of Deeds at Wentworth Woodhouse*, 224-6.

usually known by the toponym *de Capelwod*. In 1479, John Hering of Staveley alienated the holding there to Peter Fretcheville, lord of Staveley, who in 1484 sold it to John Swyft. In 1506, Chapelwood was described as *alias* Heryng Houses. In 1539, Thomas Swift alienated the holding to Richard Fenton, and it was then described as a toft, 60 acres arable, 6 acres of meadow, 20 acres of pasture, and 4 acres of wood in Carylwodd Field. The field-name Capelwodfeldes also occurs in the 1514 rental. It can be deduced, therefore, that the colonisation or assarting of the wood for arable land had been extensive, and that, by the early sixteenth century, the original wood had diminished greatly. Much of the assarting had been done by the Hering family. Their land had no doubt been originally held in assarts in severalty, but the implication of the field-names of the early sixteenth century is that the assarts were being absorbed into the common fields.

The Swifts, who acquired Chapelwood in 1484, were a rising family in the later middle ages. In 1539, Thomas Swift was styled gentleman. The rentals show that the Swifts had always been larger tenants, holding at least one bovat and usually two or three. In the middle of the fifteenth century, they supplemented their holdings by taking lands on short leases. William Swift took a lease for 9 years of a messuage and two bovates formerly held by Thomas de Gilberthorp, and John Swift took a lease for a similar term of a messuage and bovat once held by the same Thomas.¹⁶ When the terms expired, however, the leases were not renewed by the Swifts.¹⁷ It was the acquisition of the Chapelwood in 1484 which established the Swifts, replacing the Herings. John Swift, who bought Chapelwood, died a decade after the acquisition, to be succeeded by his son, William, aged 30.¹⁸

Evidence on the 'field-system' of Tinsley is difficult to find. It seems that in the late fifteenth century, there were three open- or common-fields. Village byelaws entered on the court roll of one year,¹⁹ refer to the repair of ditches and hedges (HAYA) in *le Whetfeld* before All Saints and *le Warfeld* before Lady Day for the safety of the grain. From this, it can be assumed that *le Whetfeld* was sown with winter grain and *le Warfeld* with spring grain, assuming one other field laid fallow.

RENTAL OF TINSLEY, 1336 (Wentworth Woodhouse Muniments C1-5)

Rentale de Tynneslawe ⁱⁱex parte Willelmi de Wynterwohrt de Anno domini m[c]ⁱcc tricesimo sexto.

[]
Willelmus Hering de Capelwode tenet terram suam pro homagio et secta curie et reddit per annum ad predictum festum iii.s. vi.d. et ibit ultra operarios domini per tres dies in autumpno ad cibum domini et ultra operarios stagni molendini si necesse fuit Et equita super equum suum proprium cum domino loco armigeri si habeat equum et si non habeat equum dominus inuentet sibi equum et veniet ad voluntatem domini cum sibi mandauerit.

i^a bouata Johannes de Gotham tenet unam bovatom terre quondam Sessilie del [] ⁱⁱ et reddit per annum ad prefatos terminos ii.s. Et inueniat unam carucam ad manerium de Tyneslawe tempore seminis quadragesimalis. Et unum messorum metentem per i diem in autumpno et unum operantem per i diem ad stagnum molendini del hey.

ii^a bouata. Johannes de Gilberthorp tenet unam bouatam terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos ii.s. et inueniet unam carucam ad predictum manerium et unum messorum metentem per i diem in autumpno et i operantem ad stagnum molendini del hey.

iii^a bouata Johannes de Gotham unam beuatam terre quondam Willelmi le taur' et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos xix.d. ob. et inueniet i carucamoer i diem et unum messorum per i diem et unum operantem ad stagnum molendini del hey per i diem.

viii^a Johannes de Gotham tenet de ii bouatis terre Roberti doylly vi acras et tres rodas terre et i rodam prati et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos x.d. ob. et sfacit seruicia predicta.

Robertus doylly tenet de eisdem ^{iv} viii acrarerterre et ii acras et dimidiam et i rodam prati et preddit per annum ad eosdem terminos xiii.d. ob. et facit seruicia pedicta.

¹⁶ S.C.L., W.W.M. C1-13 (court roll, 15 March 32 Henry VI).

¹⁷ S.C.L., W.W.M. C1-20 and S.C.L. Newman & Bond Collection 15 (court rolls of 18 Sept. 2 Edw. IV). The court rolls give further evidence of the increase of leases between lord and tenant in the fifteenth century. They record some 12 leases with terms of 20 years (2), 12 years (1), 10 years (3), and 9 years (6). The rolls are, however rather sporadic and cursory.

¹⁸ S.C.L., W.W.M. C1-20.

¹⁹ S.C.L., W.W.M. C1-20.

Robertus carpentarius tenet de eisdem iii acras terre et i acram prati et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos v.d.
Henricus Brwe tenet de eisdem i acram terre in Golderflatte et tres rodas in []ⁱⁱ et i rodam prati et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos ii.d. ob. qua.

Gilbertus del legthes tenet de eisdem ii acras terre et dimidiam et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos ii.d. ob.

Johannes del mapples tenet de eisdem i acram terre et ii acras et i rodam prati et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos vi.d. [et iacet apud le hassoks]^v

Alanus filius domini tenet de eisdem i rodam terredet reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos [?] quartenum.

Ricardus Horn tenet de eisdem i rodam terre et redit per annum ad eosdem terminos quartenum.

[Johannes Swift]^{vi} tenet de eisdem i rodam terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos quartenum.

Willelmus de Morelay tenet de eisdem i rodam terre et dimidiam et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos quartenum et dimidiam.

[Rogerus filius Alani tenet de eisdem i rodam terre et dimidiam et reddit per annum ad^{vi} eosdem terminos quartenum et dimidium.

Ricardus Pati tenet de eisdem dimidiam rodam et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos dimidium quartenum.

Ricardus Ward tenet de eisdem dimidiam rodam terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos dimidium quartenum.

Willelmus Syward et Johannes Gurri tenent de eisdem iiiii celiones terre [iacentes apud castellum^{vii} et reddunt per annum ad eosdem terminos i []^{viii}

Summa xviii.s. iiiii.d. ob. quart.

Redditus de Brinsford de feodo de Strafford' ad
festa Pentecosti et sancti Martini.

Johannes de Gotham tenet terram de Waddil' per annum ad festa Pentecosti et sancti martini i.d.

Adam Bercarius reddit per annum pro terra quam tenet ad eosdem terminos x.d. ob.

Rogerus filius Alani reddit per annum pro terra de Waddil' quam tenet ad eosdem terminos iiiii.d. ob.

Adam carectarius tenet medietatem dimidii tofti et sex acras et iii rodas terre et iii rodas prati ad uoluntatem domini et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos vi.s. viii.d.

[Ricardus parot tenet ad uoluntatem medietatem tofti et bouate terre quondam Thome done et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos]^{vi} iii.s. iiiii.d.

[Willelmus Cowper de Brynsforth pro terra ob. quart.]^v

Summa viii.s.

Pratum quod Johannes de Mapples tenet de bouatis Roberti Doyli una acra et dimidia iacet apud le hassolt et iii rode iacent in le Casteltong' et i acra et dimidia iacet iuxta []ⁱⁱ inter terram quondam Johanni de Saham et aquam de don.

Memorandum quod Adam Tagg et Johannes Saule tenent molendinum de Tyneslawe et reddunt pro anno integro a die sabbati proxima post festum Apostolicorum Petri et Pauli ad finem termini iiiii. li.

Et Adam Tagg tenuit molendinum del hey a die Iouis ante festum sancte Trinitatis usque ad festum sancti martini nunc preteriti pro xiii.s. iiiii.d.

[Memorandum quod Adam Tagg et Johannes Saule tenent molendinum de Teneslauwe a festo Pentecosti per annum sequentem pro xliii.s. iiiii.d.

Item Adam et Johannes tenent molendinum del heye a festo Pentecosti per annum sequentem pro xiii.s. iiiii.d. scilicet a Pentecosto anno regni regis Edwardi tercii a conquestu undecimo.

Prouisum quod boscum ligent.^{ix}

[]ⁱⁱ vi.d. et viii precarias et facit ix rodas palicie et stagnum molendini
[]ⁱⁱ Rogerus Page et Anabila Horn reddunt per annum []ⁱⁱ Robertus le Grubb
tenet iii bouatas et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos ix.s. et xvi precarias et facit xviii rodas palicie et stagnum molendini.

Ricardus Perin tenet in bondagio ii bouatas terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos ix.s. et xvi precarias et facit xvii rodas palicie et stagnum molendini.

Adam Dombealy tenet in bondagio i bouatam terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos iiiii.s. viii.d. et xii precarias et facit ix rodas palicie et stagnum molendini et dabit i gallinam et i []ⁱⁱ ad natalem et xv oua ad Pascham.

Adam Dande tenet in bondagio i bouatam terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos iiiii.s. vi.d. et viii precarias et facit ix rodas palicie et stagnum molendini.

Walterus ad capud ville pro terris quas tenet in bondagio dabit i gallinam ad natalem et []ⁱⁱ oua ad Pascham et duo opera pro blado metendo tantum per duos dies.

Adam carectarius tenet in bondagio i bouatam terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos iiiii.s. vi.d. et viii precarias et facit ix rodas palicie et stagnum molendini.

Robertus []ⁱⁱ tenet in bondagio i bouatam terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos iiiii.s. vi.d. et viii precarias et facit ix rodas palicie et stagnum molendini.

Adam Tagg tenet in bondagio i bouatam terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos v.s. ii.d. et []ⁱⁱ precarias et ix rodas palicie et stagnum molendini.

Ricardus Pokoc iii.s. iiiii.d.

Summa lix.s. vi.d.

Coterelli

Ricardus Suift pro i messuagio iii.s.

Maria Jamber tenet i cotagium et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos []ⁱⁱ

Emma de Elmet tenet i cotagium et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos ii.s. vi.d.

[]ⁱⁱ et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos^{li}s. vi.d.

Juliana Halfard tenet i cotagium et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos ii.s.

Ricardus Faber tenet ad uoluntatem unam perticatam terre et reddit per annum iiiii.d.

	Summa [] ⁱⁱ .s. vi.d.	
	Summa totalis vii.li. x.s. iiii.d. [ob. qua.] ^x	
De quibus [] ⁱⁱ molendini per annum pro parte Willelmi		xlvi.s. viii.d.
De redditibus liberorum de termino pasche		iiii.s. ii.d.
De redditibus liberorum de termino natiuitatis sancti Johannis baptiste		iiii.s. ii.d.
De redditibus liberorum de termino sancti michaelis		v.s. xi.d. ob. qua.
De redditibus de termino pentecosti		v.s. viii.d.
De redditibus liberorum de termino sancti martini		v.s. viii.d.
De redditibus natiuorum et coterellorum de termino pentecosti		xxxi.s. x.d.
De redditibus eorundem de termino sancti martini		xxxi.s. x.d.
	Summa precariarum iiii ^{xx} et sex precaria	
	Summa rodarum palicie iiii ^{xx} et x roda	
Wibil Star cepit de domino unum mesuagium et [] ⁱⁱ perticos et reddit per annum xviii.d.		

[Anno domini mocco trecesimo sexto]^{xi}
 [Anno regni regis Edwardi iii a conquestu undecimo]ⁱⁱⁱ

- i. Interpolated, but not legible in MS.
- ii. MS. illegible.
- iii. The following two bovates added to the previous three.
- iv. Sc. of these two bovates.
- v. Added later.
- vi. Cancelled.
- vii. Added in superscript.
- viii. Not qualified in MS.
- ix. Added later.
- x. Cancelled.
- xi. In later hands.

RENTAL OF TINSLEY ET AL., N.D. (Wentworth Woodhouse Muniments C1-3)

Redditus assise et seruicium debitum manerio de Tynneslawe per liberos tenentes parti contingentis Henrici de Tynneslawe.

Orgrave. Heredes Roberti de Veteri Ponte debent reddere per Annum Henrico de Tynneslawe et heredibus suis stagno molendini de Kymberworth pro parte sua x.s. argenti ad festum sancti michaelis et ad pascham.

Radulphus de Horbiry debet eidem homagium et sectam curie pro hamiletto de Orgraue et reddit per annum eidem Henrico et heredibus viii.s. Item tenentes terre in Orgraue debent arruram manerio supradicto per unum diem per annum cum tali arrura quam habeant sicut solebant. Item quilibet domum tenens debet metere per unum diem in Autumpno apud manerium de Tynneslawe. Et debent invenire unum hominem per unum diem in anno ad faciendum stagnum molendini super Roder.

Catchlyf. Johannes de Treton debet homagium Henrico et heredibus suis et sectam curie pro iii bouatis terre in Herwyk et in Hyll et reddit per annum unum speruarium vel xii.d. ad festum sancti martini.

Item idem tenet in kattedclif xvi bouatas terre pro xvi.s. Item quilibet tenens [*sic*] terram in kattedclif debent arruram per unum diem manerio de Tynneslawe cum tali arrura quam habeant sicut solebant et omnes domum tenentes debent metere per unum diem in Autumpno et facere stagnum molendini super Roder per unum diem in anno.

Adam de Wadeslay et Thomas Swyft debent homagium et sectam curie et tenent duas bouatas terre in Brinsforth et reddunt iiii.s. per annum. Item debent arrare cum carucis quas habeant per unum diem in anno. Item debent metere per unum diem in autumpno et facere stagnum molendini super Roder per unum diem.

Willelmus Haryng debet homagium et sectam curie et tenet unam bouatam terre versus meridionalem partem pro iii.s. vi.d. redditu per annum ad festa sancti michaelis et purificationis beate marie et ad festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis. Item debet custodire operarios per tres dies in Autumpno ad cibum domini. Item debet esse ultra operarios molendini si necesse fuit. Item debet equitare cum domino loco armigeri super equum proprium si habeat et si non habeat dominus inueniet sibi equum et veniet ad voluntatem domini cum sibi mandauerit.

Johannes de la hay debet homagium sectam curie pro manerio suo de le hay et reddit per annum dimidiam marcam ad festum sancti michaelis. Willelmus de Gatham tenet viii acras terre in le holm' de Brinsford super Don et reddit xii.d. ad festum Nativitatis beate marie. Willelmus Clarel de Tykehul tenet unum toftum in Tykehul et reddit unum par cirothecarum ad pentecostem. Item debet ipse et heredes sui inuenire domino hospiciu in villa de Tykehul cum venerit ibidem ad faciendum wardam castri de Tykehull.

In manu Roberti Dayly.

Henricus Brinsforst' debet homagium et sectam curie et forinsecum et tenet unum mesuagium et i dimidiam bouatam terre in eadem et reddit ii.s. vi.d. per annum ad duos terminos videlicet af [*sic*] festum sancti michaelis et ad pascham.

Radulphus de Waddehil debet homagium et sectam curie et forinsecum et tenet unam bouatam et dimidiam terre in Brin' cum uno mesuagio et reddit per annum viii.s. ad festum pentecosti et ad festum sancti martini.

Robertus filius hugonis de mikelbring tenet unum toftum et unum croftum et unam acram terre in miklebring per homagium et seruicia et forinsecum et reddit iiii.s. per annum scilicet ad pentecost' et ad festum sancti martini.

Rogerus Swyft tenet iii acras ad terminum in villa de Brinsforth et reddit per annum xxii.d. ad pent' et ad festum sancti martini. Item dictus Rogerus tenet dimidiam tofti pro i.d. per annum videlicet ad Natalem domini.

Henricus de Brinsforth tenet unum toftum quod aliquando fuit Roberti de Hertyl et reddit ii.s. vi.d. medietatem ad pent' et aliam medietatem ad festum sancti martini et conceditur illa terra ad terminum.

Nicolas de Hertehil tenet [*sic*] tenet unam bouatam terre quam aliquando fuit Roberti de Hertehil pro vii.s. et reddit firma.

Alanus filius Eue tenet unam bouatam terre ad terminum et reddit viii.s. ad pent' et ad festum sancti martini et facit forinsecum.

Rogerus Swyft tenet i bouatam terre et reddit viii.s. per annum videlicet ad pent' et ad festum sancti martini et facit forinsecum seruicium.

Hec sunt seruicia debita custumariorum spectantes parti

Henrici de Tynneslawe.

Heredes Hugonis de Catteclif tenet unam bouatam terre in Katteclif pro iii.s. reddit dictum seruicium ad pent' et ad festum sancti martini faciendum consuetum seruicium pertinentem dicto manerio.

Robertus Kide de Tynneslawe tenet unam bouatam terre pro iii.s. ad pent' et ad festum sancti martini faciendum consuetum seruicium dicto manerio.

Leticia de eadem tenet i bouatam terre in eadem villa pro ii.s. ad terminos predictos. Item facit seruicium consuetum. Item dicta Leticia tenet i toftum pro viii.d. per annum ad dictos terminos et metet per iiiior dies in autumpno cum i homine et dabit ii gallinas ad Natalem domini et xv oua ad pascham.

Radulphus de lactona tenet i bouatam terre pro vi.s. ad terminos predictos et facit seruicium consuetum pertinentem dicto manerio.

Johannes Base de eadem tenet i bouatam terre pro iii.s. ad terminos predictos et facit seruicium consuetum ut dictum est.

Robertus filius prepositi tenet unam bouatam terre pro ii.s. per annum ad dictos terminos et facit consuetum seruicium ut predictum est.

Batte de la venelle tenet i bouatam terre pro ii.s. per annum ad predictos terminos facit seruicium consuetum ut dictum est.

Johannes le Couper de eadem tenet unam bouatam terre pro iis per annum ad dictos terminos et facit seruicium consuetum ut dictum est.

Alicia Dande tenet unam bouatam terre pro ii.s. per annum ad dictos terminos et facit seruicium consuetum dicto manerio pertinentem.

Hugo molendinarius tenet i bouatam pro ii.s. per annum ad dictos terminos et facit seruicium consuetum ut dictum est.

Item tenet unum toftum pro ix.d. per annum ad dictos terminos et metet per iiiior dies in autumpno cum uno homine et dabit ii gallinas ad Natalem domini et xv oua ad pascham.

Robertus de la Mor' tenet unam bouatam pro ii.s. ad dictos terminos et facit seruicium consuetum sicut predictum est.

Item tenet unum toftum pro viii.d. per annum ad terminos dictos et metet per iiiior dies in autumpno cum uno homine et dabit ii gallinas ad Natalem domini et xv oua ad pascham.

Willelmus le Cimerur' de eadem tenet unum dimidium toftum pro viii.d. per annum ad dictos terminos.

Susana de Capelwod tenet unam bouatam terre pro ii.s. per annum ad predictos terminos et facit seruicium consuetum sicut predictum est.

Johannes filius Matilde de eadem tenet unam bouatam pro ii.s. per annum ad dictos terminos et facit seruicium consuetum sicut consuetum est.

Redditus assise et seruicia debita manerio de Hoton per liberos tenentes.

Heres Willelmi filii Johannis de Tikel tenet unum toftum in eadem et reddit xii.d. per annum ad pascham et ad festum sancti michaelis.

Johannes de Seltona tenet ix bouatas terre in Byllinglay pro homagio secta forinseco et reddit ix.s. per annum ad pascham et ad festum sancti michaelis.

Willelmus filius Roberti Hund' tenet unam bouatam terre et quartem partem unius bouate terre pro homagio et secta forinseco et reddit per annum ii.s. x.d. ad festum pentecosti et ad festum sancti martini. Item dictus Willelmus xiiii.d. de alia parte. Item reddit viii.d. preter hoc per annum et terciam partem unius obuli.

Willelmus de Wrangebroc' tenet unam dimidiam bouate terre pro homagio secta et forinseco et reddit ii.s. per annum medietatem ad pent' et aliam medietatem ad festum sancti martini. Item reddit iiii.d. per annum pro alio seruicio.

Robertus filius Lamberti tenet i bouatam pro homagio secta forinseco et reddit vi.s. per annum ad dictos terminos. Item dictus Robertus reddit viii.d. per annum pro alio seruicio et terciam partem unius obuli.

Seruicia custumariorum. Heres Thome le Muner reddit iii qua' ad festum purificationis beate marie pro []ⁱ

Willelmus filius Thome le monner tenet unum toftum et reddit ii.s. vi.d. ad dictos terminos.

Robertus prisbiter reddit xx.d. pro uno tofto.

Willelmus filius ydonei reddit ii.s. pro uno tofto ad pent' et ad festum sancti martini.

Robertus Dosinger tenet unum toftum et reddit xxvi.d. per annum ad dictos terminos.

Thomas Edelyn tenet unam bouatam terre et reddit iii.s. per annum medietatem ad pent' et medietatem ad festum sancti martini et faciet seruicium et consuetudines pertinentes dicto manerio.

Item idem dictus Thomas reddit viii.d. per annum et terciam partem unius obuli.

Adam Bugge tenet unam bouatam terre et reddit iii.s. per annum ad dictos terminos et faciet seruicium pertinentem dicto manerio de Hoton.

Item dictus Adam reddit viii.d. per annum et terciam partem unius obuli.

Andreas de Rauensfeld tenet unam bouatam terre et reddit iii.d. per annum scilicet ad eosdem terminos faciendum seruicium debitum. Item dictus Andreas reddit viii.d. et []ⁱⁱ obuli.

Hec sunt seruicia qua Johannes de Gotham debet ad manerium de Tynneslawe videlicet

pro terra quam tenet in Ouerthorp de feodo de Tikhyl del bordland fidelitatem et homagium qua terra diuisa fuit inter octo sorores unde dictus Johannes tenet quinque partes sororum et dimidiam pro qua debet arare per unum diem talem aruram quam pertinet tante [*sic*] terra et dimidiam falcationis in autumpno.

pro terra Roberti de Hartley et [sic] arabit cum medietatem tercie partis unius caruce et habebit unum []ⁱⁱⁱ ad stagnum molendini de le hay usque ad nonam.^{iv} Item reddit per annum pro eadem terra ix.d. quart' ad tres terminos.

Item tenet unam bouatam terre in Overthorp quam [?] Mayr Johannes []^v pro ii.s. per annum et unum hominem metentem per unum diem et habebit unum hominem ad stagnum molendini de hay per unum diem et molet ad vicesimum vas.

Item metet per unum diem in autumpno pro tofto ex parte boriali Bate hurre et faciet stagnum molendini et molet ad vicesimum vas.

Item pro terra Willelmi de Penyston debet per annum ii.s. vi.d. ad pascham et ad festum sancti michaelis.

Item pro alia terra quam tenet de terra Willelmi de Penyston ii.d. per annum ad pent' et ad festum sancti martini.

Item pro una pecia terre que vocatur []^{vi} xii.d. die Natiuitatis beate marie.

Illa bouata terre quam Beatrix filia Willelmi de Tynneslawe habuit ex dono patris sui debet per []^{vii} Johanni de Gotham xix.d. videlicet ad pent ix.d. et ad festum sancti Johannis Baptiste i.d. et ad festum sancti martini ix.d.

- i. MS. blank.
- ii. MS. blank.
- iii. MS. blank; perhaps *hominem* omitted.
- iv. Until 3 p.m., i.e. the ninth hour of a day commencing at 6 a.m.
- v. MS. blank.
- vi. MS. blank.
- vii. MS. blank; perhaps *manus* omitted.

RENTAL OF TINSLEY *ET AL.*, 1374
(Wentworth Woodhouse Muniments CI-6)

Rentale de Tyneslow factum ibidem die martis in prima septimana Quadragesime anno regni regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum Anglie xl.viii.

Tynslow. Johannes Swift tenet ad voluntatem domini unum mesuagium et duas bouatas terre et reddit per annum ix.s. unde ad terminum Pentecosti iii.s. vi.d. et ad terminum sancti martini iii.s. vi.d.

Idem Johannes reddit per annum pro precariis ad terminum michaelis ii.s.

Idem Johannes tenet libere unum mesuagium et unam bouatam terre et reddit per annum xii.d. unde ad Pentecost' vi.d. et martin' vi.d.

Willelmus Milner tenet ad voluntatem dimidiam cuiusdam mesuagii et dimidiam bouatam iii rodarum et dimidie terre et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones iii.s.

Ricardus de Medoucroft tenet ad voluntatem unum mesuagium unam bouatam terre et quamdam parcellam terre et reddit inde per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones vi.s. Idem Ricardus debet pro precariis ad terminum michaelis xi.d.

Willelmus Swift tenet ad voluntatem unum mesuagium unam rodam et dimidiam terre reddendo inde per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones ii.s.

Idem Willelmus tenet ad voluntatem dimidiam acram terre reddendo per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones v.d.

Idem Willelmus tenet unam placeam prati in le Tusshal reddendo per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones ii.s.

Idem Willelmus tenet unum mesuagium et unam bouatam terre reddendo inde per annum ad eosdem terminos iii.s. vi.d.

Idem Willelmus tenet et reddit per annum pro precariis ad festum michaelis xii.d.

Ricardus Swift tenet ad voluntatem unum mesuagium et iii bouatas terre reddendo inde per annum xiii.s. vi.d. unde ad terminum Pentecosti vi.s. ix.d. et ad terminum martini vi.s. ix.d.

Idem Ricardus debet annuatim pro precariis ad terminum michaelis ii.s.

Willelmus Horum tenet ad terminum annorum unum mesuagium et reddit per annum ad terminos Pentecosti et martini per equales porciones iii.s.

Johanna Bell tenet ad voluntatem unum mesuagium reddendo per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones iii.s.

Willelmus filius Thome tenet ad voluntatem unum mesuagium in Capelwod reddendo per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones xi.d.

Johannes del Wod tenet ad voluntatem unam placeam terre vocatam Bukdarnall' reddendo per annum ad eosdem terminos iii.s.

Willelmus filius Ricardi tenet libere unam placeam terre vocatam Ranffeld reddendo per annum ad terminos michaelis et sancti Andree per equales porciones xii.d.

Idem Willelmus tenet ad terminum annorum duas bouatas terre et Gileswod reddendo per annum ad terminos Pentecosti et sancti martini per equales porciones xii.s.

Robertus de Gilberthorp tenet ad voluntatem unum mesuagium et unam bouatam terre reddendo ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones vi.s.

Ricardus Aleinson tenet ad voluntatem unum croftum vocatum Chambrecroft reddendo ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones x.d.

Robertus Gilberthorp tenet unum gardinum vocatum []ⁱ reddendo per annum ad eosdem terminos iii.s. d.

Orgraue. Robertus de Puknall tenet in Orgraue certam terram et tenementum et reddit per annum iii.s. unde ad terminum Purificationis beate marie xvi.d., ad terminum nativitatis sancti Johannis xvi.d. et ad terminum sancti michaelis xvi.d.

Brynnesford. Johannes Bate tenet in Brynnesford terram et tenementum et reddit per annum ii.s. unde ad terminum Purificationis viii.d., ad terminum nativitatis sancti Johannis viii.d. et ad terminum michaelis viii.d.

Robertus de Mundesder tenet terram et tenementum et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones ii.s. ix.d.

Katerina Doyle tenet terram et tenementum reddendo per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones iii.d.

Willelmus Warde tenet terram et tenementum reddendo per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones vii.d. ob.

Johannes del Mapples reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones vi.d.

Johannes del Wod' tenet unam placeam vocatam le heyfeld reddendo per annum ad terminum michaelis xl.d.

Ricardus Aleinson tenet per cartam certam terram et tenementum et reddit per annum xv.d. unde ad terminum Pentecosti vii.d. ob. et ad terminum martini vii.d. ob.

Ricardus Wright tenet ad terminum vite sue unum mesuagium et unam bouatam et dimidiam terre reddendo ad eosdem terminos vii.s. vi.d.

Ricardus Kukinan tenet ad terminum annorum unum mesuagium reddendo per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones ii.s.

Willelmus Wyot reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos per equales porciones i.d. ob.

Thomas Wright reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos i.d. ob. qua.

Alicia Brake reddit per annum ob. qua. unde ad terminum Purificationis qua', ad terminum nativitatis sancti Johannis qua' et ad terminum michaelis qua'.

Precaria. Ricardus Wright debet unum precarium in autumpno.

Ricardus Swift debet unum precarium in eodem.

Willelmus Horum debet unum precarium in eodem.

Ricardus de Medoucroft debet unum precarium in eodem.

Summa totalis C.s. xix.d. ob. qua. Unde ad terminos

Pentecosti xl.s. xxi.d. ob. [sic]

Nativitatis sancti Johannis iii.s.iiii.d. ob. qua.

Michaelis x.s. viii.d. ob. qua.

Martini xl.s. xxi.d. ob. [sic]

Andree vi.d.

Purificationis iii.s. iii.d. ob. qua.

i. MS. illegible; possibly *lousyerd*.

RENTAL OF TINSLEY, N.D. (Wentworth Woodhouse Muniments C1-7)

Rentale de Tynslowe factum ibidem.

Thomas Reresby tenet libere in Tynslow unam placeam terre vocatam Sydall' et reddit ad festum sancti michaelis xii.d.

Willelmus Clarell tenet libere ii partes clausure vocate le haye in Tynslowe et reddit ad terminum v.d.

Johannes West de Rotheram tenet terciam partem eiusdem per seruicia predicta.

Willelmus Peyryn tenet libere in eadem unum mesuagium et unam bouatam terre et reddit ad terminum ii.s. cum precariis.

Willelmus Cuxforth tenet manerium de Tynslaw et reddit ad terminum xlvi.s. viii.d.

Ricardus Nuthurst tenet ad voluntatem unum mesuagium et i bouatam terre et reddit ad terminum xl.d.

Johannes Heryng tenet ibidem ad voluntatem i clausuram vocatam Cappylwodclose et reddit ad terminum v.s.

RENTAL OF TINSLEY, 1514 (Wentworth Woodhouse Muniments C1-22)

Rentall de tynneslaw off Thomas Wenworth the feyth yer off ye reyn off Kyng Henry the viiiith

Thomas Clayton ffor ye maner off Tynneslaw viii marcas

William knolls thre meystedes and vii oxganges off land and a halff oxgange off ye meyne oxgange and gyfyng be ye yer xliiii.s.

William Sweyfte for Capelwodfeldes v nobylles iii.s. iii.d. and ffor leys beffor ys door viii.d. ffor a yerde yt hys laythe syd ii.d.

Rycard Thules a meys and certen landes per annum x.s.

Wylliam Sweyfte ffor a sotheche and a laythe vi.s.

Wylliam Sweyfte ffor landes off Heryng de capelwod debet homagium et sectam curie et tenet unam bouatam terre usque meridionalem partem campi sui pro iii.s. vi.d. reddendo per annum ad festum sancti michaelis et purificationis beate marie et ad festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis baptiste. Debet custodire operarios per iii dies in autumnno ad cibum domini. Item debet esse ultra operarios stagni molendini si necesse fuerit. Item debet equitare cum domino loco armigeri super equum proprium si habeat et si non habeat dominus inueniet sibi equum et veniet ad voluntatem domini cum sibi mandauerit.

Item Wylliam Swyfte ffor messengere thyng de Tynneslaw tenet unam bouatam terre in eadem et reddit xii.d. et debet ferinsecum.

Jon Weykersley ffor hayfeld debet homagium et sectam curie pro manerio suo de le hey et reddit per annum iii.s. iii.d.

Person Sweyfte for gelberthrope land in Tynneslaw reddit per annum i.d.

The Herr of Wylliam Cotham tenet peciam terre vocatam Sydall super le Don et reddit per annum xii.d. ad nativitatem beate marie virginis.

Nicoles Morton ffor land off Clarell de tykhyll tenet unum croftum in Tykhyll et reddit unum par' cirocetecarum ad Pentecost'. Item debet ipse et heredes sui inuenire domino hospiciu in villa de Tykhyll cum venerit ibidem ad faciendum wardam de castello de Tykhyll. The herr Roberti filiiⁱ Hugonis de mykylbryng tenet unum toftum et unum croftum et unam acram terre in mykelbryng pro homagio et servicio et forynseco et reddit iiiors. per annum. Heyrllⁱⁱ off Schowrbere ffor Dolyghy de Brynisforth unum mesuagium et unam dimediam bouatam terre in eadem in ye holdyng off Wylliam Bromelle reddit per annum ii.s.

Thomas Swyfte debet homagium et sectam curie et tenet ias bouatas terre in Brynsforth et reddit iiiors. per annum. Item debet arrare cum carucis quas habet per unum diem in anno. Item debet metere per unum diem in autumno et facere stagnum molendinum [*sic*] per unum diem in anno.

Rauff Reysbe tenet terram et tenementum [quos] nuper fuerunt in tenura Radulphi Waddyll' videlicet unam bouatam et dimidiam terre in Brynisforth et reddit per annum octo solidos in ye holdyng off herre Pallar iii.s.

John Redfer haldes a nacur off land in feld off Brinisforth bottyng offⁱⁱⁱ Waddyll mor reddit per annum i.d. ob. Mylnschyp for Brakland ffor on acer in goldflat iii rod in schyrclyff et i rod meddew et reddit per annum ii.d. ob. qua.

Chapman ffor treton land tenet unum m[essuagium] et unam bouatam terre in Catclyff et debet homagium et reddit unam libram cumini ad Natalem domini iii.d.

Johannes coke ffor gylberthrop land in Brynsforth videlicet i bouatam terre et reddit per annum ii.s.

George Weynwrygth ffo coleg land unum messuagium per annum i.d.

Ricard Swyfte brygsark land tenet iii acras terre in villam de Brynsforth et reddit per annum xxii.d. ad pentecost' et festum m'^{iv}. Item dictus Rycardus tenet dimediam tofti pro uno denario ad natalem domini [et uno denario ad pentecost]^v.

Wylliam hynyschyff for a yerd viii.d.

Wylliam hyngram for land in Brynnesforth and a yerd xviii.d.

The heyrrll off schrwsber tenandes in orgreyff Jon Bayt and Wylliam Roos iii.s.

yis wer tenandes afor [yes]^{vi} Thomas Walkar and Wylliam pugnall.

The heyrrll off Schrowsber for land off herre orgrayff in orgreyff ii meyssus and certen land in ye holdyng off Thomas Walkar Wylliam pugnall et reddit per annum iii.s.

Wylliam person tenet messuagium et duas bouatas terre in Catclyff ad voluntatem per annum xii.s.

Summa xii.li. xiii.d.

[Ther^{vii} hugonis Sywarde et Willelmi Gurry pro iiiior selionibus terre iacentibus in Casteltonges et reddunt per annum i.d.]

The ffre Rent off catclyff of oxeganges belongyng to the maner off tynnslaw.

Wylliam Swath for iii oxganges iii.s. which was chapman land.

Item Rychard herryng for Agland lande for ii oxgang of land ii.s.

Item Thomas Penyston for ii oxgang of land ii.s.

Item Robert Cudworth for i oxgang of land xii.d. sometyme mynstyre land.

Item John Smyth for i oxgang of land of therle of Shrewesbury xii.d.

Item Robert Walker ffor i oxgang of land sometyme Smyth land xii.d.

Item Rychard Cudworth for i oxgang of land and thurd part of another oxgang of land tenant to John Eyre xvi.d.

Item Thomas Okys for ii oxgang of land and thurd part of another oxgang of land tenant to the erle of Shrewysbyery ii.s. iii.d.

Item Rychard capylwod for ii oxgang of land and thurd part of another off [*sic*] oxgang of land ii.s. iii.d. wher of one oxgange his awne and ye other oxgange ys ye erle of Shrewsburys and in ye tenure of ye seyd caplewood.

Summa totalis xvi oxgang xvi.s.

Rentale de Tynslow made ye vth yere of henry ye eyght.

i. MS. has *filius*.

ii. Sc. the Earl of Shrewsbury.

iii. Sc. butting on.

iv. Could be either Michaelmas or Martinmas.

v. Added later.

vi. Cancelled. The tenor of this is: 'These were the tenants before . . .'

vii. Sc. the heir.

viii. In a different hand.

THE ELAND MURDERS, 1350-1: A STUDY OF THE LEGEND OF THE ELAND FEUD

By J. M. KAYE

Summary The story of the murder of Sir John Eland and his son by Adam Beaumont and others in revenge for his killing of their fathers 15 years before is narrated in a sixteenth-century ballad. This tale is compared with all the documentary evidence for these events, which happened in 1350-1. The composer of the ballad is shown to have preserved some authentic details but to ignore or suppress more important facts. The ballad, a largely fictitious narrative, was intended as a warning against feuds directed towards the Yorkshire gentry, and especially to Sir Henry Savile, who in the 1530s was quarrelling bitterly with Sir Richard Tempest.

I THE ELAND LEGEND AND THE LITERARY SOURCES

On 29 October 1350 Sir John Eland, a Yorkshire justice of the peace, was murdered at Brighthouse by a gang which included Adam Beaumont, William, son of Thomas of Lockwood, William of Quarmby, of Hornby, and Thomas, son of Thomas Lascy. A few months later the same gang murdered John, a son of Sir John Eland. The murders form the foundation of a legend known to West Riding historians as the 'Eland Feud'. The legend first appeared in writing in the form of an anonymous doggerel ballad, dated by Whitaker¹ to the later part of Henry VIII's reign. Later in the sixteenth, or possibly in the early-seventeenth century, a prose version of the story, 'The discourse of the slaughter of Eland, Beaumont, Lockwood, Quarmby etc.,' made its appearance, adding further embellishments and a continuation of the ballad narrative but derived, for the most part, from the ballad alone. The ballad was first printed by Watson,² in 1775, and subsequently by Whitaker,³ Crabtree⁴ and Horsfall Turner,⁵ from a copy made in about 1650 by John Hopkinson, the Yorkshire antiquarian; this version has 124 four-line stanzas. Another version, in only 111 stanzas, with some corrupt renderings but clearly condensed from the longer ballad, was printed in 1890, by Horsfall Turner,⁶ from a copy which had once belonged to John Baker Holroyd, Earl of Sheffield; it was reprinted by Ahier in 1944,⁷ by which time the manuscript was in the possession of a Mr. A. Exley of Gerrards Cross. The prose narrative, the 'discourse', was first printed by Horsfall Turner,⁸ in 1890, from the same manuscript; this, too, was reprinted by Ahier in 1944.⁹ Another copy of the 'discourse', identical as to content with the other but in an earlier hand, was printed in part, in 1911, by A. M. W. Stirling¹⁰ from a manuscript then in the possession of Sir Walter Spencer-Stanhope of Cannon Hall. Other copies, of both ballad and 'discourse', exist or have existed.¹¹ Dodsworth found one of them, for he noted down a summary of the main events in the 'feud' and referred to 'evidence' in the keeping of John Armytage, of Kirklees.¹² A search for this in the last century proved fruitless.¹³

¹ [T. D.] Whitaker, *Loidis and Elmete* (1816), p. 395.

² [J.] Watson, *The History and Antiquities of the Parish of Halifax, in Yorkshire* (1775), pp. 170-6.

³ Whitaker, pp. 396-400. He inadvertently omitted stanza 116.

⁴ J. Crabtree, *A concise history of the parish and vicarage of Halifax* (1836), pp. 442-6.

⁵ [J.] Horsfall Turner [(ed.) *The Elland Tragedies* (Bingley, 1890)], pp. 59-83.

⁶ Ibid.

⁷ [Philip] Ahier [*The Legends and Traditions of Huddersfield and its District Vol. II The Elland Feud* (Huddersfield, 1944-5)], pp. 45-50.

⁸ Horsfall Turner, pp. 52-8.

⁹ Ahier, pp. 5-9.

¹⁰ *Annals of a Yorkshire House*, i, pp. 11-18.

¹¹ See Historical Manuscripts Commission, *Third Report—Appendix* (1872), p. 295; Ahier, p. 61.

¹² [Bodleian Library, Oxford] MS. Dodsw. 145, fo. 107. Other references to the 'feud' are in MS. Dodsw. 58, fo. 61 (not Dodsworth's hand) and MS. Dodsw. 117, fo. 113v.

¹³ Horsfall Turner, p. 1.

Late in the seventeenth century Samuel Midgley, a Halifax physician, wrote a flamboyant and grotesquely inflated version of the story, under the title 'Revenge upon revenge: or, an historical narrative of the tragical practices of Sir John Eland, of Eland;' this, which was published by William Bentley in 1712,¹⁴ and reprinted in 1761, was derived, as to statements of fact, entirely from the ballad and the 'discourse'. A book entitled 'Sir John Eland, Knt.: a legend of the fourteenth century,' published in 1882 by C. P. Hobkirk under the pseudonym 'H. P. Carlton,' is a work of pure fiction. As far as literary evidence goes, the Tudor ballad is thus the earliest source of the 'feud', later by almost two centuries than the events it purports to describe. It has been suggested¹⁵ that the ballad maker made use of an earlier poem or narrative, now lost. This conjecture has not been verified but is in any case immaterial to the present purpose, which is to establish the truth of the Eland affair by contemporary evidence.

The story of the 'feud', as recounted in the ballad, falls into three parts.¹⁶ The first part (stanzas 1-33) tells how Sir John Eland, when sheriff, collected a band of friends and tenants and marched by night to Crosland Hall, the home of Sir Robert Beaumont, a 'kind and courteous knight' who had offended Sir John. On the way they called at Quarmby Hall where they killed the 'lord', Hugh of Quarmby, and at Lockwood, where they killed 'Lockwood of Lockwood'. Having thus dispatched Beaumont's allies they reached Crosland Hall, but found it moated and the bridge drawn up. They remained in ambush until a servant-girl let down the bridge, then rushed in and, after a fight, decapitated Beaumont. They then treated themselves to breakfast and ordered Beaumont's two surviving sons to eat with them. The younger boy did so but Adam, the elder, 'sturdily would neither eat nor drink'. The first part ends with Eland noting the surly conduct of Adam Beaumont and threatening to 'cut him off' if he should later make trouble.

The second part (stanzas 34-66) begins with a recapitulation that, during the fighting, messengers had been sent to Lancashire, to summon 'Mr. Townley and Brereton' to the Beaumonts' aid. These gentlemen 'came with speed', but, when they had reached Marsden, heard that Beaumont had been killed and went home again, taking with them Lady Beaumont, their kinswoman, and her 'children all'. Lockwood, son of the murdered 'Lockwood of Lockwood', Quarmby, son of Hugh of Quarmby, and one 'Lacy' went with them, and these boys were brought up together at Brereton Green and Towneley Hall, remaining there for fifteen years. During this time they practised the use of weapons and waited for revenge. At the end of this period two men from Quarmby visited them, and told them that they would stand a good chance of surprising Eland if they were to ambush him as he came from keeping the tourn at Brighouse. Beaumont and the other three therefore went over to Brighouse and lay hidden in Cromwellbottom Woods. On the appointed day, as Sir John came from the tourn, the conspirators attacked and killed him.

The third part of the narrative (stanzas 67-124) begins with the flight of the murderers to Furness Fells, the then wild part of Lancashire lying between Windermere and Coniston Water. Here they stayed for a long time, planning further mischief and receiving news from spies in Elland. Sir John Eland had been succeeded by his son, John, who was married and had an infant son. Finally, on the eve of Palm Sunday, Beaumont and the rest went again to Elland and took possession of the mill-house which stood on the Calder bank, near Elland Hall. Next morning, as the 'young knight' and his household began to cross the river by means of the mill-dam, Beaumont and his friends shot arrows at them, killing the 'knight' and mortally wounding his son. They then fled towards Ainley Woods, hotly pursued by the men of Elland. In the course of a running fight Quarmby was wounded and, although

¹⁴ As an appendix to *The history of the famous town of Halifax in Yorkshire*, also attributed to Midgley: see W. Boyne, *The Yorkshire Library* (1869), p. 92.

¹⁵ Ahier, pp. 51-2.

¹⁶ References to stanzas are to the longer version, as printed by Horsfall Turner, unless otherwise stated.

Lockwood was able to carry him for a while, he had to be left behind. Beaumont and Lockwood managed to escape to Huddersfield and Crosland Hall but the Elland men, returning home, found Quarmby and killed him.

The ballad ends at this point, with some verses (stanzas 117-124) addressed to the Yorkshire gentry, and in particular to 'Savile', bidding them to 'love one another . . . and dwell in charity'. The author of the 'discourse', evidently thinking the ending rather abrupt, added a fourth part dealing with the subsequent careers of the protagonists.¹⁷ Adam Beaumont fled the country, took service with the knights of Rhodes, and died in Hungary fighting the heathen. Lockwood remained in the neighbourhood, carrying on an affair with a woman who lived at Cannon Hall; he was betrayed by the tenant of the hall to 'Boswell' the under-sheriff, who surprised him and put him to death. The fate of 'Lacy' is not disclosed. Glosses on this simple story have been many. The anonymous author of the 'discourse', finding no adequate explanation in the ballad for Sir John Eland's murderous attack, expanded the suggestion that 'Eland sheriff was by Beaumont disobey'd' (stanza 14) into a quarrel over the composition for a previous murder, that of a kinsman of Eland by one 'Exley', a protégé of Sir Robert Beaumont.

Dodsworth, in 1629, asserted that the 'feud' had its origin in the quarrel between Thomas, Earl of Lancaster and John, Earl of Warenne, which had led to fighting between the adherents of the two magnates in 1317.¹⁸ Some writers have suggested that the affair had something to do with the rebellion of Thomas of Lancaster, which led to the earl's execution and attainder. It will be shown that such conjectures, based on the supposition that the first part of the ballad was founded on fact, are not acceptable. The 'feud' has not hitherto been investigated fully; W. P. Baildon, in 1890,¹⁹ and Sir Charles Clay, in 1913,²⁰ published material relating to those parts of the narrative which are based on fact, but otherwise the story has attracted only discursive speculation.²¹

II THE OFFICIAL RECORD OF THE MURDERS OF THE TWO ELANDS

The events leading to Sir John Eland's death began, on 24 March 1350, with the issue of letters patent to William Basset, Eland himself, Nicholas Wortley and William Notton, four of the West Riding keepers of the peace.²² They were to try two prisoners held in York Castle, namely, William of Hornby, son of William of Quarmby, and William, son of Thomas of Lockwood, who had been indicted of felonies and trespasses, committed in the West Riding, before the named keepers and their colleagues. No indictments of the two men have been found, but William of Lockwood had evidently been indicted before Hilary Term 1349, for in that term he was put in exigent²³ by the King's Bench. The exigent was repeated in the Michaelmas Term of the same year²⁴ and again in Michaelmas Term 1350. On the last occasion the sheriff returned that William of Lockwood, with many others, had been exacted at five consecutive sessions of the county court, namely, on 11 January, 22 February, 5 April, 17 May and 28 June, and, having failed to appear, had been outlawed.²⁵ This return conflicts with the recital, in the letters patent, that William was in gaol at York on 24 March. One possibility is that the 'William, son of Thomas of Lock-

¹⁷ Horsfall Turner, pp. 56-8; A. M. W. Stirling, *ubi cit.*

¹⁸ MS. Dodsw. 145, fo. 107, pr. Y[orkshire] A[rchaeological] J[ournal], ii (1873), p. 163.

¹⁹ 'The Elland Feud', Y.A.J., xi (1890), pp. 128-30.

²⁰ [C.T.] Clay, ['The family of Eland', Y.A.J., xxvii (1913)] pp. 231ff.

²¹ E.g. T. Dyson, *The history of Huddersfield and its district* (2nd ed., Huddersfield, 1951), pp. 124-48; T. W. Hanson, *The story of old Halifax* (East Ardsley, 1968), pp. 38-42; Ahier, *passim*.

²² P[ublic] R[ecord] O[ffice], London, C.66/230, m. 16d. See *Cal[endar] [of] Pat[ent] Rolls, 1348-1350*, p. 530; Clay, p. 242.

²³ PRO, K.B.27/355, m. 85. Putting in exigent was a process whereby sheriffs were ordered to proclaim the names of wanted persons at the county court; after the fifth proclamation such persons would be outlawed if they had failed to appear.

²⁴ PRO, K.B.27/357, mm. (Rex) 25d., 32d., showing that he was the subject of two indictments.

²⁵ PRO, K.B.27/361, m. (Rex) 16d.

wood' of the letters patent was not the same person as the 'William of Lockwood' of the sheriff's return, but this is unlikely as the indictment of Eland's murderers, to be mentioned below, names a 'William of Lockwood'. It is easier to assume, either that William had not been captured at all,²⁶ or that he managed to escape before he could be brought to trial. The name of William of Hornby has not been found in the Yorkshire exigent lists; we may assume that indictments had been made against him, but had not found their way into the King's Bench. There is no evidence that the letters patent of 24 March were acted on, and the fact that the two men were at large, in the autumn of 1350, supports the inference that they were not. They were, however, in some danger, and the steps they took to escape from it appear from the terms of the indictment for the murder of Sir John Eland. This document²⁷ was made at Pontefract on 9 April 1351—the eve of Palm Sunday—before Sir Brian Thornhill, William Notton, William Fynchenden and John Norland, justices of the peace. It recites that Adam Beaumont (de Beumond), William of Quarmby, of Hornby, and William of Lockwood feloniously killed Sir John Eland at Brighouse, on Friday, 29 October 1350, 'because the said Adam, William and William were indicted before the said John and his colleagues of various felonies and trespasses, and process by capias and exigent was issuing against them, and for that reason they lay in wait for the said John for a long time until they thus killed him, and they continuously lay in wait, with a great multitude of evildoers, for William Mirfield, one of the said justices, in order to kill him'. The name 'Adam de Beumond' has not been found in Yorkshire exigent lists, but a man named 'Adam Paumond' was put in exigent by the King's Bench in Easter Term 1344,²⁸ and again in the following Hilary Term,²⁹ for various trespasses. He was exacted at York on 5 July 1344, and the roll notes that he was subsequently outlawed.³⁰ A John, son of Thomas of Lockwood, was put in exigent, and exacted, at the same time, and later surrendered himself into custody.³¹ This John had been accused, in the King's Bench at York in Michaelmas Term 1340, of having been together with *Johannes Beaumont miles*—Sir John Beaumont of Crosland, eldest son and heir of Sir Robert—a common malefactor, and 'in the habit of beating men of the country in fairs and markets, and taking goods and chattels from them by threats and extortion'; there was a specific charge of having beaten, at Almondbury in 1339, an Adam of Lepton, a Richard, son of Hugh, 'and many other men of the country'.³² John of Lockwood appeared in the King's Bench, in Michaelmas Term 1342, and was fined half a mark for his 'various trespasses'.³³ We shall return to the exploits of Sir John Beaumont, which were not confined to this episode. For the moment, it is noteworthy that John, son of Thomas of Lockwood was committing crimes in the company of one Beaumont in 1339-40, and was apparently committing further crimes, prior to 1344, with another man whose name, if we can assume a slight error on the part of the enrolling clerk, was also 'Beumond' or Beaumont.

The indictment of Eland's murderers has survived in a copy sent to the king by William Notton, who was ordered to send it on 5 July 1351. By that time the king, or his officers, were aware of the second murder, that of Eland's son, for on the following day an emphatically-worded order³⁴ was sent to William Plumpton, Brian Thornhill, William Mirfield and the other West Riding justices. This recites that Adam Beaumont (Beaumund),

²⁶ In Michaelmas Term 1341 Sir John Eland, then sheriff, was fined half a mark because he had not produced John Malle of Bretton whom, according to his return, he had taken into custody: PRO, K.B.27/326, m. (Rex 48d. and roll of fines. Other instances *ibid*).

²⁷ PRO, C.47/86, file 25, no. 650.

²⁸ PRO, K.B.27/336, m. (Rex) 7.

²⁹ PRO, K.B.27/339, m. (Rex) 19d.

³⁰ PRO, Just. 2/212, m. 6.

³¹ *Ibid*.

³² PRO, K.B.27/325, m. (Rex) 34 (recital, and continued process to Trinity Term 1341).

³³ K.B.27/330, roll of fines.

³⁴ PRO, C.66/234, m. 21d; *Cal. Pat. Rolls, 1350-1354*, p. 156; Clay, p. 242.

William of Lockwood and 'many other felons indicted for the murder of Sir John Eland', having gathered together many more felons and evildoers, had killed John, son of Sir John Eland, 'because he was prosecuting the said felons for his father's death in our court *coram nobis*'; they had also killed several persons of the family and friendship of Sir John, and were still assembling together in confederacies. They had, it was alleged, attacked, beaten and wounded others of the king's justices of oyer and terminer, and had killed certain of their servants, 'because [the justices] were proceeding against them on the indictments for the said felonies'. The order directed the justices to capture Adam, William and the rest, and their maintainers and receivers, and to imprison them at York. The court *coram nobis* was the King's Bench, but the rolls for the appropriate terms³⁵ have no entries connected with Sir John Eland's murder. The court was sitting at Westminster in the terms following Eland's death, and possibly his son had tried, but failed, to get the matter raised there. In the end, the indictment was made before the local justices, as noted above, and it may be that the king was referring to the normal procedure whereby local indictments were sent up to the King's Bench for *capias* and exigent to issue.

The Yorkshire ministers and justices made some attempt to carry out the king's instructions, but had little success. The principal murderers were not brought to trial, but a few alleged harbourers and associates were rounded up and tried by gaol delivery justices. W. P. Baildon, by publishing transcripts of some of these proceedings,³⁶ became the first person to show that the Eland legend contained an element of truth. The first cases came before William Basset and his colleagues, at a York Castle gaol delivery, on 25 July 1353.³⁷ Robert del Both of Holmfirth, and four other men, were charged with having knowingly received, at Holmfirth, Almondbury and Skelmanthorpe, 'William of Lockwood and Adam Beaumont who feloniously killed John Eland, knight', knowing them to have been outlawed. Edmund of Flockton was charged with having received Beaumont alone, at Flockton. Thomas Molot, of Wakefield, was accused of having maintained Thomas, son of Thomas Lascy 'who had feloniously killed John Eland, knight'. All were acquitted. On 21 July 1355, before Thomas Seton and his colleagues, John of Shelley was tried for having received, at Brighouse, William of Lockwood, Adam Beaumont 'and others', who had killed Sir John Eland: he too was acquitted.³⁸ These are all the cases printed by Baildon, but two others need mention, the first from a delivery at York Castle made by Basset on 27 February 1353. William Godeman, indicted before Peter de Nuttle, sheriff of Yorkshire, was charged with having received, at Wakefield and elsewhere, William of Lockwood, 'a thief outlawed for various felonies, knowing him to be a thief and outlaw'; he was acquitted.³⁹ At the delivery by Basset on 25 July 1353, already mentioned, Thomas, son of Henry, son of Stephen of Ulskelf was charged with having been 'in the company and aid' of William of Lockwood and Thomas (sic) Beaumont, thieves, at Bramham and elsewhere in the West Riding, knowing them to be outlaws. He was acquitted of this and another, unrelated, charge.⁴⁰

It was common at this period for murderers to be pardoned but the king took a stand, for some years, against pardoning anyone who had been involved in the Eland affair. Many pardons, otherwise for all felonies, except 'the death of John Eland, late one of the justices of the peace in the county of York'. This was merely a precaution, for there is nothing to connect most of the persons, to whom such pardons were granted, with the Eland murder,

³⁵ I.e., Hilary and Easter Terms, 1351.

³⁶ *Ubi cit.*

³⁷ PRO, Just. 3/79/1, m. 18d.

³⁸ PRO, Just. 3/141A, m. 17d.

³⁹ PRO, Just. 3/79/1, m. 14d.

⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, m. 17d.

or even with Yorkshire.⁴¹ A possible exception is Thomas Lacy, pardoned in March 1352,⁴² who may have been Thomas Lascy of Cromwellbottom, a rather bad character who, it has been argued, may have been the father of one of Eland's murderers. However, the crime for which Thomas needed a pardon was the breaking of the park of Edmund, the king's son, at Sandal in 1348.⁴³ On 21 July 1357 one John del Hill was pardoned expressly for complicity in both Eland murders. The charter,⁴⁴ granted at the request of the Prince of Wales for good service in Gascony, declares that the king had pardoned John his suit 'for the death of John, son of John de Eland . . . and also for abetting and receiving Adam Beaumont, William of Lockwood and William of Hornby, indicted for the death of John Eland, knight'. The identity of this John del Hill has not been established, for it was a common name.⁴⁵ There was a John del Hill of Hipperholme who, with his wife Alice, and two other persons, had been put in exigent in Trinity Term 1355, for a trespass committed against John Alcock.⁴⁶ As Hipperholme is only two miles from Brighouse this John del Hill may have been one of the Eland murderers though, as the case of William of Hornby will show, they may not all have been local men.

It is apparent that the official records tell a credible and consistent story. Sir John Eland met his death in the course of duty, trying to bring to justice some of the wandering felons and outlaws who infested Yorkshire at this time. His son, John, was murdered because his activities constituted a danger to his father's murderers. That the principals were never brought to justice is not surprising for the machinery of justice, impressive on paper, was difficult to put into effect. If the King's Bench had been sitting at York, holding one of its miniature criminal cyres, at the time the murders were committed, perhaps more would have been done, but this great court was a bureaucratic, not an executive, body and many of the people it put in exigent—sometimes over a hundred at once from Yorkshire alone⁴⁷—were never caught and tried. The sheriff of Yorkshire had, one supposes, enough men to keep his castle and gaols, and to send out occasionally with precepts, but must have been too hard-pressed to go continually round the county looking for malefactors. In any case, it was easy to escape him by taking refuge in another county or in a liberty, such as Agbrigg, in which the king's writ did not run. The local justices, like Sir John Eland, were in a worse case than the sheriff for they had no force at all to reckon on, apart from what their own servants and households could provide. No doubt, as they were men of some substance, they provided themselves with some guards, but they lacked the power to tackle gangs and mobs of determined felons, and must all have run the risk of assassination: Eland was not the first Yorkshire justice to meet a violent death.⁴⁸ Conditions in Yorkshire were not totally anarchic—the justices managed to hang a few friendless criminals, and others, especially thieves and robbers, were sometimes summarily decapitated by the populace or hanged by franchise courts—but this was small thanks to the government, which expected the local ministers to keep the counties in order without itself providing more than moral support. The official record of the Eland murders is in important respects irreconcilable with the ballad story, and the discrepancies must be examined in detail.

⁴¹ E.g. pardons to John Lercedekne, of Cornwall and John de Bokholt of Hailsham: *Cal. Pat. Rolls, 1350–1354*, pp. 171, 269.

⁴² *Ibid.*, p. 242.

⁴³ *Cal. Pat. Rolls, 1348–1350*, p. 161.

⁴⁴ PRO, C.237/8, no. 133; see *Cal. Pat. Rolls, 1354–1358*, p. 592; Clay, p. 243.

⁴⁵ K.B.27/334, m. (Rex) 35 (John, son of Robert del Hill of Theakston); K.B.27/337, m. (Rex) 23d., K.B.27/346, m. (Rex) 12: John, son of Michael del Hill of Flawith; Just. 1/1141, m. 7: Henry, son of John del Hill, probably of Barnsley.

⁴⁶ PRO, K.B.27/380, m. 57.

⁴⁷ E.g. PRO, K.B.27/355, m. 85 (Hilary Term 1349, King's Bench at York), 135 names in the exigent list. Not all were criminals.

⁴⁸ Godfrey Stainton was murdered at Ackworth, on 20 March 1330, only a year after being placed on the commission: see *Cal. Pat. Rolls, 1327–1330*, p. 571. An inquisition held by Sir John Eland and Thomas Deyvill, at Leeds, on 10 September 1330 produced the names of eight alleged murderers but all were subsequently acquitted: PRO, K.B.27/286, m. (Rex) 8.

III THE BALLAD VERSION OF THE MURDERS OF THE TWO ELANDS

The second part of the ballad begins with material (stanzas 35-42) which belongs chronologically to the first part, and which will be left aside for the time being. The second part properly begins with the arrival of 'Dawson and Haigh' from Quarmby. If we omit, as padding, speeches of the protagonists, descriptions of the fighting and moral reflections, there are three facts, apart from the actual murder, on which the credibility of the ballad story depends: the assertion that Beaumont and the rest came over specially to murder Eland, having been out of Yorkshire for fifteen years; the statement that Eland was murdered as he came from keeping the Brighouse tourn; the siting of the ambush and murder at Brookfoot. The first of these 'facts' is quite inconsistent with the official record, which shows that at least three of the assailants stood indicted, at the time of the murder, for crimes committed in Yorkshire. Two of them, Lockwood and Hornby or Quarmby, may have been in gaol at York. Moreover, the crimes for which Lockwood, at least, had been indicted and outlawed were thefts: the 'young gentleman' of the ballad, to whom were allotted four stanzas (43-46) for expounding high sentiments of vengeance, was in fact a *latro utlagatus*.⁴⁹ Again, the Eland indictment reveals that the gang had been waylaying Sir John for a 'long time' before they managed to kill him: a statement deriving additional support from the fact that he had made his will on 8 September 1350:⁵⁰ probably he knew, by then, that his life was in danger.

As to the portentous message from Quarmby (stanza 49) to the effect that '... Eland kept alway the Turn at Brighouse certainly, and you shall know the day', one must describe it as highly misleading. The tourns at Brighouse were not sheriff's tourns for the wapentake but were held, twice a year, by the lord of the honour of Wakefield, and presided over by his seneschal or, more likely, some minor official acting as *locum tenens*. In 1350 the second tourn of the year was held on 26 October,⁵¹ not on the day of Eland's death, which was the 29th. The seneschal of the dowager Countess of Warenne, Joan de Bar, was, and had been for the whole year, Richard Fitz John, whose name is on the roll recording the tourns in question.⁵² Only routine business was transacted, the roll does not record Sir John Eland's presence, and there is no reason at all to suppose he might have been there. Eland had been seneschal of Wakefield himself, many years before,⁵³ but he was too important a man, especially in the later part of his career, to have acted as *locum tenens* in the humdrum matter of holding tourns. He owed suit, at Wakefield, for the lands which he held of the honour in Stainland, Norland, Barkisland and Rishworth,⁵⁴ but invariably paid a small fine in lieu of personal attendance.⁵⁵ All the chief tenants of the honour did the same, personal suit being made normally only on the occasion when a man first did fealty,⁵⁶ and again when the nature of his suit was determined. Eland owed no suit to the tourns, whose suitors were small freeholders and bond-tenants with sometimes a stiffening of petty manorial officials. The ballad maker, perhaps knowing that Sir John had once been Warenne's seneschal, evidently made a guess as to the reason for his presence in Brighouse, but the true reason needs no elaborate explanation. This place, then an insignificant hamlet, lay on what was, before modern turnpike and trunk roads were built, the main highway from Elland to York, a road which Sir John would have taken frequently. The road, which still exists, leaves Elland by the Lower Edge Road and so enters Rastrick, descending thence to cross the Calder by Rastrick (later Brighouse) Bridge: this bridge was in existence by the late-

⁴⁹ See above.

⁵⁰ Clay, p. 239. The will was proved by Alina, Eland's widow, on 24 November.

⁵¹ Y[orkshire] A[rchaeological] S[ociety], W[akefield] C[ourt] R[olls], M D 225, roll 3, m. 1d.

⁵² He had held the previous Brighouse tourn on 7 January 1350: Ibid., roll 2, m. 6.

⁵³ I.e. in 1339: YAS, MS. 759, part 8, p. 58.

⁵⁴ MS. Dodsw. 117, fo. 145.

⁵⁵ He did this for the last time on 20 October 1349: YAS, WCR M D 225, roll 1, m. 1.

⁵⁶ Eland did fealty at Wakefield on 22 July 1309: C[ourt] R[olls] of [the Manor of] Wakefield (various editors, YAS 1901-1945), ii, p. 221.

thirteenth century.⁵⁷ An additional reason for choosing Brighouse for the ambush may have been that it, and Rastrick, lay within the liberty of Agbrigg whose lord—the lord of Wakefield—exercised the franchise of return of writs.⁵⁸ The sheriff could not enter the liberty with his writs of exigent, but had to hand them over to the bailiff of the liberty to serve and execute. The Agbrigg bailiff is known to have been slow, on occasion, to execute the king's commands.⁵⁹

The ballad maker, by placing the site of the ambush at Brookfoot, is again in conflict with the indictment, which states that Eland was murdered *apud Bryggghous*. Today Brighouse may perhaps include Brookfoot, but this was not the case in the fourteenth century. Brookfoot is half a mile from Rastrick Bridge, on the north bank of the Calder, where the modern road from Elland to Brighouse rounds a bend in the river. If Sir John had been at Brookfoot, he would have been well off the highway, for the modern road, the Elland-Obelisk turnpike, was not constructed until 1815.⁶⁰ As late as 1720 Warburton's map of the county shows no road at all along the north bank of the Calder. The ballad writer, who assumed Eland to have been totally unprepared for the ambush, saw no difficulty in assuming that he would have made his way home by a circuitous route passing through dense woodlands,⁶¹ but that was precisely the kind of route a man situated as Eland was, in the autumn of 1350, would have taken pains to avoid.

One final point: the legend makes no provision for the fact, disclosed by the indictment, that the gang which murdered Eland had also tried to ambush and kill William Mirfield. Mirfield was not connected with the local families from which, according to the ballad, the murderers came, and his only connection with Eland was an official one: both men were on the commission of the peace. The official record gives ample reason for the outlaws' animosity towards him; the ballad, however interpreted, gives none.

The third part of the ballad is inordinately long but again the essential 'facts', in addition to the murder, are few: the absence of the murderers, this time in Furness Fells, during the whole time which had elapsed since the first murder; the death of 'Quarmby' at the hands of the Elland men; the assertion that the John Eland killed in the second attack had been his father's heir. On all three points the narrative is unsound. The alleged absence of the murderers from Yorkshire is rebutted by the recitals in the commission issued to Plumpton in July 1351, from which it appears that Beaumont and his associates—evidently a much larger body, incidentally, than is indicated in the ballad—had been carrying on a most violent campaign, not only against Eland's son, but against the king's ministers and justices generally. Further homicides and woundings were committed by them in this period. They could hardly have kept the country in the state described from a refuge in Furness Fells.

It has been argued⁶² that the omission of Quarmby's name from the commission to Plumpton affords some confirmation of the ballad story that he had been killed by the Elland men, but the point is inconclusive; the commission recites that 'many other felons', in addition to Lockwood and Beaumont, indicted for the death of Sir John Eland, had killed his son, and Quarmby may well have been one of these. It was not necessary that the names of all the gang should be mentioned in the commission. We know that John del Hill, pardoned in 1357, had 'abetted and received' William of Hornby, as well as Beaumont and Lockwood, indicted for the death of Sir John. The indictment against these men was not

⁵⁷ W. B. Crump, 'Elland and its highways', *P[apers, Reports etc. read before the] Halifax A[ntiquarian] S[ociety]* (1926), p. 70; W. B. Crump, *Huddersfield highways down the ages* (Huddersfield, 1949), esp. pp. 15–20, 21, 44.

⁵⁸ *Rotuli Hundredorum* (Record Commissioners, 1812–18), i, p. 132.

⁵⁹ Sir John Eland, when sheriff, said on one occasion that he had ordered Robert of Bradley, bailiff of Agbrigg, to carry out a king's [Bench] precept, but he had done nothing: PRO, K.B. 27/330, m. (Rex) 30d. In March 1331 this Robert of Bradley had been amerced 1 mark *pro contemptu*, probably because of similar inactivity: Just. 1/1126, m. 12.

⁶⁰ R. Mitchell, *Brighouse; portrait of a town* (Brighouse, 1953), p. 43.

⁶¹ See W. B. Crump, 'Ancient highways of the parish of Halifax', *P Halifax AS* (1925), pp. 225–6.

⁶² Ahier, p. 67.

made until 9 April 1351, so the receiving must have taken place after that date. But if the death of the younger Eland took place on Palm Sunday, 10 April, John del Hill would not have been able to receive Quarmby or Hornby if the latter had been killed in the attack. The official documents do not mention the time or place of John Eland's death, so two possibilities exist: either that the killing took place on Palm Sunday, but that Hornby escaped and survived long enough to be received by Hill, or that the death of Eland took place on a date long enough after Palm Sunday for Hornby to have been received by Hill before his own death, which did indeed take place immediately after Eland's murder. The ballad must be wrong on one point if the other is correct. The suggested date of Palm Sunday, for Eland's death, is a likely one. For one thing, it is the only exact point of time found anywhere in the ballad and may therefore represent one of the few facts to have been carried down by tradition. We know, also, that the murderers of Eland suffered a serious setback on 9 April for, despite their violent campaign, they were indicted at Pontefract. This might well have caused them to turn on John Eland, whom they would have regarded as the procurer of the indictment. It is not impossible that the second murder took place at Elland, though poetic licence is more than usually strong in this part of the ballad: the account of the crossing of the Calder by means of a dam, for instance, is suspect, since Sir John Eland is known to have kept a boat for crossing the river.⁶³

There remains the question of the succession, after Sir John Eland's death, to his principal estate, the manor of Elland and Owram. Sir Charles Clay pointed out⁶⁴ a minor error (stanzas 94, 95) in the ballad, namely, that the Eland heiress, later married to Sir John Savile, was the daughter of a deceased son of Sir John, Thomas Eland, and was therefore niece, not 'full sister' of John Eland the younger. Elland and Owram were among the estates which had been settled on Sir John, by his father Sir Hugh Eland, pursuant to marriage covenants made between the latter and Sir Robert Lathom in 1308-9.⁶⁵ Although no fine was levied, and no charters of feoffment have survived, Sir John can be taken to have been seized of these estates, in special tail, from at least 1309, the year of his father's death.⁶⁶ Sir John, who provided for the issue of his second marriage out of other lands, made no attempt to resettle or break the entail on Elland and Owram, which were held from Pontefract Castle by military tenure.⁶⁷

According to the ballad, John, the 'young knight', succeeded to these lands and held them up to the time of his own death. But an entry in the accounts of the feodary of Pontefract, for the regnal year 25 Edward III (25 January 1351-24 January 1352) shows that this was not the case. The entry, translated, runs: 'Elande: from the lands and tenements in Elande, in the lord's hand because of the minority of the son (*fili*) and heir of Thomas de Elande, for the Pentecost Term, £6. 8s. 2d.'. ⁶⁸ The word *fili* must be a transcriber's error for *filie* for there is no doubt that the heir in question was Isabel Eland: the same transcript contains, a little further on, a second entry for the same year: 'Wardship and marriage: from the wardship and marriage of the heir of Thomas de Elande, sold to John Savile, £200.' The reference to Pentecost Term shows that the Elland lands were among those which accounted to Pontefract at two terms of the year, Pentecost and the feast of St. Martin *in hyeme* (11 November);⁶⁹ so, for a half-year's issues to have been due at Pentecost (5 June) 1351, the lands must have been taken into the lord's hand on or about the preceding 11 November. As Sir John Eland had died on 29 October, it is clear that the estate was taken into the lord's

⁶³ PRO, Just. 2/211, m. 6d.

⁶⁴ Clay, p. 245.

⁶⁵ Y[orkshire] D[eeds] [(various editors, YAS, 1909-1924)], ii, p. 65.

⁶⁶ C. R. of Wakefield, ii, p. 204.

⁶⁷ MS. Dodsw. 34, fo. 57d.; G. D. Lumb (ed.), 'A fifteenth-century rental of Pontefract', Thoresby Society, *Miscellanea VIII* (1924), p. 256.

⁶⁸ MS. Dodsw. 39, fo. 59; see Watson, p. 69.

⁶⁹ See P. A. Lyons (ed.), 'Compoti of the Yorkshire estates of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln', *Y.A.J.*, viii (1884), pp. 351-8.

hand as soon as the officials of the honour heard of his death: consequently his granddaughter, Isabel, was his heir, and her father, Thomas, must have been the elder son. Sir John had had a son, Hugh, living in 1332, who may have been the eldest son of the first marriage,⁷⁰ but he must be taken to have predeceased his father, leaving no issue. A Thomas, son of John de Eland, who had lived at Tankersley, was murdered there on 4 January 1344. One William, son of Hugh of Tankersley was indicted for this crime and subsequently put in exigent.⁷¹ It seems probable that this Thomas had, in fact, been the son of Sir John Eland and father of Isabel, for it would have been normal for Sir John to have established his heir apparent at Tankersley, his second most important estate.⁷²

Isabel, who would have been not less than six years old when her grandfather died, was married to John Savile between 1351 and 1354.⁷³ As her grandfather's heir general she conveyed to the Saviles, independently of the entailed estate, the fee simple reversion on the lands in the honour of Wakefield which had been settled in tail on the issue of Sir John's second marriage. A further pointer to the fact that John Eland was a younger son is the fact that in 1345 his father made some provision for him out of lands which he had recently purchased—the 'manors' of Brighouse and Carlinghow⁷⁴—the inference being that he was unlikely to succeed to the entailed estate. From charters of feoffment transcribed by Dods-worth⁷⁵ it appears that Brighouse and Carlinghow were settled on John Eland the younger and 'Alice his wife' in tail, but that shortly afterwards this settlement was broken and the same lands resettled by John the younger on his father, the latter's second wife 'Helen' (Alina) and their issue: as no fines were levied, it would appear that John's wife 'Alice' had died without issue, and that John had been induced to surrender what had shrunk to be a life estate. Probably Sir John proposed to make alternative provision for his son, and he may indeed have been the 'John Eland the younger' who was presented by Sir John to the rectory of Tankersley on 10 November 1348.⁷⁶ There is no evidence that John was ever a knight.

To summarise: the second and third parts of the ballad, though based on the undoubted murders of the two Elands, contain little else which is authentic. The ballad maker knew the names of four of the murderers, and probably the exact day of the year on which the younger Eland died, but the rest of his information is false. Either he did not know what had happened, and simply constructed a suitable framework of fiction to round off his story of Eland's own murderous activities, or else he deliberately chose to conceal the truth. Further discussion of this problem will be postponed until the first part of the ballad has been considered.

IV THE ALLEGED MURDERS OF BEAUMONT, QUARMBY AND LOCKWOOD

An examination of the criminal records of the relevant period has revealed no evidence of any murders, or other crimes, alleged to have been committed by Sir John Eland, and no evidence that Sir Robert Beaumont, or men named Quarmby and Lockwood, were murdered. Although it is not proposed to rely on an argument *a silentio*, the early-fourteenth century is a well-documented period and it would have been unusual for a crime of the magnitude of that attributed to Sir John Eland to have left no written traces. No doubt, as Watson remarked,⁷⁷ Eland would probably have been able to obtain a pardon for the

⁷⁷ Watson, p. 176.

⁷⁰ PRO, C.P. 40/292, m. 482, C.P. 40/293, m. 339.

⁷¹ PRO, Just. 2/209, m. 8d.; K.B. 27/336, m. (Rex) 7; K.B. 27/340, m. (Rex) 15.

⁷² There was a house there for the accommodation of the lord of the manor: it was burgled in 1345: PRO, Just. 3/78, m. 16d.

⁷³ *Yorkshire Fines, 1347-1377*, p. 45.

⁷⁴ See *Y[orkshire] S[tar] C[hamber] P[roceedings]* [(various editors, YAS, 1909-1924), ii, pp. 59-61.

⁷⁵ MS. Dodsw. 117, fos. 121v., 146.

⁷⁶ *Fasti Parochiales*, ed. A. Hamilton Thompson and C. T. Clay (YAS, 1943), ii, 76ff.

murder of Beaumont but pardons were not granted orally. It is proposed to examine those facts on which the credibility of the ballad story depends.

A. Sir Robert Beaumont and his family

Since Sir John Eland was sheriff of Yorkshire for one year only, from October 1340 to November 1341,⁷⁸ it has been claimed that the events narrated in the first part of the ballad took place in that year. However, Sir Robert Beaumont of Crosland had died at least ten years before Eland's year of office. The last deed he is known to have made or witnessed was made on 29 December 1329.⁷⁹ In the following Michaelmas Term (October 1330) his widow, Agnes, appointed John Woderove her attorney in two actions in the Common Bench, one against Richard Byrun, the other against Agnes, daughter of John Beaumont.⁸⁰ Next year, Agnes was conducting actions for debt, in the Wakefield manorial court, against Alice, widow of John Heaton and against Richard Gates of Dewsbury.⁸¹ So Sir Robert Beaumont must have died in the first ten months of 1330, and it is likely that his widow was his executrix. Clearly 'Eland sheriff' could not have been 'by Beaumont disobey'd', and the period supposed to have elapsed between the death of Beaumont and that of Eland must be extended from the fifteen years of the ballad (stanza 42) to twenty years. Although there is little evidence for it, Agnes Beaumont was supposed to have been a member of the Quarmby family, who were 'lords' of Quarmby from at least the late-thirteenth century until 1384 when William Quarmby, the last of the male line, devised his estates to Sir Brian Stapleton.⁸² This was certainly the family tradition: in the sixteenth century Richard Beaumont, who died in 1540, went so far as to trace a claim to the manor of Quarmby through the marriage of his ancestor, Sir Robert, with Agnes Quarmby.⁸³ His claim was undoubtedly spurious, but he compelled the Stapletons of the day to go to arbitration.⁸⁴ It would seem that the ballad maker either did not know of, or wished to conceal, this real or putative relationship between the two families: his case for the 'feud' would have been fortified by pointing out that Sir Robert Beaumont and 'Hugh' of Quarmby had been kinsmen by marriage.

Sir Robert Beaumont had at least six sons, John, Thomas, William, Adam, Henry and Nicholas. The first five were named, in that order, in a fine levied of the manor of Crosland in 1322.⁸⁵ John, Thomas, Adam and Nicholas are known to have survived their father. Agnes was the mother of John⁸⁶ and consequently, as she survived her husband, of all the legitimate issue. In 1330 John, vouched to warranty by his brother, Thomas, in an action against the latter by John, son of Thomas of Shepley, was found unable to warrant because he was still under age.⁸⁷ The action was resumed in Michaelmas Term 1336, and John warranted his brother in Hilary Term 1337;⁸⁸ he must by this time have come of age, and so would have been about 15 years old when his father died. His legitimate brothers (there is a doubt about Nicholas) could not, at that time, have been older than: Thomas, 14, William, 13, Adam, 12, Henry, 11. So Adam, who must have been at least one year old in 1322—as he had a younger brother, Henry, then living—would have been aged between 29 and 32 at the time of Eland's murder—a somewhat mature 'young gentleman' by fourteenth-century standards. The ballad maker does not make it clear why the carrying on of the 'feud' was left to Adam, the fourth son, alone: the most obvious inference is that he did not know of the existence of the elder brothers, though it is possible that what he knew of John and Thomas he chose to conceal.

B. The 'Townleys and Breretons'

The most curious episode in the ballad legend is that which describes how help was summoned from 'Mr. Townley and Brereton', who arrived too late to be of assistance but, as they were (stanza 39) 'friends to [Lady Beaumont] and of her blood,' made amends by taking her and her children home to 'Townley Hall and Brereton Green'. Even *prima facie* the story bristles with improbabilities. No messenger could have got out of Crosland Hall during the night, because the Beaumonts did not at that time know they were in danger. In the morning, when Eland got in, Beaumont's death followed quickly so the point of sending for help to one man who lived over 20 miles away, and another nearly 50, is not apparent. Brereton Green and Towneley lie in different directions from Crosland and the journey to and from each required a difficult Pennine crossing. The ballad maker, who supposed Brereton to have been in Lancashire, caused 'Mr. Townley and Brereton' to travel by the same route, arriving eventually at the 'mount beneath Marsden', but Marsden would not have been on 'Mr. Townley's' route at all: he would have crossed the Pennines at Blackstone Edge, going thence through Sowerby⁸⁹ and Elland or possibly cutting through Stainland and Golcar. And who, in any case, was 'Mr. Townley'? Evidently the head of the family of Towneley, of Towneley Hall, is meant, but in 1330 the estates formerly held by the last male of the Towneley family, Nicholas, were in the hands of his sisters as coheirs. One of these was married to John de Legh whose son, Gilbert, later suc-

⁷⁸ PRO, *Lists and Indexes IX* (1898), p. 161.

⁷⁹ H[uddersfield] C[entral] L[ibrary], W B D/IV/24 (MS. Dodsw. 155, fo. 154); as to this having been his last deed, see R. H. Beaumont's notes, HCL, W B G/40, p. 3.

⁸⁰ PRO, C.P.40/283, rolls of attorneys, m. 13.

⁸¹ *C.R. of Wakefield*, v, pp. 188, 195, 196.

⁸² MS. Dodsw. 58, fo. 43v. (grant to feoffees), fo. 56 (quitclaim); MS. Dodsw. 99, fo. 11 (will).

⁸³ MS. Dodsw. 117, fo. 86v.

⁸⁴ HCL, W B D/VII/I, 68-74; W B L/32, 1-3.

⁸⁵ HCL, W B D/I/3.

⁸⁶ HCL, W B D/VIII/8.

⁸⁷ PRO, C.P.40/283, m. 229d. Action by entry sur disseisin in respect of the 'manor' of Breretwiel which Sir Robert had settled on Thomas: see PRO, *Lists and Indexes XXXII* (index of placita de banco, 1327-8), Easter Term, 1328, m. 124; MS. Dodsw. 133, fo. 106v.

⁸⁸ PRO, C.P. 40/308, m. 65d., C.P. 40/309, m. 132. See also YD, iv, p. 166n. Thomas Beaumont was himself suing Sir John Flemyng and others in debt: PRO, C.P. 40/284, m. 193d., C.P. 40/287, m. 388d., C.P. 40/291, m. 183.

⁸⁹ See W.B. Crump, 'The York and Chester highway through Sowerby', *P Halifax A S* (1927), pp. 1 ff.

ceeded in reuniting the manor and who took the surname Towneley. This did not take place until many years after Sir Robert Beaumont's death.⁹⁰ Special pleading has sought to identify 'Mr. Townley' with John de Legh,⁹¹ but it seems more likely that the ballad writer guessed that, because the Towneleys were an ancient family, there must have been one living at Towneley Hall at the time of the murder.

The kinship which the ballad maker invented for Lady Beaumont appears to have been purely fanciful. No point of contact is known to have existed between the Beaumonts of Crosland and the Breretons of Brereton, whose head, in 1330, was Sir William Brereton, married to a daughter of Ralph Vernon of Shipbrook,⁹² or between the Beaumonts and the de Leghs or Towneleys. Although precise evidence of Agnes Beaumont's connection with the Quarmbys family is wanting, the Quarmbys belonged to the class of minor West Riding gentry⁹³ into which the Beaumonts, whose aspirations in the fourteenth century did not extend beyond the situation of local squires, invariably married. Until the sixteenth century no Beaumont, male or female, is recorded as having married into a family of superior rank to their own, or out of the county. As, in addition, no matrimonial or other ties appear to have existed between the Breretons and the de Leghs or Towneleys, the ballad maker would seem to have picked on these families almost at random to link with the Beaumonts. It is strange that he should have done this, particularly as, in his own time, Richard Beaumont was making great play with the Beaumont-Quarmbys connection: if ballads had had any probative value one might almost suspect that the Stapletons had paid the ballad maker to provide Agnes Beaumont with a false pedigree. It may be, as Ahier thought,⁹⁴ that he knew of a marriage, quite recent at the time when he was writing, by which the Beaumonts did become connected indirectly with the Towneleys. In 1528 Richard, son and heir apparent of his father, Roger Beaumont, and who eventually succeeded his grandfather Richard as head of the family in 1540, married Catherine, daughter of Sir Robert Nevile of Liversedge. Catherine's mother had been a daughter of Sir John Towneley of Towneley Hall.⁹⁵ The ballad maker, picking up the gossip of the country, may have formed the idea that the Beaumonts were 'kin' to the Towneleys, not troubling himself with further research. The supposed relationship with the Breretons, however, cannot have had its origin in any such gossip, for no family connection at all can be traced. Oddly enough the arms which the Breretons bore⁹⁶ in the sixteenth century—argent, two bars sable—were identical with the coat which had been borne, in the fourteenth, by the Yorkshire Heaton's,⁹⁷ a family claimed (on dubious grounds) to have been the ancestors of the Quarmbys. The Quarmbys had probably never been an armigerous family but, in the sixteenth century, the Beaumonts 'granted' them posthumously the arms of Heaton, differenced by a martlet, and added this coat to their quarterings. They also put up the 'arms of Quarmbys', impaled by their own, in certain stained glass windows: one such, in Huddersfield Parish Church, was seen by Robert Glover in 1585.⁹⁸ It seems not impossible that persons, seeing such impalements, might have come to the mistaken belief that the Beaumonts were allied by marriage to the well-known Cheshire family.

C. The identities of 'Beaumont', 'Quarmbys', 'Lockwood' and 'Lacy'

We have seen that Sir Robert Beaumont had a son, Adam, born between about 1318 and 1321. Little is known of him except that he was living in 1350, the year of Sir John Eland's death: on 2 April Adam Beaumont quit-claimed his interest in certain land at Lepton, which his elder brother, Thomas, had granted to Adam Hopton of Mirfield, to the said Hopton.⁹⁹ This is the only deed of Adam's to have survived. It is not certain that this Adam Beaumont was the only man, living in 1350, to bear that name: other Beaumonts are encountered in Yorkshire¹⁰⁰ and in 1323 a deed relating to land at Thong, near Holmfirth, was witnessed by an 'Adam del Beaumand' who could not have been Adam, son of Sir Robert, as the latter would have been an infant then.¹⁰¹ The identification of Adam, son of Sir Robert, with the Adam Beaumont who murdered Eland cannot be positively established, but the following points make it at least a possibility: (a) in 1339-40 Sir John Beaumont, of Crosland, was engaged in criminal enterprises with John, son of Thomas of Lockwood, (b) an 'Adam Paumund' was put in exigent at the same time as John, son of Thomas of Lockwood, (c) an Adam Beaumont took part in the murder of Eland, in association with William, son of Thomas of Lockwood, (d) William, son of Thomas of Lockwood was associated with a Thomas Beaumont in the commission of thefts, (e) Sir John Beaumont had brothers named Thomas and Adam. If we assume that John and William of Lockwood were brothers—a point however which cannot be verified—the evidence suggests that a family of Beaumonts were associated, for criminal purposes, with a family of Lockwoods and, since the identity of one Beaumont, Sir John, is clear, that Thomas and Adam were his younger brothers.

⁹⁰ *V[ictoria] C[ounty] H[istory]*, Lancashire, vi, pp. 457-8.

⁹¹ Ahier, p. 125.

⁹² G. Ormerod, *History of Cheshire* (2nd ed. by T. Helsby, 1882), iii, pp. 87-8; *Visitations of Cheshire* (Harleian Society, xviii, 1882), pp. 41-2.

⁹³ E.g. the Hoptons, of Mirfield, the Nevilles, of Liversedge, the Soothills of Soothill, the Mirfields, the Wodes of Longley and the Woderoves of Woolley: see J. Foster, *The pedigrees of the county families of Yorkshire* (1874), i, 'Beaumont of Whitley Beaumont, Crosland, the Oaks, etc.'

⁹⁴ Ahier, p. 131.

⁹⁵ Marriage covenants dated 26 February 1528: HCL, W B S/22.

⁹⁶ Ormerod, *ubi cit.*; Queen's College, Oxford, MS. 158, p. 503 (Calverley's Cheshire roll of arms, c.1450).

⁹⁷ F. S. Colman, *A history of the parish of Barwick in Elmet* (Thoresby Society, xvii, 1908), pp. 46-8; Whitaker, p. 302; J. Foster (ed.), *The Visitation of Yorkshire made in the years 1584/5 by Robert Glover, Somerset Herald [etc.]*, (1875), p. 468.

⁹⁸ J. Foster (ed.), *op. cit.*, p. 476.

⁹⁹ HCL, W B D/IV/34; *Y.A.J.*, vii (1882), p. 411.

¹⁰⁰ E.g. a Beatrice Bealmond, of Snaith, put in exigent in 1344: K.B.27/335, m. (Rex) 10, and a William Beumond, tried at York for theft in 1360: Just. 3/81/5, m. 1d.

¹⁰¹ *Y.A.J.*, xiii (1895), p. 196.

Turning to 'Quarmby' we find three assertions in the ballad; first, that the lord of Quarmby was murdered by Eland, secondly, that this man's name was Hugh of Quarmby, thirdly, that Hugh's son was one of Eland's murderers. All these assertions are false. The name of Eland's murderer is given officially as 'William of Horneby, son of William of Querneby', 'William of Querneby', 'William of Horneby' and 'William of Quernby, of Horneby.' So his father's name was William, not Hugh. Local historians seem to have taken 'Horneby' to have been a variant form of 'Querneby' but this cannot be so. Place-names beginning with 'Q' had alternative forms beginning with 'W', which in most cases have prevailed, for instance, Wheldale, Wheldrake and Whixley were once spelled Queldale, Queldryk and Quyxley. The alternative form of Querneby or Quarmby was Wherneby or Wharnby, never Horneby which can only have denoted the modern Hornby.¹⁰² There were two Hornbys in the North Riding and Hornby in Lancashire, also spelled Horneby, was in fact nearer to the places with which the ballad is concerned than the North Riding villages. Eland's murderer was either a William of Quarmby, from Hornby, or a William of Hornby, from Quarmby, the former being the more likely. But whether William and his father lived in Quarmby or not is immaterial, for the father could not have been lord of Quarmby. In the year of Sir Robert Beaumont's death the lord of Quarmby was neither a William nor a Hugh, but John, and he did not die in that year. The estates of the Quarmbys were held in part directly from Wakefield, and in part from the Heaton's as mesne lords.¹⁰³ The first lord of Quarmby in the fourteenth century, John I,¹⁰⁴ was succeeded prior to 1304 by his son, John II, who died shortly before 18 January 1326, the date of the writ summoning his inquisition *post mortem*.¹⁰⁵ His heir was his son, John III, then aged 40 years 'and upwards', who evidently died in 1336: his widow, Margery, is named in a fine levied in that year,¹⁰⁶ and his son and heir, John IV, did fealty at Wakefield on 24 October 1337, the mesne lord's rights being in the hands of the lord of Wakefield because of the minority of the heir of John Heaton.¹⁰⁷ So John III was lord of Quarmby at the time of Beaumont's death but he survived the latter by six years. There is no record of any member of the family called Hugh.

The ballad writer did not commit himself (stanza 17) to naming the father of 'Lockwood' but local historians have not hesitated to assume that 'Lockwood of Lockwood' had been the head of a local family of some importance, living at 'Lockwood Hall'.¹⁰⁸ There is no evidence of the existence of any such family, nor of any such hall. The lords of Lockwood, which was neither township nor manor, were the Byruns and Beaumonts who held moieties of the manor of Huddersfield. There was a substantial family named Lockwood living in Wakefield and holding lands there and in adjacent places;¹⁰⁹ its heads, a series of Williams, were manorial officials; they appear to have had no connection with the numerous Lockwoods living in the Huddersfield district. These last were below the rank of gentry and can be taken to have held small parcels of land throughout the district from the Beaumonts, Quarmbys, Byruns and other lords of manors. One such grant, by one of the Beaumonts to an Adam, son of Walter of Lockwood in c.1300 has survived,¹¹⁰ and this Adam, and other Lockwoods, often witnessed Beaumont deeds. It is impossible to construct a pedigree for the Lockwoods¹¹¹ and Thomas, the father of the William who murdered Eland, has not been identified. A man of this name was said, in 1317, to have formerly held an assart in Crosland from Wakefield,¹¹² but whether he was the same person, or of the same family, as the other Thomas of Lockwoods whose names are found in the Wakefield rolls¹¹³ from 1307 until the 1350s is not clear. It is not at all unlikely that Sir Robert Beaumont had a tenant or servant of this name, whose sons were friends and associates of his own sons.

The fourth member of the quartet, Thomas, son of Thomas Lascy, is likewise unidentifiable. The ballad maker introduces him casually (stanza 41) at the time when the future murderers went to Brereton Green, suggesting that he was 'kin' to Lockwood and Quarmby. Local tradition¹¹⁴ has sought to identify him with the family of Lacy or Lascy of Cromwellbottom, on no better grounds than the proximity of that family's home to the woods where the murderers lay in ambush. The head of the Cromwellbottom family in 1330 was Henry, who survived until at least 1356.¹¹⁵ He had a brother, Thomas, who had various brushes with the law, not amounting to the commission of felonies, and who lived until at least 1353.¹¹⁶ This Thomas had a son named John, but is not known to have had a son named Thomas. No ties of kinship have been traced between the Beaumonts or Quarmbys and the Lascys of Cromwellbottom but the Lascys were related to Sir John Eland: John de Lascy IV, who died in 1310-11, had married a sister of Sir John.¹¹⁷ It would therefore seem that if the Thomas, son of Thomas Lascy who murdered

¹⁰² A. H. Smith, *The place-names of the West Riding of Yorkshire* (English Place-Names Society, xxxi, 1961), p. 301; A. H. Smith, *The place-names of the North Riding of Yorkshire* (E. P.-N.S., v, 1928), pp. 240, 280.

¹⁰³ See C. T. Clay (ed.), *Early Yorkshire Charters*, viii (1949), p. 181.

¹⁰⁴ W. Brown (ed.), *Yorkshire lay subsidy, being a ninth collected in 25 Edward I, 1297* (YAS, 1894), p. 95.

¹⁰⁵ *Cal. Inq. post mortem*, vi, no. 663.

¹⁰⁶ *Yorkshire Fines, 1327-1347* (ed. W. P. Baildon, YAS, 1910), p. 109.

¹⁰⁷ MS. Dodsw. 58, fo. 3; see YD, i, pp. 140-1.

¹⁰⁸ Y.A.J., vii (1882), p. 416; T. Dyson, *op. cit.*, p. 129.

¹⁰⁹ *C.R. of Wakefield*, i, p. 253; v, pp. 6, 21.

¹¹⁰ MS. Dodsw. 155, fo. 150v.

¹¹¹ The pedigree compiled by G. W. Tomlinson and printed by Ahier, pp. 81-2, is a conflation.

¹¹² *C.R. of Wakefield*, iv, p. 183.

¹¹³ *Ibid.*, ii, p. 64; iii, p. 112; v, pp. 129, 168; YAS, MS. 759, part 1, pp. 1, 102, 106; part 2, pp. 26, 29; WCR M D 225, roll 5, m. 14; roll 2, m. 6.

¹¹⁴ Ahier, pp. 87-9.

¹¹⁵ C. T. Clay, 'The family of Lacy of Cromwellbottom and Leventhorpe', *Thoresby Society*, xxviii (1923-7) pp. 475-6.

¹¹⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 476-7. This Thomas was probably the man who, with his son John, broke the park at Sandal in, 1348: *Cal. Pat. Rolls, 1348-1350*, p. 161; he was accused of a disseisin at Hipperholme in 1340: PRO, K.B. 27/322, m.(Rex) 12d., and, as Clay noted (*op. cit.*, p. 477) got into trouble with the king over the wardship of Thomas le Vavasour: K.B. 27/342, m. (Rex) 31.

¹¹⁷ Clay, p. 474.

Eland had indeed been the son of Thomas de Lascy of Cromwellbottom, he could have had neither the excuse that he was seeking to avenge the death of his father, nor that he was participating in order to oblige his relations

To summarise: it is apparent that the first part of the ballad is, as R. H. Beaumont thought, a piece of fiction. Either the ballad maker was an ignorant man, doing his best with the scraps of information at his disposal, or else he chose to conceal what he knew of the Eland affair. It remains to consider those facts he may have suppressed, if he knew of them, or, if he did not know of them, the sources on which he may have drawn when concocting his fable.

V THE SOURCES OF THE ELAND LEGEND

A. The criminal activities of Sir John Beaumont, of Crosland

Sir Robert Beaumont is not known to have been in any serious trouble with the law, though he probably was the Robert de Beaumont accused, in April 1323, of having assaulted Robert Tyays at Kirkburton Church,¹¹⁸ and he may have been the Robert de Bellomonte who, it was alleged in 1327, had been associated with the prior and canons of Nostell in committing trespasses on the king's property in York.¹¹⁹ In both cases there were counter-charges. His son and heir, Sir John, was engaged in more disreputable activities. In November or December 1341 a man named Robert del Wode, of Longley, was murdered at Almondbury. At a York gaol delivery, in Michaelmas Term 1343, Adam del Castel senior, Adam del Castel junior, of Almondbury, and William Godman, of Honley, were tried for this crime and acquitted.¹²⁰ Another man, John of Hatheresclif (possibly Hather-shelf) was indicted but not brought to trial.¹²¹ Sir John Beaumont was involved in this affair, possibly as an accessory, for on 3 June 1342 Marjory, the widow of Robert del Wode, gave him a general release of all actions arising by virtue of any appeal for her husband's death.¹²² Something has already been said of the beatings and extortions which Sir John committed, in the company of John of Lockwood, in 1339-40; like his companion, Sir John got off lightly with a fine of half a mark.¹²³ More dangerous to him was a charge presented before the King's Bench at York in Michaelmas Term 1340. The jurors of 'various wapentakes' presented that Sir John Beaumont, with others, had by night burgled the house of William of Stainland, at Quarmby, and had feloniously stolen therefrom twenty shillings in silver.¹²⁴ This was potentially a hanging matter whereas murder, when prosecuted by appeal, could be compounded for as it evidently had been in the case of Robert del Wode. Sir John was clearly guilty for, having been bailed to await his trial,¹²⁵ he procured a pardon, attested by Edward, Duke of Cornwall, on 24 October 1342. By the terms of the pardon¹²⁶ he was to go to Berwick on Tweed and serve in the garrison there, for a year, at his own expense. When Sir John turned up with his pardon and an accompanying writ to the justices in the King's Bench the same term, they refused to allow it because the condition had not yet been fulfilled. Process was continued against him¹²⁷ until the Easter Term of 1347 when he was given a day, the octave of Michaelmas, to appear;¹²⁸ presumably he appeared and had his charter allowed, for no further entries occur.

¹¹⁸ *C.R. of Wakefield*, v, p. 111.

¹¹⁹ *Cal. Pat. Rolls, 1324-1327*, p. 353.

¹²⁰ PRO, K.B. 27/334, m. 30d. Godman was probably the same man as the William Godeman who was tried in 1353 for receiving William of Lockwood: *ante*.

¹²¹ PRO, K.B. 29/9, m. 58d.

¹²² HCL, W B L/1; MS. Dodsw. 133, fo. 116.

¹²³ PRO, K.B. 27/330, roll of fines.

¹²⁴ PRO, K.B. 27/325, m. (Rex) 34: recital and process to date.

¹²⁵ Sir John's mainpernors included a Thomas de Lascy, probably of Cromwellbottom; one of Lockwood's was Thomas Beaumont, probably Sir John's brother.

¹²⁶ PRO, K.B. 27/330, m. (Rex) 42d.

¹²⁷ PRO, K.B. 27/332, m. (Rex) 24d., 27/342, m. (Rex) 47; 27/346, m. (Rex) 40.

¹²⁸ PRO, K.B. 27/348, m. (Rex) 35.

Sir John Eland was sheriff of Yorkshire in the very term in which the presentments had been made, against Beaumont and Lockwood for the trespasses and against Beaumont alone for the felony, at York. It was he who had captured them on process by *capias* and *exigent*, and who had produced them in the King's Bench, at Westminster, in Trinity Term 1341.¹²⁹ We do not know how Eland executed his precepts but it is quite likely that some scuffle would have taken place, and we may take it that the sheriff's activities, however mild-mannered, would not have earned him the esteem of the Beaumonts and their allies. The Beaumonts may have resented, too, and tended to blame on Eland, the decline in their family fortunes which took place in the middle decades of the century and which must have been brought about, in part, by the expenses incurred as a result of these criminal ventures.

As early as 1337 Sir John Beaumont had granted away, in fee, land in South Kirkby which had formed part of his patrimony and which happened not to be entailed.¹³⁰ In February 1348 he was in debt to Adam Hopton, the father of his eldest son's wife, to the tune of £100 with £20 expenses: probably he had borrowed from Hopton the money to pay his passage through the Chancery and King's Bench, or the cost of his expedition to Berwick on Tweed. Hopton subsequently took possession of his principal estate, the manor of Crosland, by proceedings in statute merchant,¹³¹ and later granted his statutory term to Sir Brian Stapleton.¹³² The latter was still holding the manor when Sir John died.¹³³ In 1354 Sir John even sold, to William Mirfield and his sister Agnes, the reversion on the lands which his mother, Agnes, was holding as her dower, reserving an annuity of £10 for his own life and the like sum thereafter to his heirs.¹³⁴ It may be that there was an element, in this transaction, of compensation to Mirfield who, it will be remembered, had been a target for Adam Beaumont and his band of evildoers in 1350-51, for otherwise unrecorded crimes. Sir John's younger brother, Thomas, likewise parted with most of the property which his father had settled on him. He lost his 'manor' of Breretwisel, through no fault of his own, to John of Shepley in the litigation previously mentioned, but was unable to get anything in substitution from his brother, despite the latter's having warranted him. In 1346 he granted his Lepton lands to Adam Hopton.¹³⁵ He appears to have had nothing left except some land, of unknown but probably small value, in Meltham, out of which he granted, in 1347, an annuity of 12s. 4d. to Alice, wife of Thomas Bosevile of Cawthorne, a man of dubious reputation.¹³⁶

It seems likely that the Beaumonts' attempt to set themselves up as 'criminal knights', on the pattern of William Bosevile of Micklefield and Sir Hugh Eland of Doncaster—of whom more anon—gave an impetus to the general factors bearing heavily on landowners at this time, and helped to put the family fortunes into a depressed state from which they did not fully recover until the sixteenth century. Under Sir Robert Beaumont, who had increased his patrimony by purchases, and who had served as coroner and knight of the shire, the family had seemed set to enter the middle rank of county families whose heads were usually knighted and given judicial and administrative offices. After Sir John, no head of the family was knighted until James I's reign: his own heir, his second son, Henry, a man himself involved in murder and robbery, was entered in the 1379 poll tax return as a *marchant de bestes*.¹³⁷

¹²⁹ . . . *ad quem diem venerunt predicti Johannes Beaumont et Johannes filius Thome de Locwod . . . per vicecomitem Ebor' ducti per breve domini regis de exigendis etc.* . . . K.B. 27/325, m. (Rex) 34.

¹³⁰ MS. Dodsw. 133, fo. 110v.

¹³¹ HCL, W B D/II/6.

¹³² MS. Dodsw. 133, fo. 111.

¹³³ HCL, W B L/2; MS. Dodsw. 133, fo. 111.

¹³⁴ HCL, W B D/VIII/8 (covenant); *Yorkshire Fines, 1347-1377* (ed. W.P. Baildon, YAS, 1915), p. 48.

¹³⁵ HCL, W B D/IV/279.

¹³⁶ HCL, W B E/I.

¹³⁷ Y.A.J., vi (1881), p. 167, where his name is printed *Henricus Benneman*. See B. H. Putnam (ed.), *Proceedings before the justices of the peace in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries* (Ames Foundation, 1938), pp. 443, 459; L. Tolson, *History of . . . Kirkheaton* (Kendal, 1929), p. 117.

There is no evidence that Sir John Beaumont, or his brother Thomas, were involved in Eland's murder and Adam's complicity was based, as we have seen, on his own activities. But it does not seem too much to claim that the affair of 1339-40 may have left behind it either a precise tradition, which the ballad maker deliberately cloaked with fiction, or at least a vague understanding that there had been trouble between the Beaumonts and the sheriff. In the fictitious account (stanza 16) of Eland's attack on Quarmby Hall there is an echo of the real crime perpetrated at Quarmby by Sir John Beaumont, and the latter's arrest by Eland, which may well have taken place at Crosland Hall, may have helped to produce the story of Eland's 'siege'.

B. Indirect sources

If the ballad maker, knowing the true nature of the relations between Sir John Eland and the Beaumonts, chose deliberately to conceal them, his motive can only have been to 'whitewash' a family which, in his day, had become respectable and influential in the county. But we cannot assume that he knew of the 1339-40 affair and must therefore consider how he came to compose his story on the basis of a knowledge of the Eland murders alone. Did he make it all up, or draw on legends and traditions unconnected with Eland and the Beaumonts? There are indications that he was influenced by the outlaw-ballads, especially the 'Gest of Robyn Hode' which had been printed shortly before the Eland ballad was composed. From this source he may have drawn the idea that the forces of law and order, in the Middle Ages, were invariably oppressive and treacherous, and that those who opposed them always had moral right on their side. All the actions and attributes of Sir John Eland, in the ballad, are of the kind which a man who had read the 'Gest' would have thought suitable for sheriffs. One episode in the ballad, the narrative of the murderers' flight from Elland after the murder of the younger Eland (stanzas 106-113) bears some resemblance to a similar story in the 'Gest', that of the outlaws' flight from Nottingham after the sheriff had tried to trap them in the town.¹³⁸ The ballad-writer may have had access to other ballads, now lost: the episode of the miller and his wife (stanzas 78-81), for instance, has been claimed to spring from popular literature. Eland's siege of, and entry into, Crosland Hall (stanzas 19-21) may owe something to the late-fifteenth-century ballad about the murder of Sir John Butler, of Bewsey, although the method of crossing the moat was different.¹³⁹

Whether the Eland ballad incorporates any local traditions of violent happenings in the fourteenth century, is highly speculative, but it seems just possible that the characterisation of Sir John Eland may have been influenced by some lingering remembrance of the exploits of Sir Hugh Eland of Doncaster, a person who has been thought (on inadequate evidence) to have been a kinsman of the Elands of Elland. Sir Hugh had a long career of law-breaking, between c.1315 and 1339, which deserves fuller examination than is possible here. Omitting his earlier offences, he was associated in the 1330s with one William del Mire, a notorious thief, in whose company he broke the house of Henry of Clitheroe, at Auckley, in 1335, and carried off goods worth 40s.¹⁴⁰ Clitheroe had a warrant from the sheriff to arrest del Mire, and the latter was killed while resisting arrest. Sir Hugh Eland, and one Robert Clayton of Doncaster, a man himself indicted for harbouring murderers, thereupon assisted del Mire's widow to appeal Henry of Clitheroe for the death of her husband.¹⁴¹ In July 1336 Sir Hugh was imprisoned at Tickhill, and a special commission of oyer and terminer was issued to John Stonor and others to try him.¹⁴² He was charged with four crimes committed

¹³⁸ F. J. Child (ed.), *The English and Scottish Popular Ballads* (1889, repr. New York, 1965), iii, pp. 56ff.

¹³⁹ *Ibid.*, iii, p. 327.

¹⁴⁰ PRO, K.B. 27/300, m. 97.

¹⁴¹ PRO, K.B. 27/306, m. (Rex) 41; 27/307, m. (Rex) 15.

¹⁴² *Cal. Pat. Rolls, 1334-1338*, p. 294.

in Yorkshire and one in Nottinghamshire:¹⁴³ receiving and sheltering murderers, participating in the proceeds of thefts, capturing and imprisoning certain men until they bought their release by payments of money, robbery, and abetting del Mire's widow in the bringing of the above-mentioned vexatious appeal. Sir Hugh had defences to some of the charges but, to avoid being brought to book for the others, he took himself off to Scotland, probably in the king's service, where he died before Michaelmas Term 1339.¹⁴⁴ Sir Hugh was not as black a character as Eustace Folville, the leader of the Leicestershire gang whose doings have been investigated by Professor Stones,¹⁴⁵ or as some of the Boseviles—he seems never to have been charged with murder—but there seems little doubt that he was a semi-professional brigand and cattle-lifter, ranging over the north midlands and the southern part of Yorkshire. Although it was only a coincidence that one of the leading criminals in the county, in Sir John Eland's time, bore the name of that knight, the ballad maker, if he had come across any tradition relating to the 'Eland gang', might well have foisted the attributes of Sir Hugh on to Sir John: genealogy was not his strong point and the fact that Sir John had served as sheriff would, in his view, lead to a supposition that they had been one and the same man.

C. The 'feud' between Sir Henry Savile and Sir Richard Tempest

Whitaker assumed the Eland ballad to have been written at the end of Henry VIII's reign, basing his judgment partly on the style of versification and partly on the inference that the exhortation to 'Savile' (stanza 117) to be 'not proud, but mild and meek, and dwell in charity' might well have suited Sir Henry Savile, who died in 1555, but would have been 'impertinent if addressed to Edward Savile, his long lived son, an ideot'.¹⁴⁶ In another place the ballad maker went out of his way to disassociate the John Savile of Eland's time from complicity in the murders: he 'kept himself from such debate' and spent his time peacefully at Golcar and Rishworth (stanzas 73,4). There is reason for thinking that these Savile allusions are connected and that a contrast was intended to be drawn between the law-abiding conduct of Sir Henry Savile's ancestor and his own more dubious activities; more generally, that the ballad was meant to serve as a moral lesson to Savile and some of his contemporaries. It appears certain that the ballad writer knew of the enmity between Savile and Sir Richard Tempest, of Bowling, which produced some remarkable cross-petitions in the Star Chamber.¹⁴⁷ Here was a feud on the doorstep, so to speak, and some of its elements, which would have been the subject of widespread debate at the time, found their way into the ballad. The quarrel between the two men arose out of a conflict of interests in the lands in Stainland, Barkisland, Rishworth and other places within the honour of Wakefield which had once belonged to Sir John Eland and which, by the sixteenth century, were in the hands of the Saviles, the entailed interest of the issue of Sir John's second marriage having expired. Savile claimed a mesne lordship in these lands and hence the right to compel the tenants to make suit at his courts, and to pay heriots, wards, reliefs and other dues, in addition to whatever dues and services they rendered to the honour courts.¹⁴⁸ Tempest, who was seneschal of Wakefield under the king, resisted these claims.

Much of the substance of the cross-petitions is taken up with allegations of extortion, harassment of tenants and vexatious conduct against Tempest, in his capacity of seneschal,

¹⁴³ PRO, K.B. 27/307, m. (Rex) 23d.

¹⁴⁴ PRO, K.B. 27/318, mm. 149d., (Rex), 13d.

¹⁴⁵ E. L. G. Stones, 'The Folvilles of Ashby-Folville, in Leicestershire, and their associates in crime,' *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 5th series, vii (1957), pp. 117ff. For the activities of another gang see J. G. Bellamy, 'The Coterel gang: an anatomy of a band of fourteenth-century criminals,' *English Historical Review*, lxxix (1964), pp. 698ff.

¹⁴⁶ Whitaker, p. 395.

¹⁴⁷ See J. Lister, 'Some local Star Chamber cases,' *P Halifax AS* (1927), pp. 185ff.; R. B. Smith, *Land and politics in the England of Henry VIII* (Oxford, 1970), pp. 147-50.

¹⁴⁸ YSCP, iii, pp. 10, 104-5; i, pp. 189-90.

and Savile in his assumed capacity of mesne lord. But, in addition, each man sought to involve the other in liability for serious crimes, and, although liability was denied and there was doubtless much exaggeration, there were plenty of witnesses prepared to back both petitioners. Some of these crimes will have a familiar ring to anyone who has read the Eland ballad. A striking example is the murder of Thomas Longley by Roger Tempest, a servant and probably a kinsman of Sir Richard, which took place at Brighthouse on 21 April 1518.¹⁴⁹ Sir Richard was actually 'keeping the tourn' there at the time and, though it was hoped to have involved him, no witness went so far as to accuse him outright. A second murder, alleged to have been committed by Sir Thomas Tempest, son and heir apparent of Sir Richard, was that of John Warde: according to witnesses an armed band went to his house at night, lured him out by a stratagem, and killed him.¹⁵⁰ Savile alleged that Tempest exercised a general power of life and death in the honour of Wakefield, causing to be murdered such of its inhabitants as he happened to be displeased with: charges seconded by an Isabel Jepson, who alleged that her husband had been murdered, at Wakefield in 1536, by an assassin hired by the Tempests.¹⁵¹

Tempest, in the eyes of the Savile faction, was a man rather like Sir John Eland in the ballad portrayal: a local magnate able, by virtue of his official position, to terrorise a whole district—the same district in each case—and to commit murders with impunity. Savile, in his turn, was accused of harbouring and assisting notorious criminals. According to one charge Nicholas Elyston, a man indicted of murder, fled to Elland and, when Tempest sent an officer to arrest him, John Savile, the Saviles' bailiff in Elland, summoned the townspeople by ringing the bells backwards and drove the officer away, putting him in fear of his life. Elyston later escaped to Darton where, it was alleged, Sir Henry maintained him under the protection of his servant, Thomas Beaumont.¹⁵² Sir Henry was also alleged to have stirred himself to protect some of his servants and kinsfolk, including a Hugh and a Thomas Savile, who had murdered Gilbert Hanson, bailiff of Halifax, in that town.¹⁵³ The charges against Savile seem even less convincing than those against Tempest, but no doubt many were prepared to swear to them, and it is clear at least that he kept a most unruly and dangerous set of servants and followers for whose misdeeds he ran—in the reign of Henry VIII—some risk of suffering. The ballad maker's hint to Savile to be 'mild and meek' can be interpreted as a strong hint to Sir Henry to mend his ways: otherwise he might, like 'Beaumont and the rest . . . be undone utterly' (stanza 98). The hint was all the stronger because of the fact that the lands which Savile would lose, if he were to be 'undone', were the very ones which the Saviles had originally acquired through the death of Sir John Eland, who had disobeyed the injunction to 'dwell in charity'.

VI SOME CONCLUSIONS

The Eland ballad was composed not solely for the entertainment of the Yorkshire gentry, as has usually been supposed, but as a warning to them, and in particular to Sir Henry Savile, that persistence in criminal courses was likely to lead to death and disinheritance. The ballad was probably written in the 1530s, before the feud between Savile and Sir Richard Tempest was brought to an end by the latter's death, and while the outrages perpetrated by or attributed to the two men and their adherents were fresh in mind. The fate of Sir John Eland was exhibited as an example to prove the point. The narrative is almost entirely fictitious, for Sir John, a blameless, hard-working and highly respected minister, ironically lost his life in striving to combat the very kinds of lawless conduct which the ballad maker found objectionable in his own times. If the 'poet' knew anything of the criminal career of

¹⁴⁹ Ibid., ii, p. 65; iii, pp. 64–5.

¹⁵⁰ Ibid., ii, pp. 64–5; iii, pp. 63–4.

¹⁵¹ Ibid., iii, pp. 53–6; ii, pp. 47–8.

¹⁵² Ibid., iii, pp. 34–5, 105–6.

¹⁵³ Ibid., iii, pp. 36–7, 106.

Sir John Beaumont he took care to suppress it; he may have thought it indelicate, or even dangerous, to bring skeletons out of the cupboard of a family which was flourishing in his own time, whereas no harm could come of denigrating Eland: his family was extinct, and all men would join in reviling a sheriff. It is safer to assume that he knew no historical facts beyond what appear in the ballad, the rest of the narrative being drawn largely from his own imagination, supplemented by gleanings from the 'Gest', other legends and traditions, and an extensive knowledge of local topography. Of the continuation of the ballad narrative in the 'discourse' it is unnecessary to say much, so obviously is this a gloss. The account of Adam Beaumont's service with the knights of Rhodes is a touch of improbable romanticism, whereas the death of Lockwood at the hands of 'Boswell', the under-sheriff, has at least the merit of plausibility: it may have been inspired by some vague tradition of the numerous crimes committed by various members of the Bosevile family, of Micklefield, Barnsley, Skelmanthorpe and Cawthorne.¹⁵⁴ It is not at all unlikely that Lockwood met his death in some obscure scuffle, and that a Bosevile was involved in it.

¹⁵⁴ The worst Boseviles were James and Arthur, who murdered John Byngam in Aberford Church in 1346: PRO, K.B. 27/347, m. (Rex) 3: and William Bosevile of Micklefield who was convicted, in 1346, of having ridden armed in Aberford, terrorising the inhabitants; levied blackmail; violently interrupted a sheriff's tourn with an armed gang; levied unlawful distresses, and committed other 'enormous trespasses': K.B. 27/354, m. 108d., 27/357, roll of fines.

RAVENSWORTH CASTLE, NORTH YORKSHIRE

BY PETER F. RYDER

Summary A brief review of the history of Ravensworth Castle and of the deterioration of its remains since the abandonment of the site is followed by a description of the earthworks and extant structures.

The ruins of Ravensworth Castle, the medieval seat of the Fitzhugh family, stand at the south end of the village of Ravensworth, 5 miles north-north-west of Richmond. The site is somewhat unusual, being a valley floor platform surrounded by an extensive marsh (Fig. 1). The remains consist of a fourteenth-century gateway and adjacent tower, and several other fragments of buildings of coeval or later medieval dates, some now in a precarious condition. Documentary and other evidence suggests that the castle was in existence at least two centuries prior to the date of the erection of the surviving structures. The majority of the buildings appear to have been demolished in the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries, little more than the remaining fragments being visible in the late eighteenth-century. The site has received little attention in recent literature.

HISTORICAL NOTES

There is no record of the original foundation of the castle. The Fitzhugh family, its owners until the sixteenth century, are recorded by Camden as being descended from 'those Saxons who were lords of the place before the Conquest'.¹ The Domesday Survey records the manor of Ravensworth as having been held prior to the Conquest by one Torfin, who held land in 26 places.² In 24 of his manors he had been succeeded at the time of the survey by Bodin, whose chief manors were at Ravensworth, Melsonby, Scorton and Patrick Brompton. In his old age Bodin became a monk at St. Mary's Abbey, York, and is said to have instigated his brother Bardulf to give to that monastery the churches of Ravensworth and Patrick Brompton.

The castle continued in the same family throughout the medieval period. Whilst the family were of considerable importance (Akar, d. 1161, being the founder of Jervaulx Abbey, in which many of the Fitzhughs were buried), the castle itself figures in few records, although a visit by King John in 1201 is noted. Henry, son of Hugh, in the reign of Edward III, was the first of the family to assume the name Fitzhugh. His son Henry, Lord Fitzhugh, travelled widely, attending Henry V in his wars in France, and visiting Jerusalem and Cairo. In 1391 he received licence to enclose 200 acres of land around the castle as a park, or as an extension to an existing park. The architecture of the surviving buildings suggests that his activities at this time may have included a rebuilding of the castle itself. He died at Ravensworth on 11 January 1424 and was interred at Jervaulx.

A chantry within the castle chapel (itself dedicated to St. John the Apostle) was founded in 1467 by the sixth baron Fitzhugh (another Henry), whose travels again included a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. The chantry was dedicated to St. Giles and two priests were engaged to sing daily for the welfare of the founder and Alesia his wife during their life for that of their souls afterwards, and also for the souls of the founders and benefactors of the Hospital of St. Giles near Brompton on Swale.⁴

¹ Camden, W., *Britannia* (with Gough's additions, 1806), III, p. 24.

² Page, W. (Ed.), *Victoria County History of the County of York*, II (1912), p. 234.

³ Page, W. (Ed.), *Victoria County History of the North Riding of Yorkshire*, I (1914), pp. 88-9.

⁴ Speight, H., *Romantic Richmondshire* (1897), pp. 190-1.



FIG. 1. Ravensworth Castle, aerial view from the west.
(*Photograph Cambridge University Collection*)

The long line of Fitzhughs finally came to an end in 1512 with the death without issue of George, the eighth baron. The estate was divided between his aunt Alicia, wife of Sir John Fiennes, and his cousin Thomas Parr, lord of Kendal, who took Ravensworth in part share of his inheritance. His son William, later Lord Parr and Earl of Essex, died without issue in 1571 and his estates passed to the Crown.

In the mid-sixteenth century, during the ownership of Lord Parr, the antiquary Leland visited Ravensworth and noted 'the castle, excepting two or three towers, and a faire stable, with a conduct coming to the hall side, had no thing memorable'.⁵ From this comment Whitaker conjectures that the buildings were already in a state of decay and that only two or three towers of an original eight remained standing.⁶

Half a century later, when the site was held by the Crown, the castle was certainly in a state of advanced decay. Camden comments 'Ravensworth Castle rears its head with a large extent of ruined walls'. Plantagenet Harrison reprints a document of 1608 relevant to this period in the decay of the castle: 'Special Commission, 5 Jas. 1., touching the Manor and Castle of Ravensworth. On the 14th April, 5 Jas. 1., James Foster of Ravensworth, aged sixty years, was examined, and deposed that within these last six years there were ten wayne loades of stone carried from the castle of Ravensworth, some of them piked fiorth of the walles of the said castle, and some of them pulled furth of the gate-howse tower, which stones were carried away by Sir Francis Boynton's men, James Ponsonby being the bailiff of the manor; and he saith that there hath been divers stones cast down from the gate-howse tower by said Ponsonby's brother and by him the said Ponsonby, and converted to his own use; and he further saith that divers persons at divers and sundry times have taken and carried away stones from the said castle without leave or asking, but what will repair the damages made in the said castle by the said Ponsonby he cannot depose; he also stated that many trees had been cut down and taken away, etc. Several other witnesses deposed to the same effect as the above.'⁷

In 1629 the castle was granted to Edward Dichfield and other trustees. The ruins evidently continued to be used as a convenient stone quarry over the next two centuries. Grose gives a print (Fig. 4) of what is evidently the castle chapel, noting that most of the structure had been pulled down prior to the date of his other illustration of the ruins (1784).⁸ This destruction had been occasioned by the local incumbent requiring materials to repair a tithe barn. The later print published by Grose shows the ruins in a state not far removed from their present condition (Fig. 3). The several scattered upstanding fragments of buildings which he shows all remain today, at least in part. The upper part of the Belfry Tower and portions of the south-west and south-east towers all seem to have fallen in the early years of the present century.

Descriptions of the castle remains in nineteenth and twentieth-century literature are generally brief, and on the whole the site has received little notice. Illingworth allows Ravensworth the briefest of paragraphs, classing it as an 'obscure castle', which is hardly the case.⁹ Grange and the Victoria County History both give slightly more extended descriptions of the ruins,¹⁰ but both these accounts are sadly confused in parts. Grange describes the structure referred to in this paper as the south-east tower (in fact near the southernmost point on the castle platform) as being at the north-east corner. The Victoria County History refers to the same building as being 'near the SW angle of the court'. The more recent note on the site by Pevsner misquotes Grange as stating that the inscription round the Belfry Tower ran 'round the outside wall of the castle'.¹¹

⁵ Leland, J., *Itinerary* (Toulmin Smith Ed.), I, p. 78-9.

⁶ Whitaker, T. D., *History of Richmondshire* (1823), pp. 123-4.

⁷ Plantagenet-Harrison, G. H., *History of Yorkshire. Wapentake of Gilling West* (1885), pp. 127ff.

⁸ Grose, F., *Antiquities of England and Wales* (1783-97), VIII, pp. 155-6.

⁹ Illingworth, J. L., *Yorkshire's Ruined Castles* (1938), p. 130.

¹⁰ Grange, W., *The Castles and Abbeys of Yorkshire* (1855), pp. 366-70; Page, W., *op. cit.* in n. 3.

¹¹ Pevsner, N., *The North Riding of Yorkshire* (1966), p. 288.



FIG. 2. Ravensworth Castle, general view from the east. (Photograph P. F. Ryder)

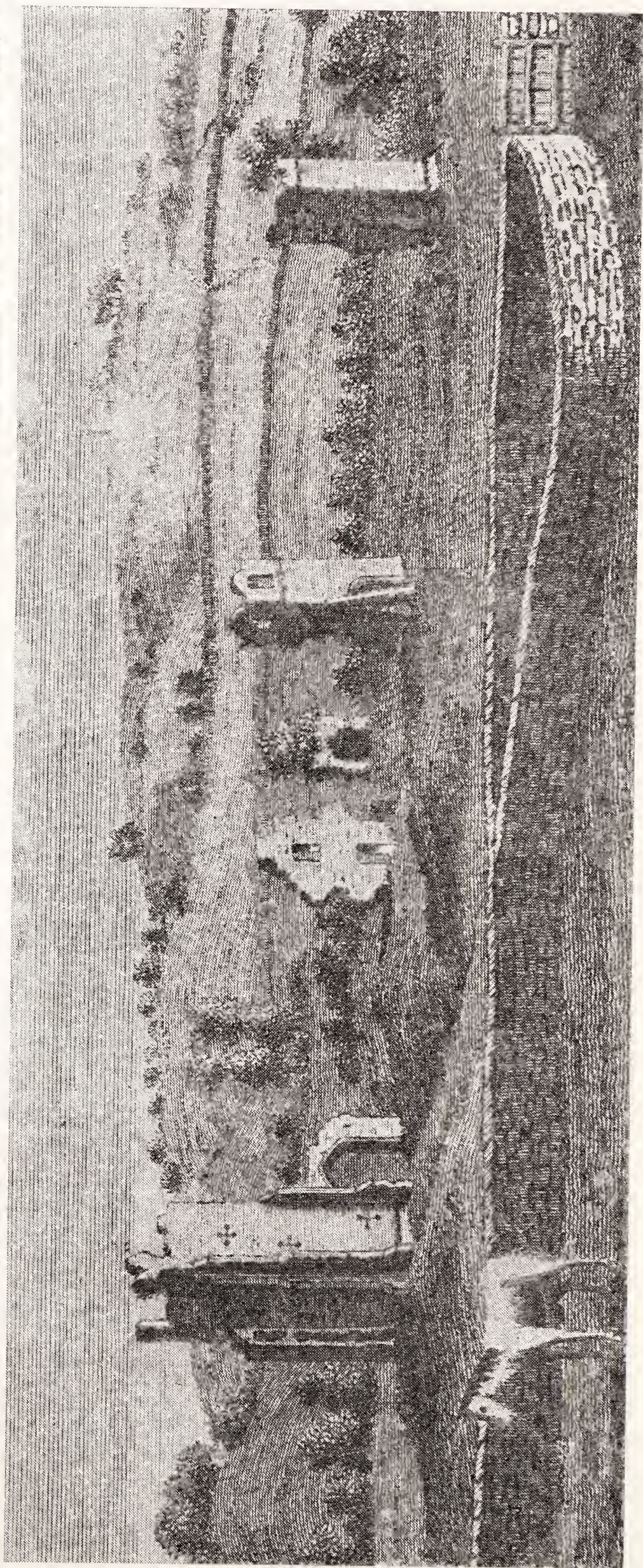


FIG. 3. Ravensworth Castle from the north-west, c.1780.

THE SITUATION OF THE CASTLE

The village of Ravensworth, surrounding a large green with the base of a medieval cross in its centre, stands on a low hill of glacial drift which rises 6-7.5 m above the marshy floor of the Holme Beck valley. Between the village and the foot of the valley side to the south is a further low-lying marshy flat, separated from the main valley floor by two necks of slightly higher land connecting the valley side and the hill on which the village stands. The marshy flat between them occupies an enclosed depression (well shown by the 400 ft. contour on the Ordnance Survey 6 in. to 1 mile map), and the two necks both carry roads and also the remains of the Park Wall, the boundary of Henry Fitzhugh's hunting park. The broader eastern ridge is a natural feature, but the slight mound to the west of the marshy flat appears to be at least partly artificial (see 'Outlying Earthworks').

The castle itself stands on a well-defined raised platform near the north side of this enclosed shallow basin, which despite modern attempts at drainage is swampy and in winter holds considerable areas of standing water. The castle platform, which appears to be at least partly artificial, is in plan roughly rectangular, its longer axis north-east to south-west, the greatest length being c.137 m. and the width up to 67 m. The south-west end of the platform is curved, or roughly apsidal. The majority of the area is elevated 3 m.—4 m. above the surrounding marsh.

The castle has been approached from the north, where the higher ground on which the village stands approaches the site. The slightly raised line of the approach road from the corner of the village green to the castle gateway is still quite well defined.

The Castle Site

Earthworks of the Castle Platform (Fig. 5)

The platform on which the ruins stand is steeply scarped on all sides, dropping to the flat marshland which surrounds the site. Only around the north angle of the platform has adjacent higher ground necessitated the cutting of a ditch, 20 m. wide and flat floored. South-east of the angle this widens rapidly into another expanse of marsh bounded to the north by a scarp which appears to be an artificial steepening of a natural slope, south-west of the angle the ditch has evidently been spanned by a bridge taking the approach road to the castle gateway—a stony mound, evidently formerly revetted in masonry, represents its outer abutment. Beyond this, with the natural southward fall of the ground, the ditch rapidly dies away.

There are remains of a slight counterscarp bank roughly paralleling much of the perimeter of the platform. This bank now stands little more than 0.3 m. above the surrounding marsh, but is conspicuous due to the contrast between its turf and the adjacent reeds and marshland grasses. The position of this bank varies between 6 m. and 12 m. from the foot of the platform, and three stretches of it remain, around the east corner, along the southern half of the south-east front, and along the western half of the north-west front.

Within the area of the platform the ground is broken by a variety of small hummocks, ridges and depressions, marking the buried foundations of buildings and the lines of robber trenches. The only evidence for earthworks on a larger scale in this area is seen in two large hollows which may have formed parts of a ditch (later partly filled in) running north-west to south-east and separating the north-eastern third of the platform from the remainder.

The highest point on the site—4.9 m. above the marsh, and c.2 m. above the majority of the platform—is a mound situated on the north-west side of the area just west of the north-west end of the internal ditch.

STRUCTURAL REMAINS

The fourteenth-century castle appears to have consisted of a curtain wall surrounding the platform, linking a series of towers. Whitaker asserts that there were originally eight

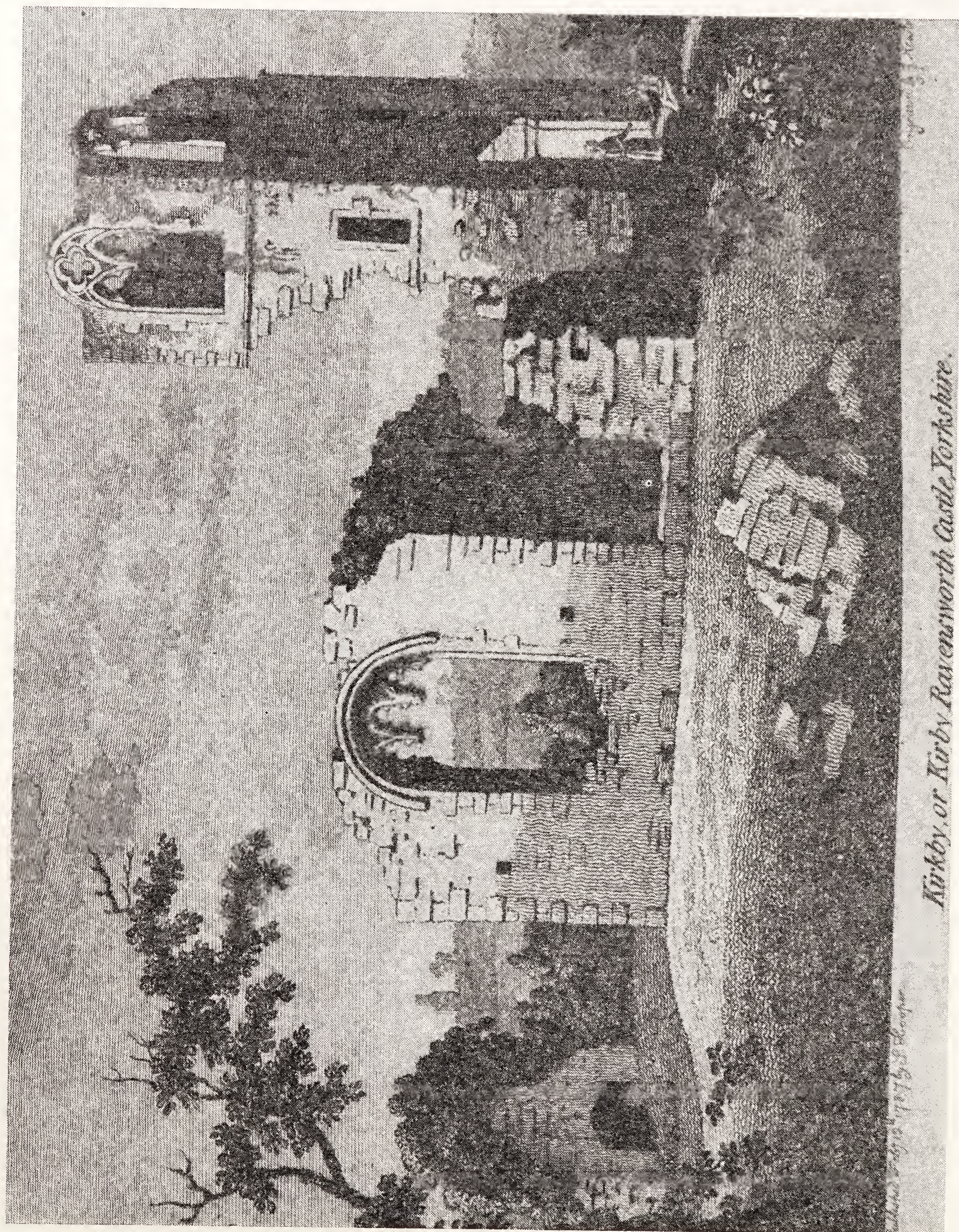


FIG. 4. Ravensworth Castle: the chapel, 1787.

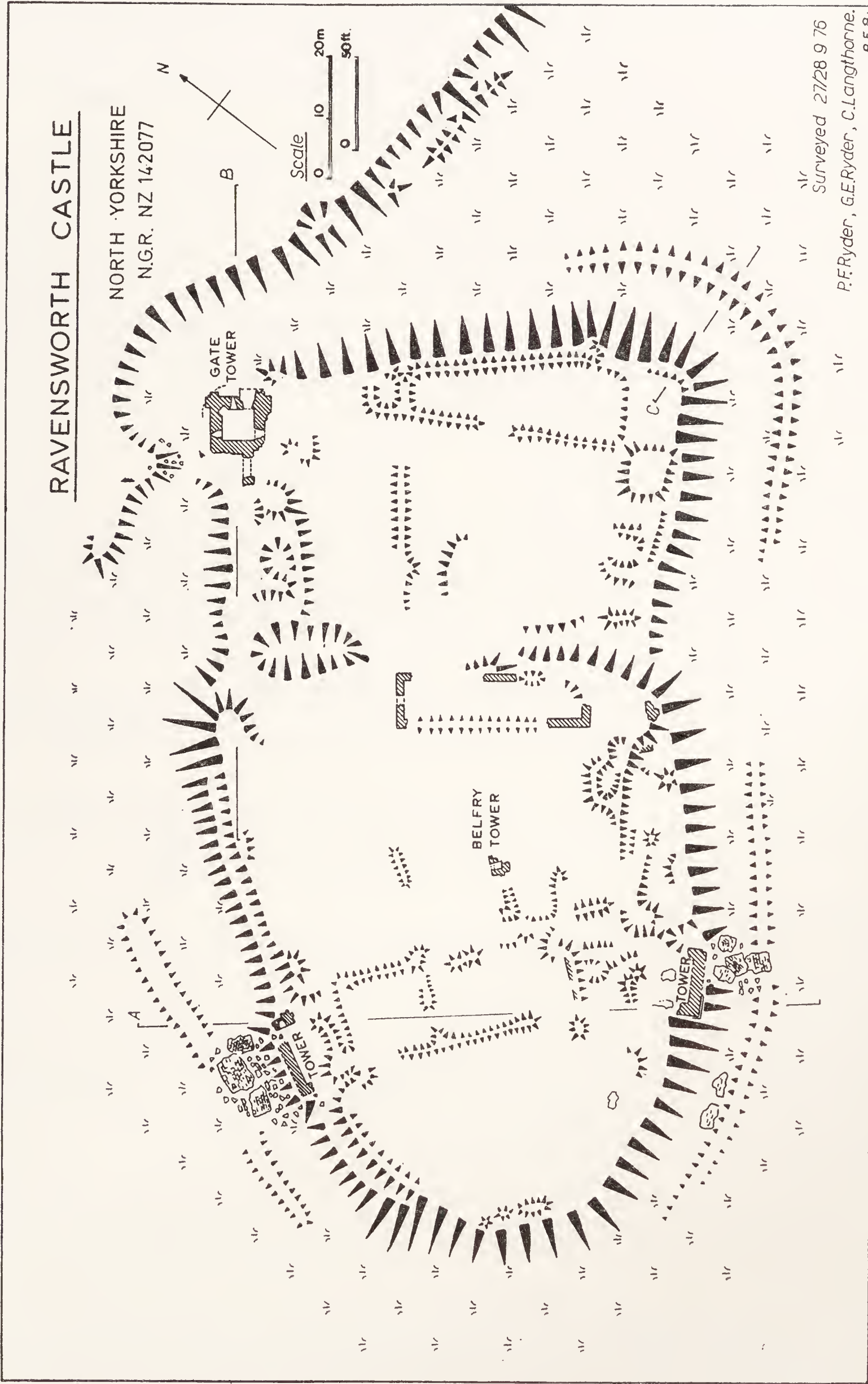


FIG. 5. Ravensworth Castle, ground plan.

principal towers, all square, but provides no evidence for this statement.¹² Remains of three rectangular towers still stand—at the north corner (the Gateway Tower), towards the west end of the north-west front (the South-West Tower) and towards the south end of the south-east front (the South-East Tower). A squarish platform a few metres south-west of the east corner suggests the position of a fourth tower.

Whitaker also states that the castle consisted of three parallelograms surrounded by buildings. The foundation mounds and fragmentary remains of structures still extant within the area do appear to back this up, and such an arrangement is indicated on the 1857 O.S. 6 in. map. The north-east 'third' of the platform seems to have been divided into two by a north-east to south-west range, and the larger south-western section of the site appears to have had a larger 'courtyard' area, with ranges to the north-east, south-east and south-west, the latter running between the South-West Tower and the South-East Tower. South-west of this range was another 'open' area (i.e. one that today shows little evidence of either foundations or robber trenches), in the apsidal end of the platform.

In the following description the curtain wall and towers are dealt with first, and then the various internal buildings.

The Curtain Wall

There are virtually no remains of the curtain, apart from the stub ends where it abutted on the Gateway and South-West Towers, and a solitary featureless fragment near the centre of the south-east front. The wall does not appear to have been very substantial, the fragment adjoining the South-West Tower being 1.07 m. in thickness and 3.96 m. high to the level of the wall walk. One coped parapet stone remains in place here showing the total height of the wall to have been 5.8 m.

There appears to have been no access to the wall walk of the north-west curtain from either the South-West or the Gateway Tower. Access to the wall walk of the north-east curtain was probably gained from the external stair which also served the first floor of the Gateway Tower.

The line of much of the curtain is marked by a small terrace, in places developing into an elongate depression, running along the platform edge just below the scarp top. This appears to represent the excavations of stone robbers removing the wall footings.

The Gateway Tower (Figs. 6-9)

This is the most complete part of the castle, the walls of the tower, at the north angle of the site, standing virtually to full height. The arch of the adjacent gateway, to the south-west, also remains intact.

The tower is of three storeys (the floors having been of wood, their beam holes remaining), 5.2 m. square internally, and with walls a little over 1.5 m. thick. The north-west curtain abutted on the south-west face of the tower, and greater part of which projected beyond its line, thus covering the adjacent gateway. The north-east curtain appears to have continued the line of the north-east face of the tower.

The east half of the north-east elevation of the tower was covered by a broad buttress-like projection housing garderobes, now partly collapsed. At the north angle of the tower are a pair of stepped buttresses, and single buttresses, now partly fallen away, projected south-east at the east angle (above the line of the north-east curtain) and north-west at the west angle.

The lower part of the south-west face of the tower, outside the line of the curtain, seems to have been covered by some sort of projection, now fallen away. The indications remaining suggest that this has been merely a thickening of the lower part of the wall, with a sloping top at just below the level of the parapet of the curtain. The toothing of the junction

¹² *Op. cit.* in n. 6.

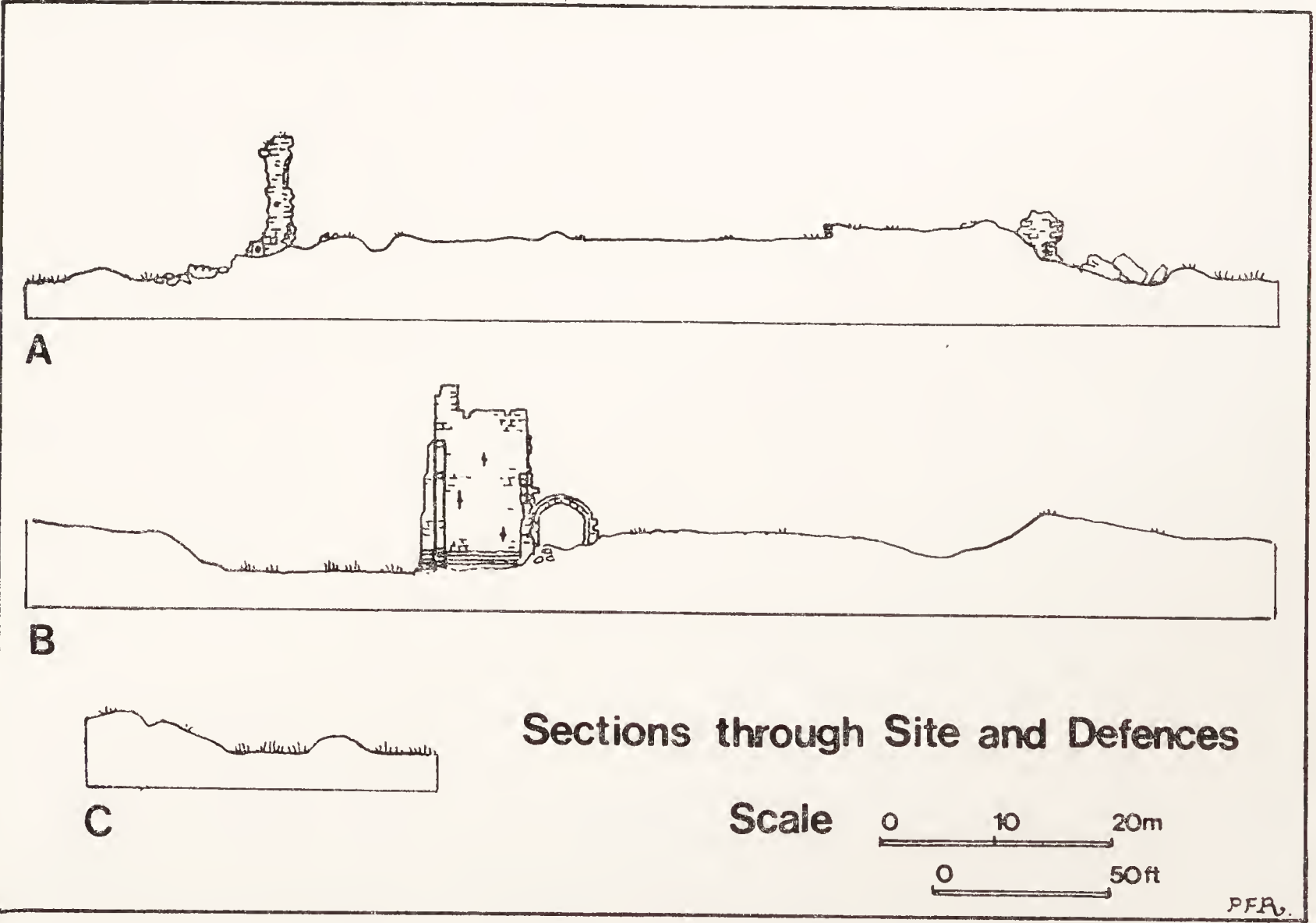
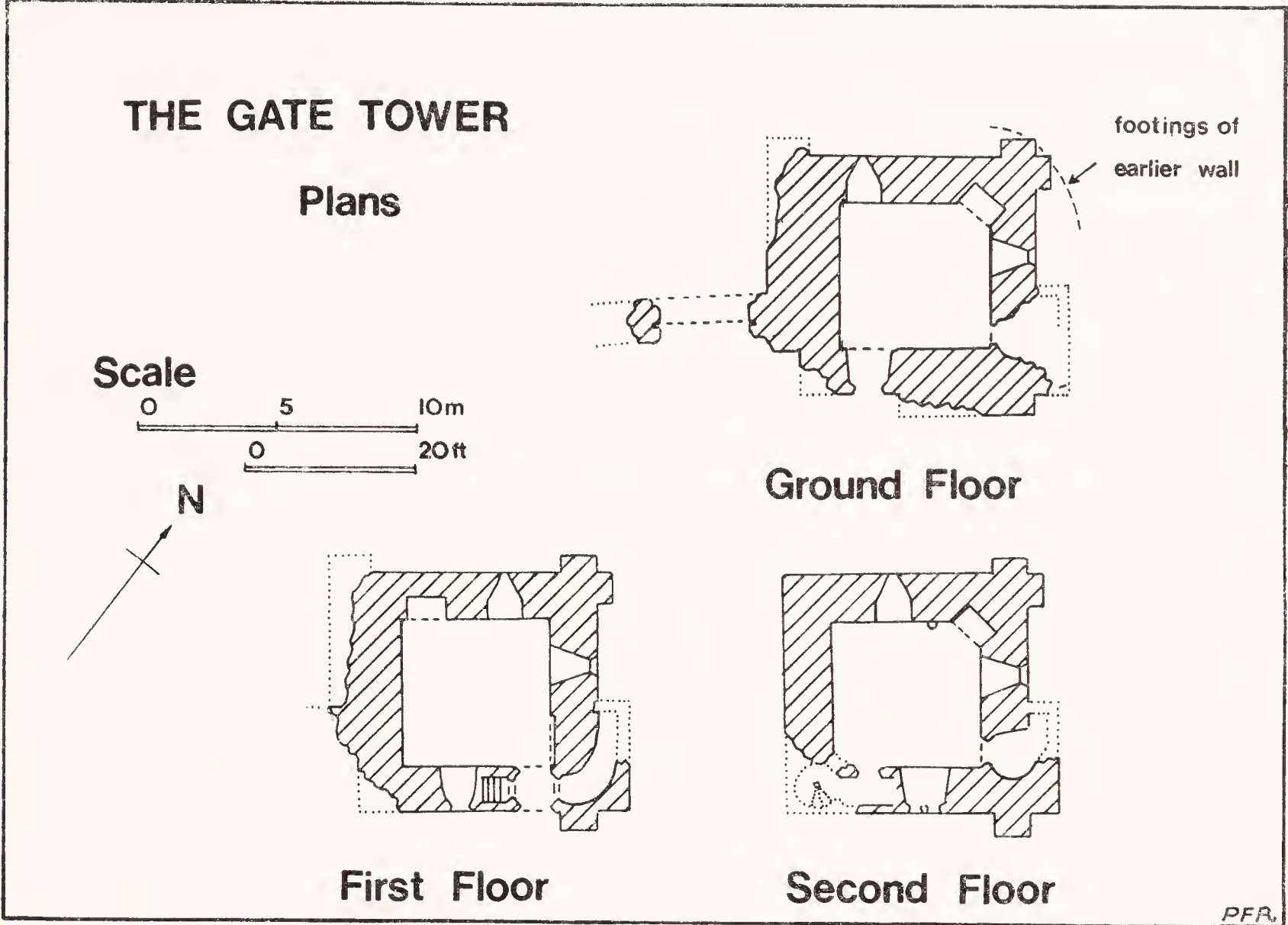


FIG. 6. Ravensworth Castle: plan of the gate tower and sections through site.

of the curtain wall with this face of the tower extends to almost double the assumed height of the curtain (one parapet stone of which remains, in fact showing its height to have been similar to that at its junction with the South-West Tower). This toothing most probably indicates the position of a buttress above the curtain wall, as at the east angle.

The south-east face of the tower, the only elevation presented completely to the interior of the castle, contains both the entrance to the tower's ground floor and the remains of an external stair which gave access to the first floor and probably also the wall walk of the north-east curtain. Little of the stair remains beyond a projecting mass of rubble core.

The ground floor of the tower is entered by a doorway in the south-east wall with a shouldered arch of one continuous swelled chamfer, and is lit by one single square-headed light to the north-east and a cruciform loop to the north-west. In the north angle is a fireplace set diagonally to the adjacent walls, similar to the better preserved example at second floor level. At the east end of the north-east wall a square-headed door opens into the base of the garderobe turret, now half fallen away (Grange states that a 'winding stone staircase' here led to first floor level, but there seems no evidence for this supposition, which probably derives from the curve of the wall—suggesting a spiral stair—of the remaining portion of the garderobe passage at first floor level).¹³

The first floor of the tower is entered from the head of the external stair by a shouldered arch similar to that at ground floor level. In the thickness of the wall here, to the right, is the remaining section of the garderobe passage mentioned above (one stone of the seat bench remains, projecting from the wall), and to the left is a steep mural stair rising to second floor level. This floor is again lit by a square-headed loop to the north-east and to the north-west by a mutilated cruciform loop. However, on this floor, the fireplace, a simple square-headed recess, is at the west end of the north-west wall, and to the south-east there is an additional window, of a single trefoil-headed light under a pointed arch. At the east end of the north-east wall, internally, there is a shallow square-headed recess of uncertain purpose.

The second floor of the tower is reached by a mural stair (lit by a single tiny loop) which rises to a square-headed door at the south end of the south-east wall. The stair evidently continued upwards as a newel in the south angle of the tower, but only part of the curved inner face of the stairwell remains, in a very precarious condition in summer 1976. The second floor is lit to the north-west by a third cruciform loop, and to the north-east by a single light window, in this case with a trefoiled head beneath a pointed arch. To the south-east is a larger window formerly of two trefoil-headed lights (the mullion is now missing), with remains of window seats cut from the lower part of the internal jambs. In the internal face of the south-west wall at this level is a single straight joint in the masonry of uncertain origin. The fireplace is again set diagonally in the north angle of the room, and has a shouldered lintel and a sill carried on corbelling. The chimney for the two fireplaces in this angle is evidently carried up the interior of the turret which crowns the angle.

Although the walls of the tower appear to stand to almost their full height, there are no apparent remains of a wall walk or parapet. Square turrets remain above the north and east angles of the tower, and may have originally existed at all four corners—a turret on the southern angle would have carried the head of the newel stair.

The entire structure of the Gateway Tower appears, from its architectural details, to be of fourteenth-century date. However, an earlier date is suggested by an interesting feature which can be seen externally at the foot of the north angle of the tower. The lowest courses of masonry here rest on the footings of a curving wall, the line of which appears to be roughly following the corner of the castle platform. The outer parts of the pair of stepped buttresses here project beyond the face of the curving wall, and have been provided with separate foundation courses (now falling away). The line of the underlying wall can be followed for a few feet on either side of the corner of the tower, and to the south-east it

¹³ *Op. cit.* in n. 10.

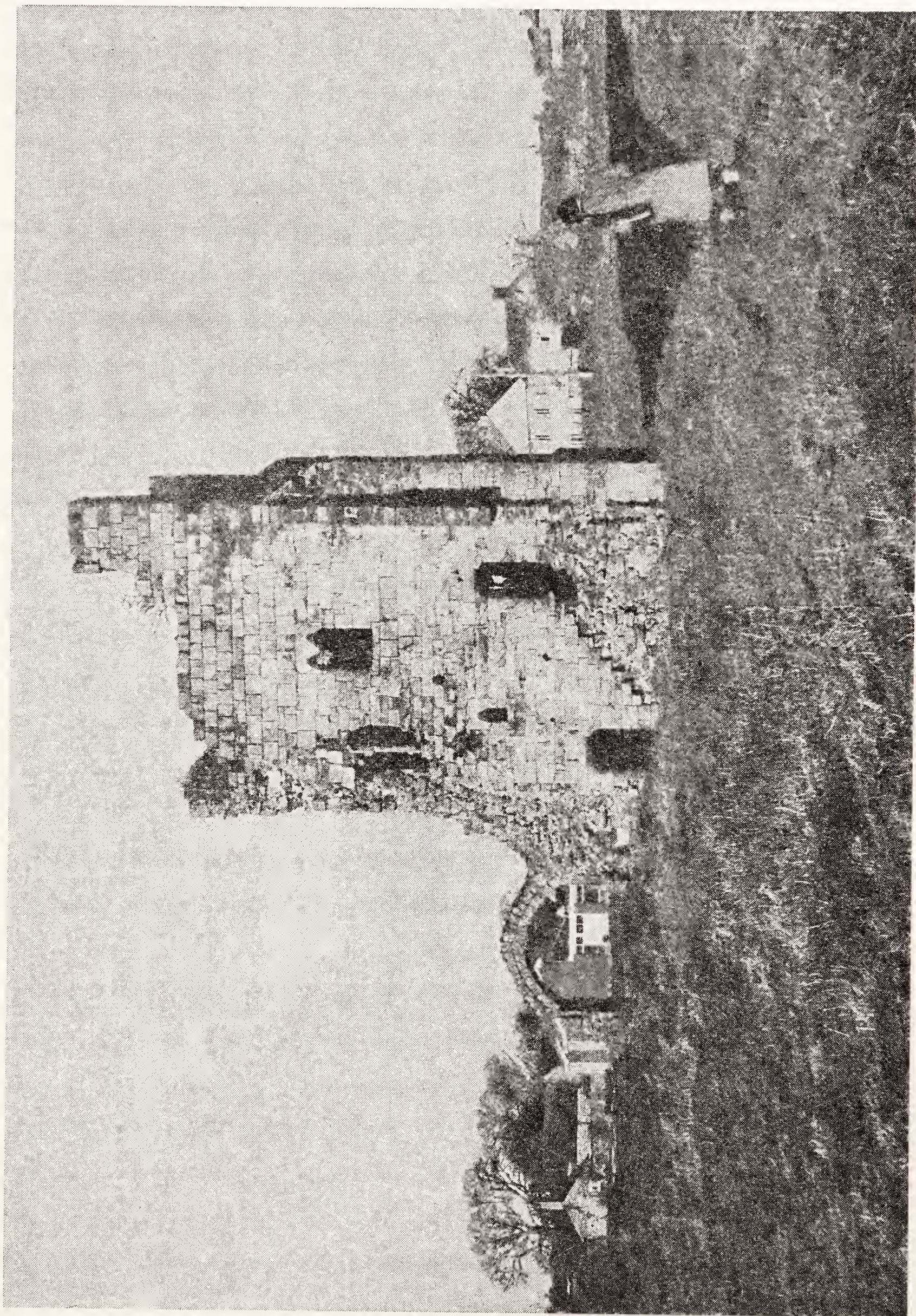


FIG. 7. Ravensworth Castle. The gate tower and gateway from the south-east.
(*Photograph P. F. Ryder*)

appears to curve round to follow a line a metre or so outside that of the north-east face of the tower, a line which a few metres further on is taken up by the edge of the castle platform.

This curving wall is a problematical feature, and appears to pre-date the fourteenth-century tower. Only one course of masonry—well dressed and squared ashlar—is exposed, and no dating is possible without excavation.

The Gateway

The Gateway adjoins the Gateway Tower to the south-west, and consists of a single arch 3.13 m. wide. The arch is four-centred, and externally of two continuous orders, the outer chamfered and the inner of a quarter-round moulding, with a mutilated external hoodmould which terminates in defaced shields. The inner face of the arch has fallen, but the jambs remain, showing a portcullis groove.

The South-West Tower

The V.C.H. describes this section of the remains as '... the south-west angle, where a fine section of wall 45 ft. long remains in position; this appears to have been a projecting bastion, for a section of wall 7 ft. long forms an angle with it at the north end, and at the south end the angle is complete to where the wall turned east, as the moat indicates. This wall has a drain opening into the moat and two small round openings splayed within, perhaps for a similar purpose.'¹⁴

The 'fine section of wall 45 ft. (13.7 m.) long' was the west wall of the tower. Unfortunately since the V.C.H. account was written this has collapsed outwards, and now lies—large sections of masonry remaining intact—across the area between the platform edge scarp and the small counterscarp bank. The foundations of the wall do remain in situ, but no evidence of the drain and small openings can now be seen. Part of the north wall of the tower (the 'section of wall 7 ft. (2.13 m.) long') remains standing, to a height of 10.1 m., and displays some interesting features.

The north face of the tower has evidently projected 1.8 m. beyond the line of the curtain, the stub end of which remains (see above). Just outside the line of the curtain, and 0.3 m. above present ground level, is a small circular opening, widely splayed internally—perhaps a gun loop, covering the face of the north-east curtain.

At first floor level, at the east end of the remaining fragment of wall, is the double chamfered jamb of a large window, two voussoirs of the outer order of the arch remaining. A fragment of window tracery, evidence that the window was of two or more lights, with pierced spandrels, remained in position a few years ago, but has now fallen and lies at the base of the wall.

The internal dimensions of the tower appear to have been 10.4 m. north-south by perhaps 6.1 m. east-west, the latter being an estimate based on the position of the mound which presumably covers the foundations of the east wall.

The South-East Tower

Only the outer (south-east) wall of this tower remains, with the adjoining ends of the north-east and south-west walls. The internal north-east to south-west dimension is 7.16 m., the north-west to south-east measurement not being obtainable without excavation, there being no visible evidence of the position of the north-west wall.

The south-east wall has a chamfered plinth externally, and a few massive quoins (the lower part of the wall has been stripped of its facing) remain at the south angle, which still stands to a height of 3.6 m. Until relatively recently this wall stood considerably higher, and contained, to again quote the V.C.H., 'a square window of some size, facing east'. The eighteenth-century print of the chapel ruins reproduced by Grose also shows this wall, with

¹⁴ *Op. cit.* in n. 3.



FIG. 8. Ravensworth Castle. The gate tower and gateway from the west.
(Photograph P. F. Ryder)

the rear arch of the window, a four-centred arch of considerable size. The wall above is shown as obscured by ivy, but standing to a height of between 6 m. and 9 m.¹⁵

The upper parts of this wall (as with the west wall of the South-West Tower) are now represented by a scatter of massive fragments of masonry across the platform edge scarp and the ditch beyond. Sections of the jambs and the springing of the rear arch of the window are still apparent. Other large pieces of fallen masonry, now grass and moss covered, now lie inside the remaining fragment of the tower.

The Internal Buildings

The Entrance Court

This is a term of convenience to refer to the north-eastern third of the castle platform, the area first reached on passing through the Gateway, and separated from the remainder of the castle area by the two sections of internal ditch. Apart from the Gateway and Gateway

¹⁵ *Op. cit.* in n. 8.

Tower no masonry remains above ground in this area. The most prominent foundation mounds in the area are a group south-west of the Gateway, which may represent a range of buildings backing onto the curtain, or just possibly another tower. Other linear mounds appear to represent a long building backing the north-east curtain (an irregular trapezium in plan, widening towards its south-east end), and the line of a wall running south-west from the north-west end of this structure, perhaps forming the division between two of the 'parallelograms surrounded by buildings' postulated by Whitaker. There are also indications of other structures backing the south-east curtain, including the squarish platform mentioned above which may represent another tower.

The Southern Court

The area south-west of the internal ditch seems to have consisted of an open area or court bounded by buildings on at least three sides.

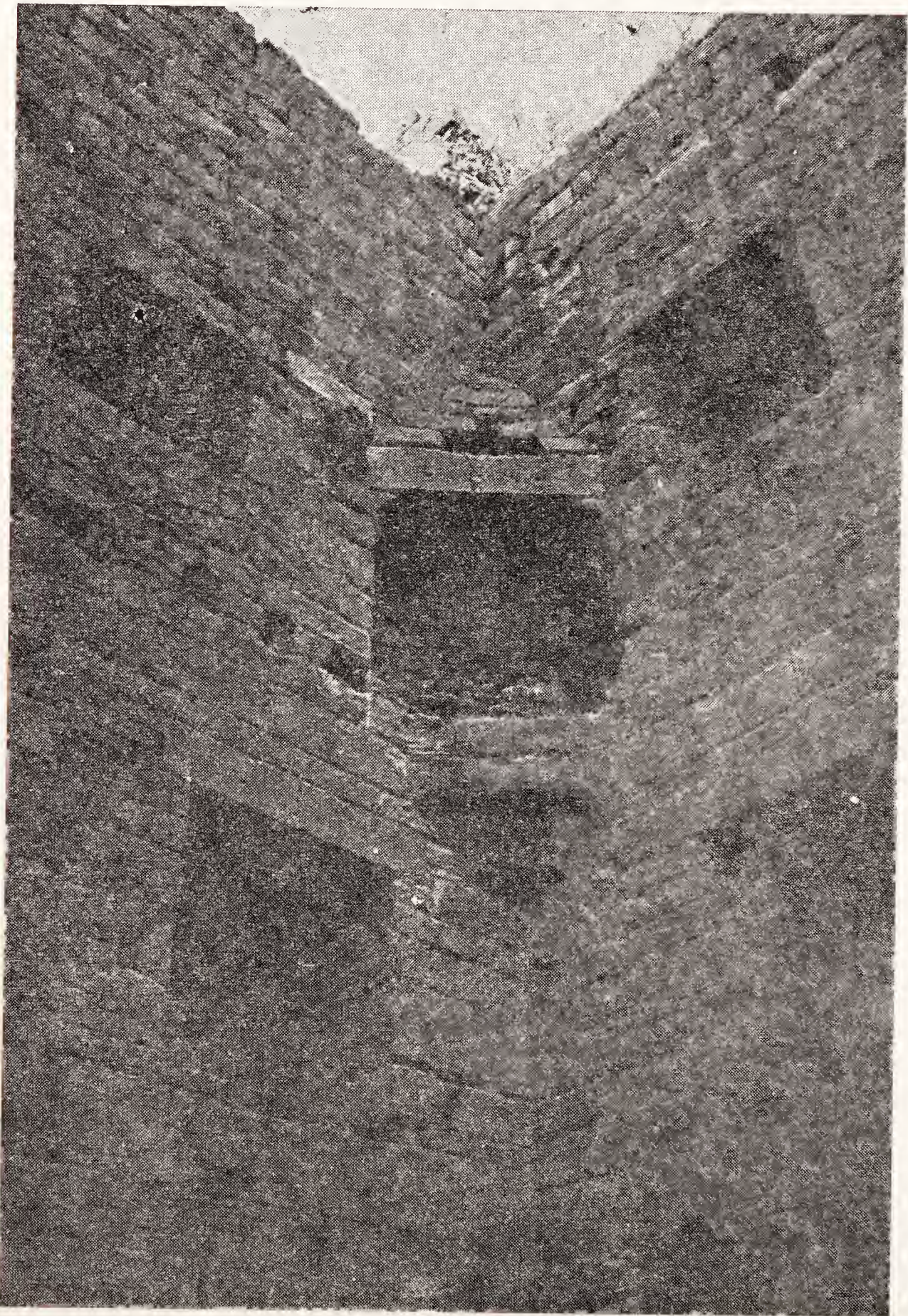


FIG. 9. Ravensworth Castle. Interior of the gate tower, showing fireplace.
(Photograph P. F. Ryder)

The North-East Range

This appears to have consisted of a single long rectangular building, externally 32 m. by 9.3 m., the north-west gable of which still stands to almost its full height. Sections of the lower parts of its north-east, south-west and south-east walls also remain, including the southern angle. Grange describes this building as 'somewhat like a broken down barn, in shape', whilst Bogg confidently asserts it to have been the Great Hall.¹⁶

The north-west gable contains two centrally placed openings, the lower merely a ragged hole in the wall (whether originally a door or a window it is difficult to say), the upper a square headed window, sections of the internal jambs of which survive.

The absence of decorative features, and the rough nature of the masonry of which this building is constructed make Bogg's identification seem very unlikely. The structure may conceivably be Leland's 'faire stable', although Grange, without stating his grounds, identifies this with the South-West Tower.

The South-East Range

Only one small but interesting fragment of building survives here, a small tower generally referred to (e.g. on the O.S. 6 in:1 mile map) as 'The Belfry'.

The earlier of the two prints given by Grose show the buildings of this range in a much more complete condition. The structure he shows has the appearance of a chapel, with its liturgical 'east' end in fact facing north-east. There appears to have been an aisle or chapel on the 'north' side of the main body of the building, with the Belfry Tower standing at the 'west' end of the aisle. The 'east' window of the building is shown as being of three cinque-foil headed lights under a depressed arch.

Nothing now remains visible above the turf of any building apart from the Belfry Tower, and there are not even any evidences of foundation mounds or robber trenches, from which the rough dimensions of the building could be ascertained.

The Belfry Tower is a small rectangular structure showing several puzzling features. The tower was originally of three stages, the lower being 2.33 m. by 1.07 m. internally. Only the north-west and south-west walls now stand to any height.

The lower stage of the tower is entered from the north-west by a tall and narrow arch with a flat pointed head, a chamfered set back midway up each jamb resulting in the upper part of the arch being wider than the lower. A continuous chamfer is carried around the head and jambs of the arch. There is no trace remaining of any other opening in the walls of the lower stage, but the north-east and part of the south-east walls are ruined almost to ground level, and presumably there was originally some sort of opening in one of these communicating with the body of the chapel. The chamfered set back in the south-west jamb of the entrance arch is carried back along the interior of the south-west wall for about half the length of the wall, ending abruptly at a sudden change in the masonry, from squared ashlar to rubble. The lower part of the north-east jamb of the entrance arch is also of rubble.

The second stage of the tower has consisted of a single small room, floored by stone slabs (one survives) carried on an internal set back. On the south-west is a small rectangular window, deeply splayed internally and with hollow-chamfered jambs, sill and head externally. At the north-west end of the north-east wall a larger rectangular opening is shown on Grose's earlier print (his later and more distant view shows a window here of two lights under a rounded arch, which seems unlikely). One stone of the north-west jamb of this opening survives in place, chamfered externally and rebated internally. The position of this opening suggests that it may have been a small doorway giving access to the roof of the aisle or side chapel on the 'north' side of the chapel.

¹⁶ Bogg, E., *Richmondshire* (1908), pp. 176-8.

The floor of the third stage of the tower has again been carried on an internal set back. 0.3 m. above this, externally, there has been a chamfered string course with a set back above, just below the sills of the windows which lit this stage of the tower to the north-east, north-west and south-west. Each window appears to have consisted of two lights with trefoiled ogee heads, with a quatrefoiled piercing in the spandrel, the whole being contained under a semicircular (?) arch. Externally, just below the string course, the tower has been encircled by an inscription, which Grange read as:

'Chr[istu]s d[omi]n[u]s, Ih[esu]s, via, fons et origo, alpha et omega'.

Grose's prints show the third stage of the tower as more or less intact, although suspended precariously above the void caused by the collapse, or removal, of the lower parts of the east angle of the tower. Grange, almost a century later, states that two of the two-light windows still retained their tracery. Morris—who probably visited the castle in 1902—mentions that the head tracery of one of the windows still survived.¹⁷ This probably fell shortly after his visit, as the V.C.H. description (published in 1914) finds the entrance arch of the tower the only feature worthy of note.

The north-west and south-west walls of the tower remain, at the time of writing, to the level of the sills of the two light windows, the west angle between these standing a little higher, with sections of the jambs of the windows still in place. Four inscribed blocks remain in place below, and other sections of the inscription, along with fragments of the tracery of the two light windows, now lie scattered on the grass at the foot of the tower.

A building, the ground floor of which has been barrel vaulted, has adjoined the Belfry Tower to the south-west, the toothing of its north-west wall remaining (the line of the wall is indicated by a robber trench). An opening from this vaulted chamber, presumably into the chapel, has been cut diagonally through the southern angle of the tower, and parts of its sill and square head, together with its north-west jamb, remain in place.

The later of Grose's prints (Fig. 4) shows the northern angle of the Belfry Tower as being supported by a pair of buttresses, absent in his earlier view. If this detail is to be relied upon, it suggests the taking of measures to prevent the collapse of the tower after the removal of the adjacent chapel. The area of rubble masonry in the lower part of the north-east jamb of the entrance arch may be a result of these propping-up operations.

The remaining architectural features of the Belfry Tower, and those of the adjacent chapel depicted in Grose's print (the assumption that the building shown was in fact the castle chapel seems fairly safe, the nature of the inscription on the tower supporting this identification) all suggest a date at least a century later than that of the Gateway and South-West towers. The foundation of the chantry of St. Giles (1467) may have been the occasion of a rebuilding of the chapel. Whitaker argues an even later date for the inscription around the tower, describing it as being in the 'black letter of Henry VIII's time', and suggesting that its style 'plainly indicates that it was the work of some early favourer of the Reformation'. He notes that the Parr family were attached to Protestantism, and concludes that 'the most likely conjecture with respect to the inscription at least is, that it was fixed in its present situation by the direction of Sir William Parr'.

The inscription in fact appears to be coeval with the structure of the tower. The flat pointed entrance arch might well be as late as the sixteenth century, but the two-light windows above would agree more readily in style with the time of the foundation of the chantry.

The South-West Range

Prominent foundation mounds here indicate a range of buildings running south-east from the South-West Tower towards, and perhaps as far as, the South-East Tower. A few courses of one north-east to south-west wall near the south-east end of the range still stand

¹⁷ Morris, J. E., *The North Riding of Yorkshire* (1906), p. 297.

above the turf. This seems to be the most likely situation for the Hall of the castle.

A confused area of depressions and mounds (with one exposed fragment of a wall running at right angles to the curtain) to the north-east of the South-East Tower suggest a further range of buildings backing the curtain wall. Lelands 'conduct' from the stable to the side of the hall might very tentatively be identified as the open space between these buildings and the parallel chapel range.

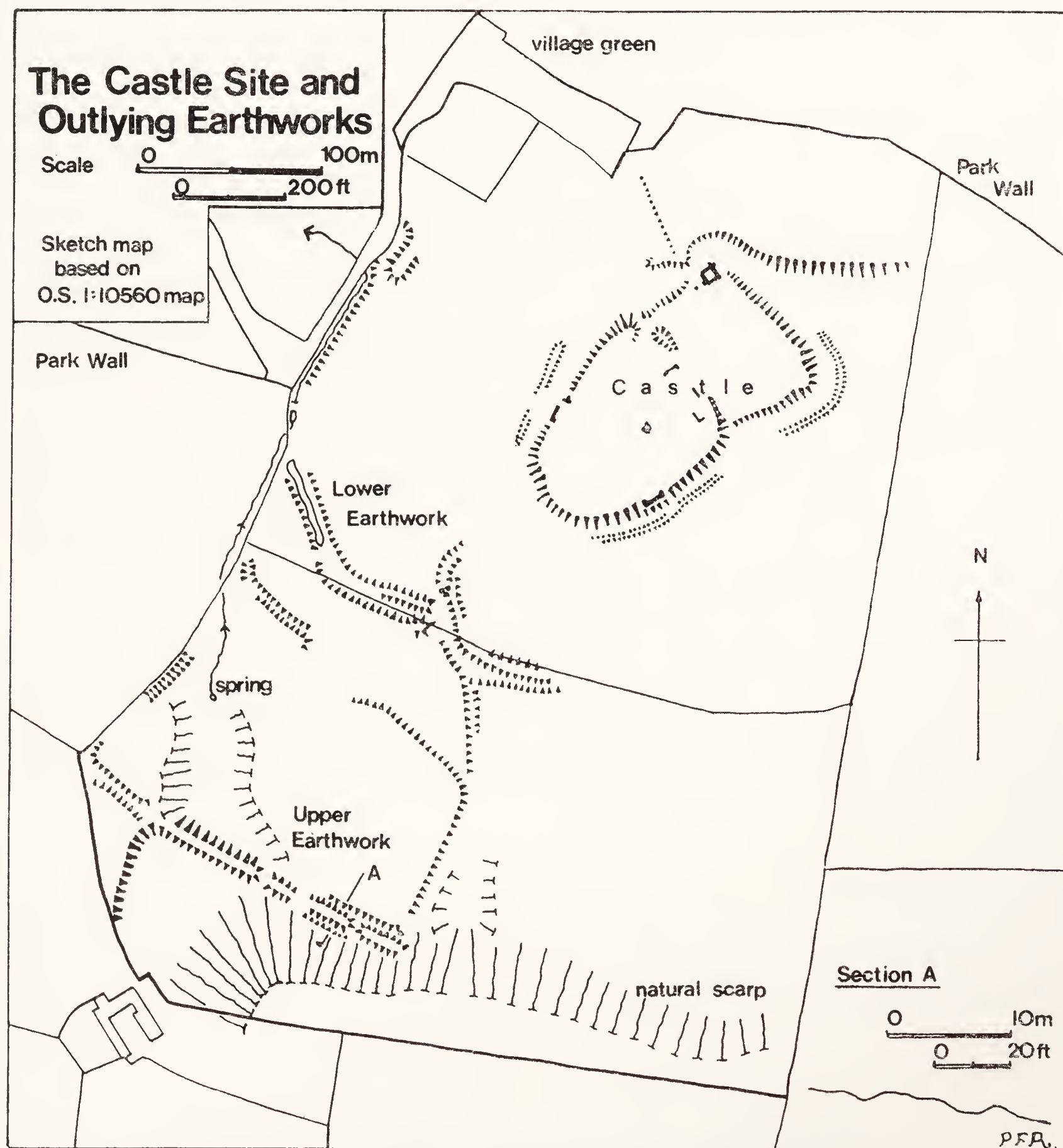


FIG. 10. Ravensworth Castle: plan of the site and outlying earthworks.

Outlying Earthworks (Fig. 10)

A series of outlying earthworks to the south and west of the castle platform appear to be associated with the site, although their function is not at all obvious.

(i) The Lower Earthwork

The west and south sides of the field in which the castle ruins are situated follow the line

of this earthwork, which also marks the edge of the flat low lying area (a little above 400 ft. O.D.) which surrounds the castle platform.

The west section of this feature appears to have been modified within the last century, the 1857 O.S. 6 in.:1 mile map showing it as then being in a more continuous state than it exists in today. The line of this part of the earthwork, and the road adjacent to its west side, separate the marshy lowland around the castle from the main Holme Beck valley floor. At the north end of this section (the line of which actually runs north-north-east to south-south-west), just south of the playing field of the village school, a section of ditch with a counterscarp bank on its east side flanks the slightly raised ground carrying the road. To the south this ditch soon ends, and the earthwork takes the form of a mound running alongside the road, with a channel along its crest carrying a stream—this flows away westwards beneath the road to join Holme Beck, although considerable leakage takes place eastwards into the marsh. The diversion of this stream into its present channel may be a relatively recent attempt to assist in the drainage of the low lying area around the castle.

The line of the Park Wall (the substantial stone wall surrounding Henry Fitzhugh's park, large sections of which remain) has also evidently followed the line of this section of earthwork, although the wall which now runs alongside the road has been rebuilt and shows little evidence of age. At the south end of this section the Park Wall and road turn away eastwards and north-eastwards respectively, the stream flows in from the south, and the line of the earthwork continues south-south-east across the corner of the field. The next 70 m. of the feature comprise a ditch (still holding water in parts) with a slight counterscarp to the east. The earthwork then turns to run east-south-east, being rejoined by the field boundary, for another 60 m. to a distinct break. Here a very slight ditch heads away north, towards the castle platform, to be lost in the marsh, and the main line turns south for a few metres, before continuing eastward again, the ditch now being on the south side of the field boundary, which follows the slight counterscarp.

A few metres east of the point at which the line of the ditch is crossed by the field boundary (there is a field gate here), the earthwork is joined by a slight but continuous feature, a low rounded bank with a shallow ditch to the east, which runs south up the valley side to join the east end of the Upper Earthwork.

The Lower Earthwork, continuing eastwards, soon peters out into a slight ditch, which begins to curve north-eastwards back towards the fence again, before fading out in a low lying area about 50 m. east of the field gate.

(ii) *The Upper Earthwork*

The large field to the south of that containing the castle ruins occupies an area of valley side rising c.20 m. southwards in a horizontal distance of c.200 m. The slope has a concave profile, and the gently sloping lower part of the field contains a few slight features which are probably artificial, the most notable being a shallow east-west ditch, which runs for c.45 m. from the west boundary of the field before abruptly terminating. A few metres further east its line is taken up by a slight scarp feature which ends against the north to south bank and ditch connecting the Upper and Lower Earthworks.

The stream which follows the western section of the Lower Earthwork rises at a copious spring near the west end of the field, a dry valley continuing southwards above the spring. If one follows the western boundary of the field south-west up the valley side, a small ditch (which may be recent) is met running alongside the wall. Where the wall angles to run south-eastwards, a more distinct ditch, with a counterscarp on the downhill side, turns to run east, paralleling the contours of the valley side.

This is the commencement of the feature here termed the Upper Earthwork. After 40 m. the ditch meets the dry valley above the large spring, and changes form to an impressive bank crossing the valley. The bank is flat topped, with a long slope running down north-

wards to merge in with the natural contours of the hillside, and an almost vertical face to the south, 1.7 m. high, which shows signs of having been revetted in stone. Above the earthwork the dry valley broadens into an almost level area, its west slope appearing to have been artificially scarped (perhaps to provide material for the bank). The whole feature has the appearance of having been a dam containing a considerable body of water. The bank is now breached at its east end, where there is a scatter of large stones.

The line of the Upper Earthwork continues across the hillside east of the dry valley, again changing form to a raised mound with a wide ditch on the downhill side, and a slight ditch (which soon dies out) on the uphill, the total width being up to 14 m. This section continues for c.80 m., passing a short gap in the mound (which may not be of any great age), before suddenly ending. There is a scatter of boulders in the termination of the ditch, including a sizeable Shap Granite erratic.

From this point a slight steepening of the natural valley side appears to continue the line of the earthwork eastwards, but this may be a natural feature, perhaps geologically controlled. The slight north-south bank and ditch, mentioned above, run downhill from here to join the Lower Earthwork.

The Original Function of the Earthworks

The outlying earthworks are not easy to interpret. Without excavation it is difficult to determine the date of the various features, and it may be presumptuous to assume a medieval date for them all. The 1857 O.S. 6 in.:1 mile map only shows the Lower Earthwork, although it does depict field boundaries (with line of trees) following the lines of the Upper Earthwork west of the east end of the 'dam', and of the north-south bank which connects the two major earthworks.

The function of the Lower Earthwork (for which a medieval date seems highly likely, from the manner in which it parallels the edge of the castle platform) may well have been to prevent the marshland around the castle from draining westwards, and thus to maintain its efficiency as a defensive feature. There may in fact have been a fairly extensive shallow lake around the castle in the medieval period.

The Upper Earthwork cannot, by reason of its altitude, have had any connection with the water defences of the castle site. The dam-like feature is puzzling, situated as it is in a dry valley. Its function must have been to create a body of water, the use of which remains a mystery.

The north-south feature running down the hillside is less certainly ancient, and may simply mark the position of a post-medieval field boundary. However, taken with the Upper and Lower Earthworks, and the west boundary of the modern field (with its slight parallel ditch of uncertain date), it does help to delimit a roughly rectangular area containing about 8 acres. This might possibly be associated with a hunting park attached to the castle prior to the embarkment of the larger area of over 200 acres at the close of the fourteenth century.

The Fourteenth-century Park

A full description of the late medieval hunting park, and the extensive remains of its enclosing wall, is beyond the scope of this article. Much of the Park Wall survives, constructed of massive roughly squared stones and up to 2 m. in height. At the western angle of the Park, where its boundary runs alongside a small stream, there are the remains of a water mill, and near the southern corner of the area are further earthworks and evidence of buildings of uncertain date.

CONCLUSIONS—THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE CASTLE

Without excavation, any suggested pattern of the development of the site, based on the

earthworks and fragmentary structural remains extant, must be at best tentative.

Documentary evidence, and indications both in the form of earthworks and the earlier wall underlying the north angle of the Gateway Tower, point to a fortified site of some importance prior to the fourteenth-century date usually ascribed to the castle. This earlier castle, perhaps of twelfth-century date (although the site may have Pre-Conquest origins), possibly consisted of two wards with stone defences, the smaller outer ward being entered where the fourteenth-century Gateway stands.

The castle seems to have been completely remodelled in the fourteenth century, probably in its last decade. The surrounding marsh or lake seems to have been relied upon as the main defensive feature, and the curtain wall which linked several square or rectangular towers seems to have been of no great strength. An extensive series of internal buildings seems to have developed, a sizeable chapel with a tower being constructed late in the history of the site.

The castle was abandoned in the late sixteenth century, and the buildings rapidly fell into a state of complete ruin, a situation aggravated by the attentions of villagers in search of building materials.

Ravensthorpe stands out amongst Yorkshire castles as an important site which has received very little attention. Excavation would help to elucidate both the ground plan of the buildings and the history of the site. Even more important is the consolidation of the existing remains—the surviving portions of the South-West Tower and the Belfry Tower, along with the upper part of the south corner of the Gateway Tower, all may fall in the near future unless some remedial measures are taken.

LABOUR REGULATION AT HULL, 1560 : SELECT DOCUMENT

BY DONALD WOODWARD

Summary A letter sent by the Council in the North to the town council of Hull in August 1560 lays down detailed regulations on service and wages for workers in a number of trades. Similar rules may also have been made for York as part of government policy. The document is transcribed below.

Introduction

By the middle of the sixteenth century reform of government policy on the labour market was long overdue. The various statutes of labour of previous centuries were difficult to enforce and the last act, that of 1514, laid down national maximum wage rates which were unrealistic for most areas.¹ The evidence available, which is mainly for the south of England, indicates that wages were well above the level authorised in 1514.² To try to resolve this and other problems in the labour market a number of bills were introduced into the first Elizabethan parliament held in 1559 although none became law.³ Four years later the second Elizabethan parliament passed the statute of artificers which superseded the earlier statutes of labour and embodied many of their provisions.

Government policy during the period between the abortive bills of 1559 and the statute of artificers, 1563, is not entirely clear; in part this is due to an unfortunate gap in the *Acts of the Privy Council* for the period from May 1559 to May 1562.⁴ However, some evidence of government policy can be gleaned from local records and it seems that in the midlands the government authorised, or at least did not condemn, a relatively flexible approach to wage regulation. Justices of the Peace assessed wages above the statutory level of 1514 for Worcester and Northamptonshire in 1560, for Buckinghamshire in 1561 and for King's Lynn in 1562.⁵ In the north of England a firmer line was taken.

The document reproduced below is of crucial importance for the exploration of government policy in the north. In August 1560 the Hull Council received a letter from the Council in the North telling them to enquire into abuses in the labour market. The Council in the North laid down a long list of orders to be enforced relating to labour. These orders are of considerable interest for they both incorporate many aspects of earlier statutes of labour and deal with many matters regulated by the statute of artificers. The document also contains a list of wages to be enforced at Hull and the rates laid down were those authorised by the act of 1514.

The wording of the Hull document suggests that it was a general order sent out to local authorities in the north with a covering letter addressed to a specific town. Thus the list of orders insisted that two Justices should sit each year '*in every wapentake* to enquire into offences' (my italics). Confirmation that this was the case comes from the York city records. The York Council minutes are missing for the period February 1559 to February 1561, but on 22 June 1561 the York Council received a letter from the Council in the North asking why they had been 'very negligent in the accomplishment of your duties in the execution

¹ 6 Henry VIII cap. 3.

² E. H. Phelps Brown and Sheila V. Hopkins, 'Seven Centuries of Building Wages' in *Essays in Economic History*, vol. 2 (1962), ed. E. M. Carus-Wilson, and first published in *Economica* 1955.

³ *Journals of the House of Commons*, vol. 1, pp. 54, 56, 58-61.

⁴ For a detailed discussion of this period see my forthcoming article 'The background to the statute of artificers' in the *Economic History Review*.

⁵ Worcester, The Register Office, Guildhall, View of Frankpledge I, ff. 106v-107; B. H. Putnam, 'Northamptonshire wage assessments of 1560 and 1667', *Economic History Review*, vol. 1 (1927), pp. 124-34; R. H. Tawney & E. Power, *Tudor Economic Documents*, vol. 1 (1924), pp. 334-8; King's Lynn, Town Hall, Council Minutes, vol. 4, f 383r.

of the instructions sent you touching servants, labourers, regrators and others'.⁶ It seems that the York authorities had received an earlier letter which they had chosen to ignore. The main response to this prompting came at the York quarter sessions of January 1562 when 113 workers were presented for taking wages higher than allowed by the 1514 act; those presented were 22 carpenters, 23 tilers, 15 joiners and 53 labourers. The craftsmen had been taking 7*d.* or 8*d.* a day in summer without food and the labourers 6*d.* a day;⁷ these rates can be compared with the rates authorised by the 1514 act and presented in the document below.

The evidence for Hull and York suggests that at least in the north the central government was pursuing an active incomes policy during the early 1560s. Workers paid by the day were to receive the 1514 rates and other aspects of the labour market were to be tightly regulated. Whether or not this policy was attempted elsewhere in the north is not clear. The records of the Council in the North have not survived and the council minutes for Newcastle are missing for the sixteenth century. However, if a wages' freeze was attempted at Newcastle it can have had no more than a temporary success; during 1561 and 1562 the corporation employed workers on various building projects at rates above those laid down in 1514.⁸ Similarly the Hull Corporation was paying wages above the 1514 level during the early months of 1563⁹ before the statute of artificers found its way on to the statute book.

The statute of artificers of 1563 laid down a flexible wages policy; wages were to be assessed each year by the Justices of the Peace who were to take price movements into account.¹⁰ The York wage assessment of 1563 has survived and demonstrates that the city fathers put the experience of the previous year behind them and authorised wages substantially above the 1514 level.¹¹ The first surviving Hull wage assessment is for 1570 and the maximum wages laid down for building workers were the rates actually paid by the corporation throughout the period 1563 to 1570.¹²

*Document*¹³

In this year was sent from the Lord President and Council of the North Parts to the said mayor and aldermen the Queen's highness letters to put in due execution certain statutes and laws expressed and declared in certain articles sent within the same letter, the copy of which letter with all the articles hereafter following etc.

(Marginal note: A letter and commission from the Council in the North Parts to put in execution certain statutes, etc.)

Trusty and welbeloved we greet you well. And forasmuch as we be informed there is much disorder within our Town of Kingston upon Hull by labourers, artificers and workmen much against our laws and statutes therefore provided, and also divers other of our laws and statutes made for the wealth and quiet of our loving subjects, omitted, winked at and not so looked unto by you as to your duties doth appertain. We for the reformation thereof in sundry points have thought good to will and command you to assemble yourselves together and to take such order for the due execution of the articles herein closed (sic.) so as the same be not omitted but the defaults of the offenders therein punished as appertaineth. Fail ye not thereof as we specially trust you and as you will answer at your perils. Given under our signet at our city of York the 10 of August in the second year of our reign. (i.e. 1560).

⁶ A. Raine, *York Civic Records*, vol. 6, Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Record Series, 112 (1948), pp. 20–1.

⁷ City of York Archives, Quarter Sessions Minutes, F2.

⁸ Tyne & Wear County Council, Archives Department, Chamberlain's Accounts, vol. 1, fos. 117–44.

⁹ Hull City Record Office, BR/3/2.

¹⁰ 5 Elizabeth I cap. 4; see Tawney & Power, *op. cit.*, pp. 338–50.

¹¹ Raine, *op. cit.*, pp. 58–60.

¹² P. L. Hughes and J. F. Larkin, eds, *Tudor royal proclamations* (New Haven, 1969), vol. 2, pp. 337–9.

¹³ City Record Office, Kingston upon Hull, BRB/2, fos. 30v–34v. I am grateful to the City Council for allowing me to publish the document and also to the City Archivist, Mr. G. Oxley, for his helpful assistance on a number of occasions. Spelling has been modernised throughout the document and numerals changed from Roman to Arabic.

The copy of all the said articles.

Articles to be observed by the Justices of Peace concerning the order of servants of husbandry, labourers and artificers and others.

First that two Justices of the Peace at the least sit two times in the year in every wapentake to enquire of the offences hereafter following and to take order for the redress thereof, and for the due observation of all the statutes and laws hereafter recited.

And for this purpose the Justices at the next sessions after Easter a thousand five hundred and three score to divide themselves into wapentakes and to appoint their next sessions within one fortnight then following and yearly their sessions for the purpose to be kept a month before or after Michaelmas and Easter yearly.

The Justices a fortnight or more before these sessions to make their precept to summon all bailiffs, constables and two honest men of every township to appear before them, and the sheriffs and bailiffs to return the names of the men warned and he that maketh default to be amerced 6s. 8d.

Upon their appearing the Justice shall swear the constables and 2 men to present the offenders within their townships concerning the articles and then to declare the articles unto them. And to appoint the constable and two men of every township to receive the oaths of servants to be observe (sic.) the articles. And also that they shall present all the offences at the next sessions.

All such persons able in body under the age of 60 years not living by merchandise, not using any manual occupation or craft, nor having lands sufficient for his living and exercise and not being in service, if any such be required to serve they be bound thereunto or to be punished until they will serve.

No mower, shearer or other workman or servant retained in service shall depart before the end of his term without reasonable cause or licence upon pain of imprisonment. And no person under the same to receive any such unless he have a true testimony declaring his liberty. Every servant that at the end of his term intendeth to depart from his master or masters for any cause reasonable shall give unto his master one quarter's warning at the least before the end of his term.

All persons unmarried being bound to serve shall serve and be retained by the year if they be so required.

No servant of husbandry or labourer or other person retained shall depart and go from one town to another and from one wapentake to another, or from one shire to another without a testimony sealed for that purpose.

And we will that in every wapentake there shall be a seal devised for that purpose and put into the hands of such Justices of the Peace or other as the Justices of Peace shall think meet, so that testimonial be made with the assent of one Justice of Peace whose name shall be declared in the said testimonial.

None to take more wages than hereafter is declared etc.

A chief bailiff of husbandry by year for his wages 26s. 8d. And his livery, or 5s. 0d. therefore. A chief hand, a chief carter, a chief shepherd for wages by the year 20s. 0d. and his livery or 5s. 0d.

A common servant of husbandry for his wages by year 16s. 0d. And his livery (or) 4s. 0d. A master carpenter or mason having 6 servants under him and taking the charge of the work to have between Easter and Michaelmas by the day with meat and drink 5d., and without meat and drink 7d. And between Michaelmas and Easter 4d. with meat and drink, and without meat and drink 6d.

A free mason, a master carpenter, a rough mason, a bricklayer, a master tiler, a plumber, a glasier, a carver, a joiner to have between Easter and Michaelmas 4d. with meat and drink, and without meat and drink 6d. And between Michaelmas and Easter 3d. with meat and drink, and without 5d.

A carter to have by the day 3*d.* with meat and drink, and without 5*d.*

A mower to have by the day 4*d.* with meat and drink, and without 6*d.*

A carter to have by the day 3*d.* with meat and drink, and without 5*d.* (sic. a repetition).

Every other artificer or labourer not before named to have between Easter and Michaelmas by the day 2*d.* with meat and drink, and without meat and drink 4*d.* And between Michaelmas and Easter 1½*d.* with meat and drink, and without meat and drink 3*d.*

None to take wages for the whole day if he work not, nor for the whole day if he work but the half day.

He that offendeth the premises, as well the giver as the taker, forfeiteth 20*s.* 0*d.*

Memorand: the statutes following to be put in due execution.

First the statute of hue and cry.

Second the statute for examining of prisoners and their accusers and for bailment of persons apprehended.

The statute for vagabonds.

The statute for ale houses.

The statute against unlawful games and maintenance of archery.

The statute against regrators, forestallers and engrossers.

The statute for highways.

The statute against rebellion.

The statute against false news, rumours and tales.

The laws and statutes for tanners and shoemakers to be put in execution.

The statute made against the carrying (overseas) of hides, tallow and leather to be put in due execution.¹⁴

According to which said letter and articles the said mayor and alderman directed forth their precepts to the sheriff of this town and county of Hull to summon and return the constables and 2 of the most honest and discretest persons of every ward within the said town of Hull and likewise of every town or village within the same county to be and personally to appear before them in the Guildhall of Kingston upon Hull aforesaid upon St. Bartholomew's day being the 24 day of the said month of August mentioned in the said letter.

At which said 24 day of August all the constables and 2 men of every ward within the town and likewise within the county appeared, whose names with all the wards and towns hereafter be expressed.¹⁵

All which said persons upon their appearance made the said 24 day of August were aswell sworn to take the oaths of all the labourers, artificers and servants to observe the statutes and laws expressed and declared in these articles and to be done without delay; as also to make enquiry and present all the offenders in any of these articles before set forth at the next sessions to be held here next after Michaelmas etc. Quod erit in Anno domini 1560.

¹⁴ After this entry, in a different hand, is the comment 'a downe Cushion'.

¹⁵ Here follow the names of the representatives of the city's six wards and eight out-parishes (Anlaby, Hessle, Kirkella, North Ferriby, Swanland, West Ella, Willerby and Wolfreton). Each ward and two out-parishes provided two constables but the remaining out-parishes only provided one constable each.

THE ROLES OF A WEST RIDING LAND STEWARD, 1773-1803

BY GARY FIRTH

Summary This article is intended to demonstrate the wide range of duties and responsibilities of the eighteenth century land agent by looking at the activities of one such steward in the West Riding. John Hardy (1745-1806) was land steward to Walter Spencer-Stanhope for 30 years. His various roles as agent in buying and selling land, fixing agreements, advising on tax and investments, or suggesting the exploitation of mineral resources are examined. Documentation on these activities and on his position in iron and canal companies is provided from the family papers in Bradford and Sheffield.

It is only in recent years that students of agricultural history have recognised the invaluable contribution made by land stewards to the progressive farming system of the eighteenth century.¹ Contemporaries of that age had little respect for stewards, as this comment from a Yorkshire freeholder confirms:

The tenantry are very much plagued by attorney stewards who must have business or otherwise make it.²

In spite of such comments, historians of the English agricultural revolution are convinced of the importance of the land steward, 'as an essential ingredient of that complex process.'³ However, the number of regional and individual studies which substantiate this view are few. This essay is an attempt to reveal the many roles and responsibilities of one land steward on the widespread estates of a well known Yorkshire family, the Spencer-Stanhopes.

The muniments of this family are minutely detailed and date largely from the sixteenth century.⁴ A summary of their origins and early development has been made elsewhere and need not be repeated here.⁵ In 1641, at the time of the Irish rebellion, John Stanhope fled from Ireland, accompanied by his faithful Irish servant, Thomas Hardy.⁶ Both men settled at Horsforth in Yorkshire, where the Hardy family became butchers and skinnners. The man who broke with this tradition was William Hardy (b. 1714) who was made clerk to the famous 'Lawyer Stanhope' a celebrated attorney in the commercial world of northern England in the middle of the eighteenth century.⁷

The subject of this present study is John Hardy, born in 1745 and the eldest child of William Hardy. Before he reached his twenty-fifth year John had replaced his father as clerk and steward to the aged John Stanhope, whose patronage had established him as an attorney of some repute.⁸ In 1770 Walter Stanhope inherited the Horsforth and Thornton (Bradford) estates of his uncle John Stanhope. About the same time he succeeded to the more valuable estates of John Spencer of Cannon Hall in South Yorkshire. His marriage to Mary Pulleine twelve years later brought him considerable lands in Northumberland and a substantial shareholding in the Aire-Calder Navigation. Prior to his marriage, he had

¹ R. Robson, *The Attorney in Eighteenth Century England*, 1959, pp. 84-96; E. Hughes, 'The Eighteenth Century Estate Agent', *Essays in Honour of James Eadie Todd*, 1949; G. E. Mingay, 'The Eighteenth Century Land Steward', *Land, Labour and Population in the Industrial Revolution*, 1967, pp. 3-27.

² R. Brown, *General View of Agriculture of West Riding of Yorkshire*, 1794, p. 36.

³ G. E. Mingay, *op. cit.*, p. 27.

⁴ The Spencer-Stanhope records are located in two repositories. The Sheffield Central Library holds those documents relating to the family estates at Cannon Hall and the Barnsley region. Estate records, deeds, correspondence etc., relating to Horsforth and Thornton are to be found in Bradford Central Library. I should like to thank their respective librarians and archivists, Messrs. S. Fraser and D. James, for permission to quote from records in their care.

⁵ R. G. Wilson, 'Three Brothers: A study of the fortunes of a landed family in the mid Eighteenth century', *Journal of the Bradford Textile Society*, 1964-5, pp. 111-21. A. M. W. Stirling, *The Annals of a Yorkshire House*, 1911, Vols. 1 & 2.

⁶ Spencer-Stanhope Collection (Bradford) 2680 (1656).

⁷ R. G. Wilson, *op. cit.*, pp. 112-4.

⁸ A. M. W. Stirling, *op. cit.*, pp. 165-6.

completed the Grand Tour and found a place in parliament as member for Carlisle. Walter Spencer-Stanhope henceforth devoted himself to the affairs of state and to the genteel pleasures of late Hanoverian society. His newly amassed estates were a vast complexity of farms, fields, woodlands, mineral rights, quarries and manorial commitments. He had no hesitation in confirming John Hardy as steward and agent to all his estates, for Hardy replaced the ageing Benjamin Dutton at Cannon Hall in 1778.⁹

It was the employment of such a steward on a full time basis that enabled the proprietors of much larger estates to leave their lands and still gain maximum efficiency and productivity from them.¹⁰ In the seventy years after the Glorious Revolution, the larger land-owners had consolidated their estates at the expense of the small. This trend had made the use of a land agent even more necessary. Such men required a wide knowledge on a variety of subjects, from soil science, land law and taxation to management of tenants and general personnel matters. Such men brought technical efficiency and innovations and centralised the whole administration of a large estate. Nevertheless, it was not always the case; some were better than others and all of them were subordinate to their natural environment of climate, season and soil.

John Hardy's rural upbringing had given the aspiring young lawyer a wide knowledge of the land and a clear understanding of the problems of those who cultivated it. The land market in the second half of the eighteenth century went through a more stable period than in the years previously. However, a quick and accurate assessment of either a sale or purchase was still a necessary talent. Like any entrepreneur, Hardy was responsible for making a profit and to do so, he had to judge the volatile local land market, the availability of cash, security of mortgages and many other factors, before any transactions could be undertaken. A letter to Walter Spencer-Stanhope informed him that Hardy was negotiating a sale of Dean Grange, Horsforth, to a Mr. Green for £3,500 and Hardy believed that it was 'a very fair price and more than what the estate would fetch by public auction'.¹¹ Two years later his keen eye singled out an estate at a bargain price,

You know the value of money much better than me but surely the present scarcity cannot be lasting; and therefore cannot help thinking that the estate is worth £4,500 which is about 29 years purchase . . .¹²

Not only in the buying and selling of land did Hardy advise his employer but also in its reorganisation and improvement. In February 1777 he recommended to Spencer-Stanhope that three closes of the Horsforth estate be combined.¹³ This consolidation improved the productivity and use of the land, as well as increasing the overall value of the rent. On a much larger scale Hardy was also a keen advocate of general enclosure of both open and waste lands,

I promised Mr. Field to attend a meeting which will be that day held concerning the inclosing of Heaton Commons.¹⁴

Thus the actual size of a family estate was important to him; often directly so, for Hardy received commission for several important negotiations during his long service to the Spencer-Stanhope family.

Not all of the leaseholders proved the best of tenants and the steward was responsible for maintenance and condition of the lands leased by his employer. During the economic crisis of 1801 many small tenant farmers were affected and were unable to farm the land according to the principles of good husbandry. With reference to Holden Pasture at Horsforth, Hardy wrote to Spencer-Stanhope

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 75.

¹⁰ G. E. Mingay, *op. cit.*, p. 3.

¹¹ Spencer-Stanhope Collection (Bradford). 2168. 17 October 1776.

¹² Spencer-Stanhope Collection (Sheffield). 60585/21. 13 April 1778.

¹³ *Ibid.*, 60585/10/12. 24 February 1777.

¹⁴ *Ibid.*, 60585/23. 2 August 1779.

I understand you agree to Broadbent's going at all intents which unless you did mean to prevent them going at all I think was politic as under their management the farm would have grown worse and worse.¹⁵

The duty of maintaining the quality of the soil, the drains, fences and buildings of each estate was the most important of the many tasks of the land steward. Without the maximum rent the particular estate was held at a loss. A good rent was always a pleasing item in Hardy's correspondence to his master,

Mr. Dutton's farm I have let to a very sufficient young man for £112 for the next year and £120 for every year after. The buildings are to be improved first and to be put into as decent repairs as will allow and in order to make you perfectly safe the person's brother who is a man of real property is to be bound with him for the observance of the agreement.¹⁶

An untidy estate of poor quality would not make an attractive purchase or lease, particularly at a time when the land market was inundated by the many enclosure acts after 1793. The charge therefore of keeping the lands at their best held top priority of the many tasks of the land agent. An appendix to this therefore, would be his choice of tenant. In the absence and/or preoccupation of his master, this duty would fall upon him and the risk of a bad tenant was his. John Hardy, rather than rushing headlong into a transaction was always ready to wait until the right tenant came along. The state of the land market and of his employer's finances, might possibly restrict this procrastination. Generally, however, the correspondence indicates a slow, yet well-judged, period of negotiation until the final decision was made. Hardy observed in 1777 that two tenants, 'have both quit their farms and leave the wheat sour. . . . Neither farm is yet let, wishing to have as many candidates as I would and then to endeavour to close with the most promising.'¹⁷ After all, if he made several wrong decisions he lost a remunerative position and the patronage of a man with many contacts.

Another important concern of the steward in the maintenance of an estate was the formulation of covenants.¹⁸ In addition to ensuring the soundness of the soil and the repair of farm buildings, the steward was able to use the covenant as a means of general farming improvement. The delicate problem of rental negotiations was often influenced by the rubric of the covenant. Hardy, for example, was particularly pleased in 1775 to lease an estate at Thornton:

I offered the whole at £80 p.a., Mr. Rogers was to be a partner and at £75 we closed for 21 years. An agreement more advantageous than Duckworth would have been, I hope by much, for they are willing to covenant for anything that can be reasonably expected.¹⁹

The steward, therefore, was an important factor in the eighteenth-century trend towards a more progressive farming of the land. By the consolidation of estates, the enclosure of waste lands, an attentiveness to the selection of tenants and the encouragement of new methods, stewards of this time made a positive contribution to the development of husbandry. John Hardy had concerned himself with all of these facets of the steward's function and the Spencer-Stanhope estates were the better for it.

The estate manager required a wide knowledge of the land and of the people who worked it. Parallel with this management of the land ran the management of the finances which came from it. The handling of the financial side of the estates was something more than the remittance of the half-yearly rents.²⁰ In May 1777 John Hardy perceived the heaviness of annual interests on mortgages and on one in particular. He advised Spencer-Stanhope to find some way of discharging himself from the great weight of interest. He even went as far as to suggest that some part of the Thornton estate might be sold to relieve it. His employer obviously took heed of this good advice, for by September of the same year the

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, 60585/85. 14 December 1801.

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, 60585/26. 2 November 1779.

¹⁷ *Ibid.*, 60585/10. 4 February 1777.

¹⁸ W. Marshall, *The Rural Economy of Yorkshire*, 1788, p. 115.

¹⁹ Spencer-Stanhope (Bradford). 2168. 7 December 1775.

²⁰ *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60657/182. Cash Books 1782-8.

steward had sold three farms and land for £1,350.²¹ A further sale of Headley at Thornton should have raised the £2,000 he required to discharge the mortgage with Mr. Bouchier at York, and also 'leave £1,000 for yourself'. This kind of negotiation was still being transacted in 1802,

when you were at Horsforth you told me you had made another payment in diminution of Grammar's Mortgage please to tell me what you paid and when it would be cash in the hands of the Mortgagees as I want to remit the interest due last month.²²

at a time when he had a thriving legal practice as well as his commitments to his various business ventures.

The financial side of his position must have caused him his greatest concern. It was not without its problems and difficulties. Frequently, late payments of rents and debts left him without cash to honour impatient creditors. He informed Walter Spencer-Stanhope in November 1776 that 'these things keep one so poor in cash that your Navigation Calls have never yet been paid and they are now wanted very much'.²³ This may have been due to the inadequacies of the country banking system with its lack of specie. Whatever the cause, Hardy had still the same trouble six years later,

One of your creditors hath given me notice to pay in £200 the 29th of this month which means I must again borrow, for I have promised he shall have it.²⁴

Moreover, his legal training in matters of financial law like the Land Tax and Income Tax made Spencer-Stanhope even more dependent on him.

In the last decade of the eighteenth century taxes on dogs, clocks, servants and hair powder had failed to raise income to pay for the war against France. In 1797 Pitt set out to transform the tax system in order to solve the fiscal problem. One of his innovations allowed the redemption of the Land Tax by the purchase of stock, costing approximately £20 for every pound of land tax redeemed.²⁵ Walter Spencer-Stanhope was keen to be rid of the burden, but its administration posed numerous problems for Hardy,

But it occurs to me that the purchase of the Cannon Hall land tax must be separated from purchase here at Horsforth as it is settled estate and you will raise the money for that by the sale of some part of such estate.²⁶

Six months later he freely admits to his employer,

I never was more puzzled than [by] the settling of your land tax.²⁷

Thus, changes in taxation and the unsteady fluctuation in prices, land values, wages and investment rates all affected the work of the steward. Yet his personal remuneration was often out of proportion with his responsibilities and duties on the estate. In the summer of 1778 John Hardy was asked to be steward of the Cannon Hall estate in South Yorkshire at an increased salary,

I mean concerning myself you propose giving me £80 a year as your steward to do the business of all your estates. I have agreed and do agree to it though not from that consideration only for if I looked for wages more would have been expected . . .²⁸

Hardy went on to thank his benefactor as a 'servant in a dependent capacity', but he hoped that Walter Spencer-Stanhope would guarantee his position for life. Hardy feared a sudden redundancy

I am not staking my future fortune in your hands which I should not hesitate to do but in your successor who is unknown . . .²⁹

²¹ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 12 May 1777 & 1308. 13 December 1777.

²² *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 6 March 1802.

²³ *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60585/7. 18 November 1776.

²⁴ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 5 September 1782.

²⁵ W. R. Ward, *The English Land Tax in the Eighteenth Century*, 1953, pp. 135-6.

²⁶ Spencer-Stanhope (Sheffield). 60585/68. 6 April 1799 and Spencer-Stanhope (Bradford). 1893 n.d.

²⁷ *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60585/72. 5 October 1799.

²⁸ *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60579/1. 27 July 1778.

²⁹ *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60579/1. 27 July 1778.

Hardy's salary of £80 was not an unusual amount for administering an estate of the smaller gentry.³⁰ Moreover, Hardy was operating on a part-time basis although

I was willing to be as dependent upon you not only as your steward as you would wish me but, what is more was equally willing as an attorney.³¹

There were also other benefits. With the increased responsibility of the Cannon Hall estates, Hardy was given a favourable lease of Barnby Hall near Cawthorne with its extensive farm lands. However, his gratitude did not prevent his informing Walter Spencer-Stanhope that the house was,

scarcely habitable and that to make it so some part of it ought to be taken down and rebuilt. . . . I will upon reasonable condition do it myself though I would much rather be excused. The farm no doubt will be in bad condition Mr. Dutton will have had two years to take his will of it. Bringing it into a proper state will cost me much money which no tenant can be expected to lay out without the certainty of enjoying it.³²

It would seem, therefore, that Hardy acted out of loyalty to a family which had shown patronage and financial help to himself and his father in the transition to the professional classes. In the two decades after Hardy's appointment his master accumulated a considerable fortune and the old retainer continued as steward on the same salary. In 1800 Hardy drew up a detailed schedule which showed a total income for the Spencer-Stanhope estates of £9,169 minus expenses of £2,230.³³ Almost a half of this accrued from the widely scattered estates in Horsforth, Thornton and Barnsley. Various transport investments brought in £3,282. Thus, John Hardy continued to administer the accounts of an estate which was quite comparable to that of any minor peer.³⁴ Hardy's personal wealth and reputation had similarly soared. His rôle as a steward must have been eclipsed by his legal reputation. It would appear from his correspondence that he partnered Samuel Hailstone at Bradford from 1782 onwards. His fortune, however, was made by his successful involvement in the Low Moor Ironworks Company. In spite of this he maintained his loyalty to the Spencer-Stanhope family, although on occasions this became an embarrassment. In 1801, as steward he negotiated the sale of Horsforth timber to his partners at Low Moor,

If I can prevail upon my partners to offer £1,000 would not it be better to take that price than to postpone the sale to another year and then sell for £1,150 or equally so . . .³⁵

His partners thought this too high a price and Hardy had to go back and inform Spencer-Stanhope of their decision, adding, 'I cannot help advising you to take it for your own sake. . . . £62 an acre is a great price'. A similar situation arose in 1802 with the sale of timber. Once again, Hardy found himself in a difficult position and could only apologise that 'his partners and you cannot agree about the wood. It is a thing from my situation I cannot interfere in, otherwise the business would be concluded'. However, in this particular letter, he happened to mention his intention of resigning as steward and resolved that his business commitments were too much for him,

It is with difficulty that I bring myself to the resolution of mentioning to you what I have sometime felt and which should have been noticed before, that is an inadequacy to do your business at Horsforth as it ought to be done, it would give me great relief if some other person were appointed to manage your affairs there. I should at all times with much pleasure assist him to the utmost of my power . . .³⁶

Hardy did not escape so easily. Walter Spencer-Stanhope realised how great an asset an experienced and trustworthy steward could be. Moreover, Hardy, having held the position for a quarter of a century, knew the estate well: a perfect replacement would be almost impossible to find. Stanhope, therefore, would not let him go without a struggle. The transition of the business to new hands and the inconveniences that went with it were

³⁰ G. E. Mingay, *op. cit.*, pp. 9-11.

³¹ Spencer-Stanhope (Sheffield). 60585/21. 11 August 1778. Hardy was earning £300 p.a. exclusive of his salary.

³² *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60579/1. 27 July 1778.

³³ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2365. n.d.

³⁴ G. E. Mingay, *English Landed Society in the Eighteenth Century*, 1963, pp. 21-6.

³⁵ Spencer-Stanhope (Bradford). 2168. 19 March 1801.

³⁶ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 18 January 1802.

anathema to any estate owner. Consequently, we find that Hardy remained in the position twelve months later. He, it seems, was still requiring his release from the post and finally he had to compromise with Spencer-Stanhope in the following manner,

Sir,

It is not an easy matter for me to separate myself from the management of your concerns but as you on Friday evening last expressed a wish for my continuance in some shape and at the same time that you should have as representative resident at Horsforth, I am desirous to propose to you the following arrangement. That my brother James should be nominally your steward and that I should give him all the requisite assistance in my power . . .³⁷

Spencer-Stanhope yielded to this compromise and accepted James Hardy as his steward, though not without some questioning of his character. John Hardy had to reassure him that his former 'failures . . . arose from extending himself too far in business'. With his brother's guarantee, James Hardy took on the post of steward.

The mineral estates were equally the responsibility of the land steward. In the West Riding of Yorkshire where the soil is often of a doubtful quality, this was particularly true. Indeed it was largely through the investment in commercial and industrial schemes that the Spencer-Stanhope estate increased its income at a time of stationary rents and heavy direct taxation. One recent authority has remarked, 'Wherever natural resources permitted, coal seams and other minerals were mined and blast furnaces, iron manufacturing, quarries, lime-kilns, and brick-kilns were established . . . It was not therefore merely by chance that some land stewards branched out as entrepreneurs on their own account. . . .'³⁸ This was certainly appropriate for John Hardy. Since his appointment in the early 1770's he had been responsible for the exploitation of the mineral resources on the various family estates. Both at Thornton and Horsforth, he was doubtful of the consequences of an expensive mining scheme. At the former, the pits were leased but at Horsforth, Walter Spencer-Stanhope employed his own colliers and Hardy, as early as 1776, had little faith in their finding any reasonable amount of coal.

There is not the most distant prospect of a lower bed in Horsforth and your present Colliery is not worth your notice.³⁹

He encouraged schemes where there was at least a fair prospect of success, but he would have nothing to do with an undertaking which he thought doomed from the start. However, he was acting under orders and the Horsforth sinkings continued intermittently to the end of his period as steward. No matter how profitable he might think an industrial scheme, Hardy drew a line when it affected the land. The driving of a new coal level in 1778 would, he believed,

make sad havoc with some of the best of the land and be attended with great inconvenience to your West End tenants.⁴⁰

He attempted to stop this by persuading Spencer-Stanhope of the false economies that the coal would bring. Whether he succeeded is not known, but a further hint of disapproval can be detected in his letter. Indeed this pessimism prevailed to the end of his period of office, for in November 1802 he wrote,

They were getting nice coals at Horsforth but I am afraid like all your other coal concerns there is but a dismal prospect for the Adventure . . .⁴¹

In spite of his feelings about the coal schemes, he warmed much more quickly and enthusiastically to a proposed scheme of copper mining in April 1777. He suggested to Spencer-Stanhope that the ideal manufactory would be Kirkstall Forge. He estimated that the county consumption of copper was 60 tons p.a. The cost, he reckoned at £7 10s. per

³⁷ A. M. W. Stirling, *op. cit.* in n.5, vol. II, pp. 83-4.

³⁸ G. E. Mingay, *op. cit.*, p. 4.

³⁹ Spencer-Stanhope (Bradford). 2168. 6 May 1776.

⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60579. 27 July 1778.

⁴¹ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 6 November 1802.

ton, split equally between rent and wages. Hardy had it all planned, for he suggested an alternative, that the mines deliver,

the copper in the raw at a certain price per ton which is paid at so many months and then . . . you would have a power either of disposing of the copper yourself or they would take it back at the price given by the East India Company which generally is more by £16.⁴²

The profit of approximately £8 per ton would be for interest on the money employed which would be about 8 percent. His employer does not seem to have been attracted by this scheme, as there is no further mention of it by either correspondent. However, it does go some way in revealing how Hardy's mind was geared to the increasing industrialisation that was going on around him. As an estate manager, he was able to initiate his own industrial ambitions within that sphere. He had invested in the Silkstone coals in South Yorkshire, 'but the roads made him part with his purchase there'. He continued to supervise the working of the Silkstone bed and was learning all the time about colliery techniques and management.⁴³

It was Hardy who put Bradford on the iron and coal map for the first time in 1784. To pay for the expensive failure of the American War, William Pitt proposed a duty on coal. Hardy as an attorney, and with vested interests in coal, took up the fight on behalf of men like Spencer-Stanhope and led the opposition of this part of the country. He foresaw many colliery closures and heavy unemployment if the tax was made law. In view of the fact that millions of pounds had been invested in collieries, he condemned the tax as a discouragement 'to the spirit of enterprise to which the nation owes so much . . . the consumption of coals will indisputably be reduced one half at least in consequence of the great advance in price'.⁴⁴

A meeting was held in July 1784 at the Bradford Piece Hall, where a committee was appointed and led by Abraham Balme. Another of the town's industrial figureheads, John Hustler, vehemently opposed the tax. In a letter to Hardy, Hustler had this to say,

My head is so full of this Coal Tax project that I sat down immediately from dinner to throw upon paper a more enlarged view of the consequences to follow from it, if not given up. I know now whether I have thrown any new light upon it but this I am clear on; no pains ought to be saved that may be used in the least degree to defeat it . . .⁴⁵

Balme, in fact, contacted Wilberforce, the county M.P., who agreed to petition Pitt on the matter. This was done and Pitt made further enquiries which led him to choose some other tax by which the required revenue was raised. Bradford mine owners had played a significant part in gaining the repeal of this threatening tax. Balme took some credit but Hardy's legal and active mind was largely responsible. It was such qualities, as well as his cash, which John Hardy brought to the Low Moor Company in 1789.

Low Moor is situated two miles south of Bradford and for many years its mineral resources were worked by Edward Leedes, lord of the manor. Leedes had never been able to accumulate sufficient capital to implement the ambitious plans which he conceived for the mineral wealth at Low Moor. By 1784 Leedes faced bankruptcy and his estates came up for sale.⁴⁶

The estate 'in toto' was placed under auction in December 1786 at the Sun Inn, Bradford. Bids failed to meet the required selling price and most men wanted the estate to be distributed in small lots. The sale was withdrawn. Two years earlier, John Hardy, as agent to Walter Spencer-Stanhope, had suggested to his master that it would be valuable property to possess. Over the Christmas of 1784, Spencer-Stanhope gave much thought to the matter. He obviously consulted several of his friends for Mr. E. Collingwood advised him to weigh

⁴² *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 8 April 1777.

⁴³ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 2 February 1801.

⁴⁴ York Minster Library, Hailstone Collection, 5.16.

⁴⁵ *Ibid.*

⁴⁶ G. Firth, *Genesis of the Industrial Revolution in Bradford*, unpublished Ph.D. thesis, Bradford, 1974.

the matter thoroughly, of 'the question you ask me about your enjoying in a purchase of Mr. Leedes Collieries'.⁴⁷ The advice was heeded and Spencer-Stanhope dismissed Royds Hall from his mind. Ten months after the first auction the estate was brought under the hammer once more. Again, a reserved price was not met and the lot was withdrawn.

On a journey to North Milford in August 1785 Leedes had taken his own life. There was some hurry to sell the estate and pay off creditors. Consequently, in the early days of September 1789 the estate was bought by a group of Bradford businessmen for the ridiculously low price of £33,200.⁴⁸ The purchase was made by a private agreement and the original partners were John Preston, Richard Hird and John Jarrett, who were joined shortly afterwards by John Hardy, and a former Independent minister, Joseph Dawson. It was these two families, Hardy and Dawson, which came to control the ironworks at Low Moor and made it the leading Yorkshire ironworks throughout the nineteenth century.⁴⁹

John Hardy's investment in the Low Moor Company indicated his realisation of the potential and profit that lay in industrial enterprise, for it was by no means his first venture into an industrial undertaking. His awareness of the transition to an industrially based economy was shown in his early management of the Horsforth estates. No doubt encouraged by his employer, Hardy did all within his means on the Horsforth estate to accommodate the demands of industry. The domestic textile trade was experiencing boom conditions during the early years of the 1780s. Many tenants were relying more and more on their looms rather than their ploughs as a source of income. This naturally affected the architectural design of the old farmhouses and cottages. Hardy realised the requirements of the prospective tenants and, consequently, when leases were terminated he undertook radical alterations to the cottages. There are frequent references in his letters to the necessity of converting the cottages for the increasing domestic textile trade. He alluded to the work of his carpenters in June 1782 on the conversion of the cottages which needed large garrets 'to hold a vast quantity of wool'. And later, in 1800, Hardy informed Spencer-Stanhope,

One of your tenants gives up his farm and James Page, a clothier of much business is taking it. He makes no objection to the rent which is advanced from £24-10-0 to £35 but he must have a 'shop' built for which he is willing to allow £5 per cent.⁵⁰

Hardy also encouraged his employer to convert the corn mills on his estates to spinning mills for the woollen industry, and indeed to build new mills. There were, however, early teething troubles,

I am sorry to tell you that either Sutcliffe or Field, your tenants of the New Mill has so bungled the machinery that it will not turn the number of frames expected. To correct this they must either apply a steam engine or amend their machinery. But this is their affair . . .⁵¹

Walter Spencer-Stanhope, like many other landowners in the traditional industrial areas, exploited his estates to the full. The subterranean wealth of the property often proved more remunerative than the rental, particularly on lands in the Pennine region which were of a variable quality. Gentry like the Spencer-Stanhope family thus made a positive contribution to early industrialisation in this region.

Land stewards like John Hardy were also given the responsibility of a variety of administrative tasks outside the general management of the landlord's estates. They played an important rôle in the administration of the poor law, particularly in settlement decisions and the ejection of unwanted vagabonds. Hardy had cause to remind his employer of his parochial duties,

⁴⁷ Spencer-Stanhope (Bradford). 2168. 15 January 1785.

⁴⁸ W. Cudworth, *Round About Bradford*, Bradford, 1876, p. 57 and J. Parker, *Illustrated Rambles from Hipperholme to Tong*, Bradford, 1904, p. 36.

⁴⁹ *Souvenir Record of the Progress of Low Moor Ironworks 1791-1906*, Bradford, 1906, and C. Dodsworth, *The Low Moor Ironworks*, Bradford, *Industrial Archaeology*, 8, 1971, pp. 122-64. G. Firth, 'The Origins of Low Moor Ironworks', Bradford, 1788-1806, *YAS*, 49 (1977), pp. 127-40.

⁵⁰ Spencer-Stanhope (Bradford). 2168. 29 January 1800.

⁵¹ *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60579/3. 4 June 1794.

it seems that those assessed above you, have, or nearly so, had apprentices; if so I fear an appeal will not relieve you. I believe the direction of the justices and the parish officers is in a great degree the rule for putting them out. Perhaps the best way would be to pay the £10 and have done with it.⁵²

Apparently Spencer-Stanhope did not accept such an incumbrance and asked Hardy to 'fix' it. Hardy's reply was quite categoric; for, as an attorney, the law was not to be bent,

For ten years past the law has been settled by determination in the Court of King's Bench that an occupier of lands in a township in which he is not resident may be compelled to take an apprentice by the overseers of the poor of that township.⁵³

If Walter Spencer-Stanhope was not able to use Hardy to the full in that particular situation, he found his services invaluable as an election agent. Hardy was to canvass the tenants and channel their political support in the direction of the Tory candidate, who on many occasions in this period was William Wilberforce.

Talk of a subscription to support Wilberforce. Applied to the Sheriff for a nomination meeting. Dispersed to canvass. Got to Horsforth. Hardy there. Set to work.⁵⁴

This was a practice which Spencer-Stanhope continued with James Hardy in the general election of 1806,

I have seen James Hardy and have advised him to wait upon all the Freeholders in Horsforth immediately and inform them that it is your wish that they should give him votes for the Older Members and to take down the names of those who promise and those who do not.⁵⁵

As well as playing an important part in the political affairs of the county, Walter Spencer-Stanhope also made a practical contribution to the country's transport and communications network. There are many references in the correspondence between John Hardy and his employer of the steward's attendance at Turnpike Meetings throughout the West Riding of Yorkshire. Spencer-Stanhope's shares in numerous canal companies also forced Hardy to make regular appearances at Navigation Meetings. In the autumn of 1794 the Leeds-Liverpool Company introduced proposals for a new share issue,

You have until the 1st January to accept or refuse the new shares. I offered ten of your shares at £180 to be paid for at Xmas and contrary to my expectations the Gentleman would not give the money.⁵⁶

Hardy, however, had represented Spencer-Stanhope in the affairs of this canal since its inception in 1770, and had probably helped to promote it before that time. Certainly the profitability of such schemes was not lost on Hardy as he soon became a shareholder himself.

You have until the 1st January to accept or refuse the new shares. I offered ten of your shares at £180 to ance of the present year, allowing for the frost, the tonnage cannot be less than £5,000 this year. We have an assured view of profit and in my apprehension something considerable when open to Leeds which it is expected will be in less than a year.⁵⁷

Transport schemes, poor law and elections were all important elements of the administrative responsibility of the eighteenth-century steward. Nevertheless, perhaps the most crucial rôle which he played was as social intermediary between the upper-class squire and the more doughty tenant farmers. The steward was able to provide the absentee landowner with a realistic account of the economic and social conditions prevailing in his region,

Oatmeal, which you know is the life of this county advanced the last week, and this, at every surrounding market and what is more extraordinary while the granaries are full. The patience of the poor will be exhausted and then what will be the consequence.⁵⁸

This food crisis had already been preceded by large scale unemployment in the region's woollen and worsted industries where,

⁵² *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 9 March 1801.

⁵³ *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60585/82. 10 March 1801.

⁵⁴ A. M. W. Stirling, *op. cit.*, vol. II, p. 191.

⁵⁵ Spencer-Stanhope (Bradford). 2206. 22 October 1806.

⁵⁶ Spencer-Stanhope (Sheffield). 60585/43. 31 October 1794.

⁵⁷ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 29 April 1776.

⁵⁸ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 29 May 1801.

our manufacturers are daily turning off their weavers and spinners who, all from hard necessity fly to the town.⁵⁹

A complementary crisis in the agricultural and industrial sectors of the local economy in 1800/01 precipitated social tension and some uneasy expressions of discontent. Hardy was swift to inform Spencer-Stanhope of secret and mischievous letters which circulated the area. However, this capacity as intermediary between tenant and squire was not a one way affair. Stewards often played a reciprocal rôle and represented the tenants' point of view to the landlord. Though employed by the latter and acting fully in his interests, a steward was expected to function in an unprejudicial manner. On the evidence available, John Hardy had the interests of all parties at heart.

Sir,

The Tenants of Thornton Colliery having at various times complained that they would not pay their present rents without ruin to themselves on account of the very great falling off in their sales by reason of new collieries being opened on various sides of them. I have examined into the truth of their representation and am sorry to find them to be correct.⁶⁰

Thus the land steward of the eighteenth century was something more than a manager of estates and a collector of rents. He was the pulse which the absentee landowner was able to feel for an insight into the health and well being of those who inhabited and worked his estates. More than anyone else the land steward helped to maintain the important economic links between farmer and squire, and on some occasions forged new social links between the two, which removed much of the deference of a previously static society. Hardy makes this point in a somewhat thankful letter,

my most grateful acknowledgements for the great and many favours I have received at your hands, for the good opinions you have been pleased to express of me . . . and to have diminished the distance between us more and more . . .⁶¹

This picture of John Hardy has been drawn as a man with wide interests and knowledge in many fields. To Captain Shuttleworth in August 1793 he wrote,

I was favoured with yours of 27th April in London, where I was almost half a year from Parliamentary business of different kinds . . . Assizes and Sessions obliged me to postpone your rent day . . .⁶²

reminding us of this busy life and of his fundamental occupation as a lawyer, a profession enhanced by the increased legal transactions of the century and one which took Hardy into so many different walks of life. Working so hard, the chance of a holiday was not to be missed and being at Burnley in August 1796, he required permission to cancel a Navigation Meeting. A few days off near the sea, he believed, 'would be particularly agreeable on account of having while in Lancashire an opportunity of going with a party,' and where does he take his rest but where millions of others have followed, Blackpool!⁶³

Three years later his son John was called to the Bar and subsequently became Chief Steward of the manor of Pontefract and from 1806 to 1833, Recorder of Leeds. He was shown the same patronage from the Spencer-Stanhope family as his father had received thirty years before. John Hardy senior retired as steward to the family in 1803 and later that year his wife died. A final letter to his employer is indicative of the loyalty and service which he had shown throughout his tenure as steward,

Conceiving myself in a declining state and that my time in this world will not be long I have had the accounts adjusted and balanced up to 1st inst . . .⁶⁴

He died in June 1806 aged 62.

In order to gain the maximum from farming facilities, a high standard of estate management was required, particularly in the West Riding of Yorkshire where farming was

⁵⁹ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 17 December 1800.

⁶⁰ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 3 October 1801.

⁶¹ *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60585/24. 11 August 1778.

⁶² *Ibid.*, (Sheffield). 60585/39. 31 August 1793.

⁶³ *Ibid.*, (Bradford). 2168. 30 August 1796.

⁶⁴ A. M. W. Stirling, *op. cit.*, vol. II, p. 86.

handicapped by the natural environment. A land steward, with a capacity for management and a sound knowledge of farming and industrial techniques, was the solution for many of the Yorkshire gentry. The Spencer-Stanhope family was fortunate to retain such a steward for over thirty years. The value of their scattered estates in 1800 was a quiet testimony to the industry and dedication of John Hardy.

THE WEST RIDING CROP RETURNS FOR 1854

BY J. PHILLIP DODD

Summary The crop returns made to the Board of Trade for the West Riding in 1854 are analysed. Land use and livestock densities are compared for the six geological regions into which the Poor Law Unions making the returns can be divided. The significance of the regional statistics and future trends are examined.

I

In 1854 was commenced the first collection of agricultural statistics in England and Wales on modern lines. A pilot scheme involving the counties of Norfolk and Hampshire was organised in 1853, and the comparative success of this lent encouragement to the Board of Trade to extend operations to eleven counties in the following year. These were Hampshire, Berkshire, Wiltshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, the West Riding of Yorkshire, Leicestershire, Worcestershire, Shropshire, Denbighshire and Brecknockshire.

This decision represented a partial measure of success for those agricultural writers, statisticians and economists, who had for long years been lobbying to this end. Among the earliest of these one might count Arthur Young, who attempted to collect information himself in 1788, 1789 and in 1795.¹

There was not a little opposition to the 1854 collection and many farmers as in 1801² feared that the information so gathered might be the prelude to increased tithe or tax assessment. Nevertheless Bills were introduced in 1856 and again in 1857, with the effect of initiating an official system of collection of agricultural statistics. Neither of these received a second reading and it was not until 1866 that the Board of Trade was empowered to obtain Agricultural Returns through the agency of the Board of Inland Revenue.

Much of the credit for this successful conclusion of a long fought battle must go to G. R. Porter and a group of progressive Members of Parliament. The more prominent of these were, James Caird, C. Wren Hoskyns, J. D. Dent and H. S. Thompson³ whose Bills and writings kept the issue before the public until victory was achieved.

II *The Collection of the 1854 Crop Returns*

In contradistinction to the ten other counties for which the statistics were obtained, and for which the scheme was administered by a single Inspector, for the West Riding it was considered necessary to appoint two. These were John Manwaring, based at Doncaster, and Harry Burrard Farrell of Kettlethorpe Hall, Wakefield. The West Riding also was dissimilar from the other counties in that Guardians, landowners and farmers proved to be exceptionally cooperative.

There were some initial manifestations of disquiet but in comparison with the degree of obstruction and downright opposition experienced by some Inspectors, for example in Wrexham, where the farmers threatened to treat the enumerators as trespassers,⁴ the collection in the West Riding was effected without incident. 'At first the Halifax Board had doubts but reconsidered the matter and lent their valuable assistance.'⁵

¹ *Annals of Agriculture* (1795) Vol. 24.

² Dodd J. Phillip, 'The State of Agriculture in Shropshire 1775-1825', *Trans. Shropshire Archaeological Society*, 55 (1954), pp. 1-31.

³ Porter, G. R. (1851), *The Progress of the Nation* 1851. For Dent, Hoskyns, Caird and Thomson see the Journals of the Roy. Ag. Soc. of E., and Roy. Stat. Soc. for 1854, 1856, 1863.

⁴ Dodd J. Phillip (1959), 'The Denbighshire Crop Returns for 1854', *Trans. Denbighshire Hist. Soc.* 8 (1959) pp. 1-19.

⁵ Parliamentary Papers (1855) Report of Henry Farrell, *House of Commons Sessional Papers* (1854-5) Cd. 1928.

In the case of Hemsworth Union, the Inspector appointed his own enumerators and was able to report, 'I believe that the returns are in the main trustworthy . . .'⁶ In Farrell's territory there were 244 elected and 48 ex-officio Guardians, of whom only four expressed signs of dissent. He called on as many Boards as he could, addressed meetings of farmers and wrote many letters. Considerable support was lent by the *Leeds Mercury* in a long article describing the organisation of the collection, with a reasoned argument as to its value to farmers, and to the country in general. 'As a yearly record of the progress of agriculture, these statistics would be of an utility which every one must recognise.'⁷ With such aid, the Inspector could note that 'within the first fortnight every Board of Guardians had cordially agreed to cooperate'.⁸

The parishes of the West Riding fell within the administrative scope of 34 Boards of Guardians plus three areas without a Poor Law Union. The statistics for the latter were collected by the nearest Union. The information required was itemised on Schedules 'A' which comprised 43 categories.

Both Inspectors appeared well satisfied with the results and reported 'in most instances both landlords and tenants rendered effective assistance in the conduct of the inquiry', and '... it appears to me that it is as perfectly and satisfactorily completed as its great importance deserved'.⁹

Some 35,812 Schedules 'A' were completed and it remains now to attempt to evaluate the validity of the 1,587,590 acres covered by the collection. Cary in 1808¹⁰ listed the acreage of the Riding as 1,568,000, which is close enough to the 1854 return but the determination of any county area in the nineteenth century provides ample scope for argument. In 1870 the region comprised 1,709,307 acres,¹¹ in 1873 a House of Commons Report listed it as 1,727,176 acres¹² and in 1875 the acreage totalled 1,716,389.¹³ In 1961 one could either opt for 1,785,767 acres or 1,606,919.¹⁴ One cannot quibble at a lack of choice and as it is not unknown in the present day for discrepancies of c.1,500,000 acres in statistics for England and Wales to arise,¹⁵ one can regard the 1854 total as a useful working figure.

The differences between the acreages contained in the respective Returns quoted and the true area in each case, is to be explained as comprising the non-agricultural land. Under this category may be noted, inland water, roads, public works, railways, houses and gardens, and unenclosed mountain and moorland. While the 1854 statistics note 32,238 acres in the category of houses and gardens, no mention is made of the acreage of industrial land comprised of mines, spoil heaps, factories, and quarries, which form a significant element in the West Riding. If one assumes the 1870 figure to provide the nearest approximation to the acreage in 1854, the Returns represent 93 percent, the difference being a not unreasonable proportion admissible for the several categories of non-agricultural land. Based on the 1841 Census the cover in 1854 would be higher at 96.3 percent.

If we turn to an element in the Returns, rough grazing, which may be evaluated against other statistics; this is itemised in 1854 under three headings—common, sheep walk, and waste attached to the farm. These provide a total of 307,578 acres, comparable with Marshall's total of 340,272 acres of high moorland in 1808.¹⁶

⁶ Parliamentary Papers, *supra*. Report of John Manwaring.

⁷ *Leeds Mercury*, 28 October 1854.

⁸ Report of Henry Farrell, *op. cit.* in n.5, 5 January 1855.

⁹ *Ibid.*

¹⁰ 'Communications to the Board of Agriculture' (1808) 4, p. 228.

¹¹ Parliamentary Papers (1870), 'Agricultural Returns of Great Britain', Cd. 223.

¹² Parliamentary Papers (1958), 'Royal Commission on Common Land', Cd. 462, p. 25.

¹³ Parliamentary Papers (1875), 'Agricultural Returns of Great Britain', Cd. 1635.

¹⁴ Parliamentary Papers (1961), 'Census 1961, Preliminary Report'.

¹⁵ Best, R. H. (1959), 'The Statistical Pattern of Land Use in Great Britain'. *Geography*, 44 (1959), p. 199.

¹⁶ Marshall, William (1808), 'Review -- of the County Reports to the Board of Agriculture. 1, p. 340. Reprint 1969.

Brown in 1793¹⁷ quotes some 265,000 acres as waste capable of improvement for cultivation or conversion to pasture. In the 1854 Returns, common and sheep walk provide a combined total of 265,600 acres which may be compared with 225,823 acres of commons still in existence in 1873.¹⁸

The category of rough grazing does not appear in the Board of Agriculture annual statistics before 1892, and that of mountain and heath not until 1901. However, the Ministry Returns for 1956¹⁹ itemise 113,982 acres in common rough grazing, which does not differ greatly from the 115,358 acres of sheep walk in 1854. Mountain common in 1873²⁰ was given as 165,181 acres. This exceeds the 1854 total of sheep walk and waste attached to the farm by some 8000 acres.

Although the Board of Agriculture statistics commence in 1866 they hardly provide a reliable source until 1870 at the earliest. For example, a survey by the Royal Statistical Society in 1867 indicated that 69.9 percent of the total area was in cultivation.²¹ Topley who analysed the 1869 statistics²² arrived at a figure of 66.7 percent while the Board's statistics for 1870 show 66.8 percent²³ and those for 1875 yield a figure of 68.2 percent.²⁴ Obviously the acreage did not fluctuate in this manner and although many writers on agriculture tend to accept the statistics at their face value, they represent rather the psychological changes in the response of farmers towards the collection.

The Board civil servants were for long unable to make up their minds as to what constituted the category of permanent grass, and the only other classification of grass to appear until 1892 was that of temporary grass. In contrast the 1854 Returns took in six categories of grassland: permanent, irrigated meadow, rotation, sheep walks and downs, waste attached to the farm, and commons belonging to the parish. In view of the objections raised to the Board's statistics, it may be of advantage to compare the 1854 Returns with those of the Board for 1875.

		TABLE A					
		Percentage of Total Area					
		Permanent Grass	Temporary Grass	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Total Corn
1875	..	42.0%	5.0%	5.6%	4.5%	3.1%	13.2%
1854	..	43.8%	5.2%	7.4%	3.7%	4.2%	15.3%

Charnock writing in 1849²⁵ quoted the acreages of grass, arable, moor and waste, and woods and commons. While the grass percentage matches up with that of 1854, and the moor and waste corresponds with the acreage total for farm waste and commons, his other figures are wide of the mark and appear to indicate a decision to lump most of the rest as arable. The percentages are as follows.

		TABLE B			
		Land Use Percentages			
1849	..	Wood/Common	Moor/Waste	Grass	Arable
		2.9%	12.1%	43.6%	41.2%
1854	..	Wood	Waste+Common	Sheep Walk	Tillage+T.G.
		4.2%	12.1%	7.3%	24.4% 5.2%
		Urban	Under 2 acres		
		2.0%	0.9%		

The livestock densities for 1854 per 1000 acres are					
Horses	Milch cows	Total cattle	Total sheep	Pigs	Head
37	54	130	518	36	

¹⁷ Brown, Robert (1794), *General View of the Agriculture of the West Riding*, p. 131.

¹⁸ 'Royal Commission on Common Land' (1958), Cd. 462, p. 25.

¹⁹ *Supra*.

²⁰ Royal Commission (1958), *op. cit.* in n.18.

²¹ *Journal of Roy. Stat. Soc.* (1868), pp. 250-53.

²² Topley, W. (1871), 'The Comparative Agriculture of England and Wales'. *Journ. R.A.S.E.*, 2 series. 7.

²³ Parliamentary Papers. Agricultural Returns (1870), *op. cit.*

²⁴ Parliamentary Papers. Agricultural Returns 1875, *op. cit.*

²⁵ Charnock, J. H. (1849), 'On the Farming of the West Riding', *Journ. R.A.S.E.*, 9, pp. 284-308.

The corn acreage of 1854 was higher probably than at any time since the Napoleonic Wars and was the consequence of an upturn in grain prices in the 1850s and the fact that 'the seasons were uniformly favourable, harvests were good, fair or abundant, the wheat area of 1854, as estimated by Lawes rose to a little over four million acres'.²⁶

In whichever direction one chooses to evaluate the 1854 Returns for the West Riding—they stand up, and in the opinion of the present writer they afford a reliable statistical assessment of land use, which in many ways is greatly in advance of later collections.



FIG. 1. Poor Law Unions, 1854.

1=Sedbergh; 2=Settle; 3=Clitheroe; 4=Skipton; 5=Pateley Bridge; 6=Keighley; 7=Todmorden; 8=Saddleworth; 9=Ripon; 10=Knaresborough; 11=Carlton; 12=Bradford; 13=Halifax; 14=North Bierley; 15=Huddersfield; 16=Dewsbury; 17=Wakefield; 18=Barnsley; 19=Penistone; 20=Wortley; 21=Ecclesfield; 22=Sheffield; 23=Rotherham; 24=Gt. Ouseburn; 25=York; 26=Barwick; 27=Gt. Preston; 28=Selby; 29=Hemsworth; 30=Thorne; 31=Goole; 32=Doncaster; 33=Worksop.

²⁶ Prothero, R. M. (1901), 'English Agriculture in the Time of Queen Victoria', *Journ. R.A.S.E.*, 62, p. 28.

III *Regional Land Use*

The West Riding comprises six major regions namely, the Craven Uplands, the Craven Lowlands, the Gritstone Uplands, the Coalfield industrial zone, the Magnesian Limestone Belt, and the Vale of York. As the 1854 statistics were presented for Poor Law Unions and not individual parishes, the ensuing survey attempts to correlate the thirty-seven areas of collection with these major regions (Fig. 1). For the most part this is a reasonably successful exercise but it has not proved possible to isolate the Magnesian Limestone Belt, and this has been merged with the Vale of York. In terms of a study of land use, this is by no means a serious disadvantage, as the northern part of both regions is so covered by glacial drift residual from the Vale of York Glacier that the solid geology is not a significant factor of importance. The effective differences in land use thus arise from contrasts in the nature of the soils as between north and south in the Vale, and fortunately in the combined region the thirteen individual Union areas have proved sufficiently flexible to illustrate this distinction.

In the west of the Riding, the Forest of Bowland makes a marked salient into Yorkshire and thus intrudes a sub-region into the Craven Lowland which has not been considered sufficiently diverse in its land use as to justify separate treatment. The like contention may be made in the instance of the Howgill Fells which overlap the north-west of the Craven Uplands. Obviously in dealing with such extensive regions there must be differences between one area and another, as for example between the north and south of the Gritstone Uplands or the west and east of the Coalfield Zone. Where relevant the statistics are accordingly employed to point such differences.

The Craven Uplands

This region derives almost entirely from the uplifted mass of Lower Carboniferous rocks composed of the massive limestones typical of the topography of Settle and Malham. The Silurian and Ordovician Slates which constitute the Howgill Fells represent the exception and the differences were clearly observable in the land use of 1854 for the two rock types (see Appendix, Table C).

The statistics permit of somewhat crude generalisations as to average farm size, which is obviously an unsatisfactory concept but which nevertheless provides a rough yardstick by which to compare one region with another. As one might anticipate from the nature of the terrain, farms were large livestock-orientated holdings averaging 115 acres and, with an average of 43 acres for the Riding, were twice the size of the majority of the Unions in other regions. Sheep were best suited to the physical nature of the country but densities were hardly as high as what one might expect, particularly on the limestone grasslands. Various reasons might be offered in explanation of this, one being that the 1854 statistics were made up in the late autumn when flocks had been reduced. Reduction was necessary because of the low feeding value of the grass from autumn onwards and over a century later it could still be reported that—‘the diet of the hill is of too low a quality to permit satisfactory growth of the ewe lamb for the first winter of its life’.²⁷ Further, lamb mortality was a factor in lowering the size of flocks and in 1971 it was noted that ‘The severe conditions which the ewes undergo during much of the time they are in-lamb are usually blamed for their low lambing percentages . . . it is seldom that a flock rears as many lambs as there are ewes in it’.²⁸

There were marked differences as regards cattle management, and for the Howgill Fells farms, dairying was significant and related to the traditional cheese making of Garsdale and Wensleydale, with the produce going to Hawes market. In the rest of the region tradition also continued as an effective influence, Marshall at the beginning of the century reported that ‘immense quantities of Scotch cattle were brought in, fed for one year, sometime two,

²⁷ Holliday, R. and Townsend, W. M., *Leeds and its Region* (1967), p. 84.

²⁸ Long, W. Harwood, *Yorkshire Dales*, H.M.S.O. (1971), p. 34.

then sold to the butcher.²⁹ These Scotch cattle were bought at the Gearstones market at Ribbleshead and when fatted were sold at Settle fatstock show. In 1854, as 60 percent of the herds from this part of the Craven Uplands were being fatted, it is clear that the practice continued.

Arable farming was obviously of little consequence and oats was the only significant crop, taking up 69 percent of the arable land. Even so it only averaged 9 acres per 1000 in the region, and seems to have declined considerably since the period of the Napoleonic Wars, when occupying over 80 percent of the tillage, some four times the acreage was sown.³⁰

The Craven Lowlands

Structurally the region occupies a Boulder Clay basin in which the original calcareous drift has been leached so that the soils, medium to silty loams, have gley features, particularly on the lower land.³¹ Rainfall averaging 62 inches on the Bowland Fells and 34 at Skipton with temperatures failing to reach the minimum growing level until mid-April, ensure that the region remains almost entirely devoted to grass.³² In 1854, grass was the dominant feature as may be seen from Table D (Appendix).

The General View of 1794³³ considered that this was a region of large scale cattle grazing farms, larger than anywhere else, having few sheep and with oats the only crop. By 1854 the picture had changed in some respects and although total cattle were above the general average, milch cattle were below and the chief interest appears to have been in stores, which at 81 per 1000 acres were well in excess of other regions. Sheep, however, hardly merited the description of 'few' and were dominantly breeding flocks, kept on large farms. These at 89 acres were, however, smaller than the Craven Upland holdings.

The Gritstone Uplands

With the base rocks composed of the Millstone Grit and Yoredale Beds, soils vary from acid peats on the tops with sphagnum, rush and cotton grass as the dominant vegetation, to acid podsols bearing heather, while high rainfall and heavy leaching severely reduces the quality of the rough grazing. The respective proportions of such land varied among the six Unions in this extensive region but the dominance of a grass economy was general as was a higher proportion of woodland (54) than elsewhere in the Riding.

Saddleworth and Pateley Bridge exhibit the extremes as is seen from Table E (Appendix).

The statistics reflect both the low stocking ratio over all the region due to the poor feeding value of the herbage and the influence of the urban market for dairy produce, in evidence not only in Saddleworth but also in the small holdings in Todmorden and Keighley Unions where milch cows averaged 90 per 1000 acres.

Altitude, climate and soils were factors which operated to maintain oats as the more important cereal, which even so occupied no more than an average of 43 acres per 1000 over the region. With harvests later than in more favoured parts and sometimes, 'as late as November the crop still not gathered', as was the case along the moorland edge in 1751,³⁴ it is not surprising that cultivation was largely restricted to areas like Lower Wharfedale. Yet even here that arable acreage declined from 175 per 1000 acres in the Napoleonic Wars³⁵ to 123 in 1854. Oats at 84 and 52 acres respectively, followed the same trend. At Haworth, the crop was sown partly 'for purposes connected with the feeding of cattle',³⁶ but the

²⁹ Marshall, W. (1808), *op. cit.*, p. 405-8.

³⁰ 1801 Crop Returns for Archdeaconry of Richmond, P R O HO 67/6.

³¹ Leeds (1967), *op. cit.*, p. 64.

³² Raistrick, Arthur and Illingworth, J. L. (1959), *The Face of North West Yorkshire*, p. 58.

³³ Brown (1794), *op. cit.*, p. 178.

³⁴ *Essays in Agrarian History* (1868), 1, pp. 236-7.

³⁵ Brown, R. (1799), *General View of the Agriculture of the West Riding*. Appendix IX.

³⁶ Churley, P. A. (1953), 'The Yorkshire Crop Returns of 1801', *Yorks. Bull. of Econ. and Soc. Research*, p. 186.

general practice all over the Pennine region was to use oaten flour for the common bread of the people, a point made by the incumbents of Burley in Wharfedale and Baildon in 1801.

The Coalfield

This extensive region embracing eleven Unions from Carlton Incorporation and Leeds in the north to Sheffield in the south, and in the west from Halifax and as far east as Wakefield, although unified by the presence of a growing urban industrially based population, comprised a vast mass of upland terrain with much diversity in the factors affecting land use. The western moorlands, some 1000-1200 feet higher than the eastern areas, are adversely affected by a higher degree of exposure and a heavier rainfall, which is 15-20 inches in excess of that of the east. The soils vary from the acid profiles of the Coal Measure sandstones and lighter drift, to the gley conditions of heavier soils derived from the shales and clays and the Boulder Clay, which tend to be poorly drained.³⁷

These physiographical and pedological differences were markedly reflected in the degree to which the land in 1854 was either put under the plough or kept in grass (see Appendix, Table F).

These differences were remarked by earlier writers, Brown noting in the General View the poor soils and emphasis on oats in the Penistone area, with the pattern changing to wheat on the strong clays, and a turnip-sheep system prevailing on the sandier soils around Rotherham.³⁸ In 1832, Cobbett rode from Todmorden to Leeds, passing through Halifax and Bradford and thought the land was the poorest he had ever seen except for Nova Scotia. 'There appears to be nothing produced by the earth but the natural grass of the country, which, however is not bad. . . . The only grain crops that I saw were those of very miserable oats, some of which were cut and carried, some standing in shock, the sheaves not being more than a foot and a half long; some still standing, and some yet nearly green.'³⁹ This was written on 23rd September and underlines the comment made earlier on the lateness of harvests along the western half of the Riding.

In 1801 the incumbent at Ripponden reported that 'most of the parish was occupied by manufacturers and divided into small farms, the keeping of milk cows for family use was preferred to the growing of corn'.⁴⁰ The same point was made in the General View—in the Halifax area, farms were small and farming was subsidiary to the production of milk and oats were the chief cereal.⁴¹ Earlier still, Long had demonstrated that for the later seventeenth century, in Coalfield inventories, cattle were double the value of corn,⁴² while in 1832 Cobbett commented, 'all the grass appears to be wanted to rear milk for this immense population'.⁴³

These several influences are clearly to be traced in the 1854 statistics. Certainly in the north-west of the Coalfield the demand of the urban milk market of concentrations such as Halifax, Bradford and Leeds are well in evidence. (See Appendix, Table G.)

On the eastern side of the Coalfield, the better soils on the lower land and the lighter rainfall were effectively reflected in the loss of emphasis of oats as the chief cereal and in a more even balance in the livestock sector of the farming economy. A factor associated with the easier communications on the lower land and the growth of urban population was the increasing volume of town manure available for application to agricultural land. Charnock writing in 1849 remarked on the great quantity of town manure available and bemoaned the attitude of some farmers, who grew wheat on the same land year after year without the application of any fertiliser whatsoever. (See Appendix, Table H.)

³⁷ Leeds (1967), *op. cit.*, pp. 65-7.

³⁸ Brown (1794), *op. cit.*, p. 81.

³⁹ Cobbett, William (1832), *Rural Rides*. Everyman Edition (1912), 2, p. 277.

⁴⁰ Churley (1953), *op. cit.*, p. 186.

⁴¹ Brown (1794), *op. cit.*, p. 71.

⁴² Long, W. Harwood (1960), 'Regional Farming in Seventeenth Century Yorkshire'. *Ag. Hist. Rev.*, 8, p. 105.

⁴³ Cobbett (1832), *op. cit.*, p. 277.

Holdings were medium-sized in the east but definitely small further west underlining the differences in approach as between the dairy unit and the mixed farm economy. (See Appendix, Table I.)

Charnock⁴⁴ said that farms were small, being 10-50 acres near the towns and elsewhere of 30-50 acres. Carlton Union is of interest in that it comprised medium-sized farms focussed on the needs of the Leeds market for milk and meat, about one third of its cattle and sheep population were stores being fed for the town butchers.

The Vale of York

The region is dominantly low lying and, although the western fringe has as its base rocks the Magnesian Limestone, this fact is of greater significance to the south of the morainic ridges which divide the Vale into north and south sectors. In the north, the influence of the Pleistocene Glaciation is paramount in that soils are residual from the ground moraine of the Vale of York Glacier, which extended south of York to the vicinity of Escrick. Where the Boulder Clay remains relatively undisturbed by the subsequent back-pounding of melt waters behind the moraines, the clays are heavy or very heavy, and are thus in contrast to the drift deriving from the Bunter Sandstone, which gives rise to lighter acid soils.

The soil distribution is further complicated by patches of gravel, especially along the western side, while where the moraine was re-sorted by melt waters, soils may be alluvial, clays, sands or peats.⁴⁵ South of the moraine, melt-water outwash has re-distributed soils so that here too the pattern is complex and in consequence farming exhibits frequent changes in emphasis as one traverses the region. At the time of the Napoleonic Wars this was considered as the 'corn district' and east of a 'line from Ripley southwards by Leeds, Wakefield and Barnsley, to Rotherham . . . till we come to the banks of the Ouse . . . is principally employed in raising corn. About Boroughbridge, Wetherby and Selby . . . there is about one half of the fields under the plough. Further south, about Pontefract, Barnsley, and Rotherham, there are two thirds; and to the eastward of Doncaster, to Thorn and Snaith, three fourths of the land are managed in a similar way.'⁴⁶ On the heavier land the usual pattern of wheat, beans and fallow was followed and conversely the lighter soils were applied to a Norfolk type rotation with sheep a strong element. The Vicar of Kellington for example, in 1801 reported—'the parish is all sand so that barley succeeds turnips'.⁴⁷

As is noted in Table J. (Appendix), in the Vale as a whole and in contrast to most other parts of the Riding, bare fallowing continued as an integral feature of the farming system.

This northern part of the Vale evinced variations also in the emphasis placed on cattle and sheep as between the western and eastern sides, as can be seen in Table K, (Appendix).

Overall there was a strong interest in fattening stock and the system seems to have changed little since Marshall noted 'great quantities of Scotch Sheep from Teviotdale are fed in the country, also ewes from Northumberland are brought annually, which after taking their lambs are fed that season for the butcher. Many two years old of this kind are also fed on turnips.'⁴⁸ In 1854 the turnips were still being grown and fed while the butcher's interest was to be seen in the high ratio of pigs, twice that of the Riding in general.

Moving southward from the moraine, the importance of the plough steadily increased but the significance of the various crops in the rotations changed as the heavier soils were displaced by the lighter types. This is to be remarked in the instance of barley and turnips as the proportion of free draining sands and gravels became a greater factor. Livestock densities likewise increased as is indicated in Table L (Appendix).

⁴⁴ Charnock (1849), *op. cit.*, p. 301.

⁴⁵ Holliday, R. and Townsend, W. (1959), *York, a Survey*. B.A.A.S., p. 37.

⁴⁶ Brown (1794), *op. cit.*, p. 77.

⁴⁷ Churley (1953), *op. cit.*, p. 189.

⁴⁸ Marshall (1808), *op. cit.*, pp. 405-8.

Farms were medium-sized holdings and as far as their livestock enterprises were concerned the emphasis was on store cattle which comprised 42-50 percent of the total stock, and on producing lambs for the spring market, these forming 41 percent of the flocks. Farm size varied slightly from 52 acres in Elmet to 63 acres along the Nottinghamshire border.

On the warpland loams in the triangle formed by Selby, Goole and Thorne, there were several differences observable in 1854, compared with the land use of the rest of the Vale of York. The arable acreage of 655 at Selby and 737 acres per 1000 at Goole, was the highest to be found in the West Riding, and the proportion of land under wheat rose accordingly. Further the alluvial soils ranging from fine sandy loams to silty clay loams, were well suited to the growth of potatoes and most writers alluded to their growth in this region. Legard went so far as to say that 'upon the culture of this root the success of the course of cropping mainly depends'.⁴⁹ He described the coursing as 1. Potatoes, 2. Wheat, 3. Clover or beans, 4. Oats or barley. If one examines the 1854 Returns the statistics show the crops as having relative importance as indicated in Table M (Appendix).

Thus by 1854 the system would appear to have been moving towards the 'well known basic rotation of 1. Ryegrass-Clover seeds, 2. Potatoes, 3. Wheat, 4. Oats, . . . of the early part of the (present) century'. The traditional system by which 'the warpland farmer keeps winter-fattening bullocks to make manure for his potato crops',⁵⁰ was also in evidence. Although livestock numbers were low in the area, the cattle at Goole had half their number presumably managed in this way and at Selby the proportion was about 40 percent of total cattle. In each area there was evidence too of the feeding of sheep drafted from elsewhere, viz, lambs in the proportion of 126 to 73 ewes at Selby, and 103 to 42 at Goole, other sheep 70 and 75 respectively, all per 1000 acres. Pigs too, followed the trend of the eastern side of the Vale in that at Selby (75) and Goole (57) they were much denser on the ground than in the Riding (36) in general. Holdings were small, averaging 44 acres over the warpland in general, declining however in the Selby area to 27 acres.

IV Conclusion

The overall impression of the agriculture of the West Riding in 1854 is one of considerable diversity. It is true that with earlier observers one could agree that the western half of the Riding was devoted to grass farming; this was however, a generalisation open to a fair degree of qualification. If one takes the line of division to run through Pateley Bridge, Bradford and Saddleworth, although the land to the west was unmistakably under grass, two broad belts could be discerned within this area. West of a line through Coverdale to Skipton and Todmorden, occupation was in large sheep farms two thirds of which was permanent grass and the rest in rough grazing. As less than 2 percent was in tillage, few horses were needed and even in a ratio of 13 per 1000 acres this was just as well as oats, virtually the sole crop, must have been a luxury fodder. Moving across Coverdale onto the Gritstone Uplands the pattern remains one of large holdings but with little more than a tenth in tillage, lacking the means to winter the stock they reared. The view south of the Aire differed only in that the farms were small units focussed on the dairy trade with the textile towns of Airedale, and in the south with those of south-east Lancashire.

The influence of the urban population of the textile towns between the Calder and Aire, could be seen to affect land use in more ways than one. It was to be anticipated that the small eighteen-acre holdings would be devoted to milk production, but with insufficient arable to justify a horse population of any consequence, it was obviously the industrial factor which raised the horse stock to 18 percent of the total for the Riding.

South of the Calder to Sheffield, holdings were small-sized mixed units with half the

⁴⁹ Legard, G. (1849), 'On the Farming of the East Riding', *Journ. R.A.S.E.*, 9, pp. 85-129.

⁵⁰ Holliday and Townsend (1959), *op. cit.*, p. 41.

arable growing wheat but maintaining also a strong dairy interest, and although less marked than in the north, the horse needs of manufacturing industry were also kept in view. From here it was possible to look over the southern part of the Vale of York with its medium large corn—sheep farms, with the sheep folded on the leys. There was plenty of horse power available at one horse to 20 acres, to cultivate or carry the wheat and barley, much of the farm output in the form of bread, beer, lamb, mutton and pork being destined for the urban markets of Chesterfield, Worksop and the Don Valley.

Along the boundary with the East Riding, and probably continuing to the edge of the Wolds, farms were relatively small intensively-worked arable holdings with a dual emphasis on fat stock, pigs and potatoes. At Goole, Selby and York, for reasons no doubt connected with port communications, the horse ratio rose to one to 16 acres.

In comparison with some of the other regions studied in England and Wales, the statistics on land use in the West Riding present some surprises. The traditional importance of the woollen industry encourages belief that the limestone uplands of Craven would carry sheep in such numbers as to contrast favourably with most other mountain grazings. On investigation this proves not to be the case; for example on the Old Red Sandstone Uplands of east Brecknockshire,⁵¹ and on the same formation in Radnor Forest,⁵² sheep densities were 50 percent higher than in Craven. In either region the land is above 1000 feet O.D. and conditions of exposure are if anything more severe than in Yorkshire. Holliday and Townsend⁵³ point the difference between the 'Pennine system of all-year-round stocking of the hill at a low level of intensity' and the 'Welsh system of high summer stocking plus wintering of the ewes on the lower altitude ffridd lands'. However, the key to the difference in systems and densities probably derives in some measure from the nature of the feed available. The same writers observe that 'the *Calluna-Erica-Nardus* 'blacklands' provide the main diet in autumn and winter, and that absence of *Nardus* and *Eriophorum* reduces wintering capacity'. As these are all species found on the Old Red Sandstone, and in Yorkshire on the Yoredale Beds but not on the Limestone⁵⁴ where *Festuca-Agrostis* form the diet element in the ground vegetation, this indicates the answer. It also suggests that the inability to winter sheep in such numbers to match the summer grazing potential, is explanatory of the much higher incidence of cattle in Craven compared with the Welsh Mountain regions.

As regards farming on the lowland, the intensive arable system on the favourable soils of the Hemsworth-Doncaster-Worksop area compared well with the very similar arable pattern of Swaffham in Mid-Norfolk.⁵⁵ The like comment could be made in respect of these Vale of York lands and the light soils system of the Bunter Sands arable region of Shifnal lying along the Shropshire-Staffordshire border.⁵² Thus the most productive region in the West Riding bears comparison with other lowlands both east and west. Yet the farming of the Vale could not match the best of Norfolk as seen in Arthur Young's 'Good Sands' region.⁵⁵ In respect of dairy capacity however, the intensity of stocking in the West Riding Textile area was probably the highest to be remarked anywhere in the kingdom in 1854.

After 1854 there followed a twelve-year gap before national collection of agricultural statistics commenced. As mentioned earlier in the Paper, these statistics were unreliable until the 1870s; thus the hiatus from 1854 actually spans some twenty years. In this period a number of trends were observable which were of significance as regards agricultural development in the West Riding.

The greater part of woollen textiles were produced in the West Riding and virtually the

⁵¹ Dodd, J. Phillip (1960), 'The Brecknockshire Crop Returns of 1854', *Brycheiniog*, 6, pp. 79-92.

⁵² Dodd, J. Phillip (1978), 'Shropshire Agriculture 1816-1854', *Trans. Shropshire Archaeological Soc.*, 1978-9.

⁵³ Holliday and Townsend (1967), *Leeds op. cit.*, p. 84.

⁵⁴ Dodd, J. Phillip (1961), *The Natural Vegetation of Britain*, E.P. East Ardsley., pp. 11-13.

⁵⁵ Dodd, J. Phillip (1976), 'Norfolk Agriculture in 1853-4', *Norfolk Archaeology*, 36, pp. 262-3.

whole of the worsted manufacturers were similarly based. The continuing growth of textiles and of associated industries, and the expansion of the iron, steel and engineering trades in the southern sector of the West Riding, were developments which of necessity demanded a corresponding expansion in the labour force. The traditional reservoir of labour migration was, in part, the agricultural parishes of the West Riding itself, the other Ridings and also from bordering counties to the south. Thus in Sheffield in 1851, 49.0 percent of the inhabitants over the age of twenty years, in effect some 36 percent of the total population, came from beyond the borough boundaries, mainly from nearby agricultural areas. In the second half of the century the bulk of the immigrants still derived from South Yorkshire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire.⁵⁶

Between 1851 and 1861 there was a 37 percent increase in Sheffield's population, while that of Leeds increased by 40 percent from 1851 to 1871. In the case of Bradford, the town 'grew more rapidly than many other northern towns during the nineteenth century . . . at a rate sometimes exceeding 4 percent per year'.⁵⁷ In 1851, Keighley had '54 percent of the enumerated male population engaged in textiles'.⁵⁸

The expansion of urban population was a catalyst which accelerated several changes, some of which had been present in the agricultural pattern for some time. For example, development land for industry and for urban housing was invariably secured at the expense of agricultural land. 'Between 1850 and 1875 the enormous expansion of the heavy industries (in Sheffield) led to the rapid growth of the two townships of Attercliffe and Brightside'.⁵⁹ In Bradford, 'very few large holdings were available for residential building before 1900, and all types of development had to make use of smallholdings'.⁶⁰

Urban development not only swallowed up land resources but the labour dependant on the land as well. The imbalance between industrial and agricultural employment was clearly in evidence by 1851. Whereas 25 percent of the male population over the age of twenty in the West Riding were largely employed in textiles, males in agriculture had fallen to 15-21 percent.⁶¹ In Keighley, agricultural workers formed 23 percent of the population in 1803, but in 1851 the proportion had fallen to 9 percent. In Barnoldswick the trend was similar and 'many townships in the now dominant textile area of the Aire Valley had increased their proportion of textile workers, largely at the expense of agriculture'.⁶² Although agriculture kept its importance over much of Craven, some townships e.g. in Upper Wharfedale, Upper Airedale, and adjoining hill districts, showed a decrease in the numbers of agricultural workers.

The wages differential between agricultural and industrial employment provided the necessary stimulus for the transition. 'Agricultural wages in the fifties . . . according to Purdy in 1861, show a remarkably close parallel with the volume of migration'.⁶³ Bellerby⁶⁴ quotes average wages for agricultural and industrial workers and by re-working the data, it is clear how marked was the differential. Thus in 1850-57 agricultural wages were only 43.7 percent of those for industry. Between 1858-66 the figure was 46.6 percent, which exhibited little change until 1874-78 when agricultural wages were 49.2 percent of the industrial rates. In the Bradford area, 'as large scale production superseded domestic industry,

⁵⁶ Pollard, S. (1956) and Hunt A. J., *Sheffield and its Region*, Sheffield, Chapter 9, pp. 172-80.

⁵⁷ Mortimore, M. J. (1969), 'Landownership and Urban Growth in Bradford, 1850-1950'. *Trans. Institute of British Geographers*, 46, pp. 105-20.

⁵⁸ Lawton, R. (1954), 'The Economic Geography of Craven in the Early Nineteenth Century', *Trans. Institute of British Geographers*, 20, pp. 93-111.

⁵⁹ Pollard (1956), *op. cit.*, p. 175.

⁶⁰ Mortimore (1969), *op. cit.*, p. 109.

⁶¹ Smith, W. (1951), *An Economic Geography of Great Britain*, pp. 132-3.

⁶² Lawton (1954), *op. cit.*, p. 110.

⁶³ Smith, C. T., 'The Movement of Population in England and Wales in 1851 and 1861'. *Geographical Journal*, 117.2 (1951), p. 205 and figure 2.

⁶⁴ Bellerby, J. R. (1953), 'The Distribution of Farm Income in the U.K. 1867-1938'. Re-printed in *Essays in Agrarian History*, 2 (1968), pp. 259-80.

smallholders were constantly giving up their properties in order to enter full-time employment'.⁶⁵

The latter suggests a reduction in the number of smallholdings and although the average size holding in Bradford in 1854 was 13 acres and for the West Riding was 43 acres, by 1906 the average for the West Riding was 44.5 acres. In 1875 some 80.5 percent of holdings in the West Riding averaged 13.1 acres, and for the group in the under 50 acres category, the proportion in 1906 had decreased to 75.7 percent.

Earlier it has been shown that in the Coalfield Industrial Region, small subsistence units were dominantly focussed on dairying, an emphasis which the growth of an industrial urban population enhanced considerably in the second half of the century. Whereas in 1854, the proportion of beef cattle to dairy cows was 144 per 100 cows for the West Riding other than the Industrial Zone, for the latter the proportion was 73 to 100 dairy cows. Taking the West Riding as a whole the ratio in 1854 was 89 to 100 cows but in 1870 this had become 57 to 100. By 1890 the ratio of 29 beef cattle to 100 cows indicated that the whole of the West Riding had decidedly swung over to dairying and the needs of the urban market were paramount.

In common with the national trend there was a decline in the arable acreage and as New World grain imports increasingly became a significant element influencing the decision making of British farmers, crop ranking within the arable acreage likewise changed. Wheat lost its traditional importance: thus in 1854 the crop occupied 25 percent of the arable acreage, in 1875 the proportion was 21.3 percent and the decline gathered momentum to show a figure of 15.5 percent in 1886 while by 1906 the acreage had fallen to 14.1 percent. Barley fluctuated from 13 percent in 1854 to 17 percent, then declined to 15.5 percent in 1886 and in 1906 to 14.5 percent. Oats took up the slack as the demand of the industrial areas for local horse traction expanded, and this is seen in the 1854 acreage of 14 percent, which initially fell to 11.8 percent in 1875, and then recovered to show 18.5 percent in 1886, and 20.8 percent of the arable acreage in 1906.

The period after 1854 was thus marked by the loss of agricultural land, particularly that of annually leased smallholdings, in the face of expanding urban and industrial requirements; by a reduction in the agricultural labour force as workers responded to the differential between industrial and agricultural wage rates; by the rationalisation of estates c.f. Lord Scarbrough who between 1862-72 exchanged lands with his neighbours and thus could establish two ring fences and reduce his farms from 21 to 17;⁶⁶ and by the overall impact of urban growth which expedited a change in agricultural focus from arable to dairy farming.

Appendix

TABLE C

Land Use per 1000 acres. Craven Uplands							
	Permanent Grass	Rough Grazing	Oats (acres)	Cattle	% Cows	Sheep	% Ewes
Limestone Fells	810	160	9	153	27	636	43
Howgill Fells	275	690	12	78	49	655	46

TABLE D

Land Use per 1000 acres in the Craven Lowlands							
Permanent Grass	Common and farm waste	Sheep walk	Wood	Oats	Cattle	% Cows	% Ewes
644	156	149	21	12	150	33	604 47

⁶⁵ Mortimore (1969), *op. cit.*, p. 113.

⁶⁶ Beastall, T. W., 'A South Yorkshire Estate in the Late Nineteenth Century', *Agricultural History Review*, 14 (1966), p. 41.

TABLE E			
<i>Land Use per 1000 acres. Gritstone Uplands</i>			
	<i>Rough grazing</i>	<i>Permanent grass</i>	<i>Farm size</i>
Saddleworth ..	210	514	27 acres
Pateley Bridge ..	564	306	81 acres
<i>Like differences appear in the livestock averages</i>			
	<i>Milch cows</i>	<i>Total cattle</i>	<i>Total sheep</i>
Saddleworth ..	97	145	73 per 1000 acres
Pateley Bridge ..	42	109	386 per 1000 acres

TABLE F			
<i>Arable per 1000 acres. Coalfield Region</i>			
<i>West</i>			<i>East</i>
Halifax 103	N. Bierley 205	Wakefield 445	
Penistone 296		Rotherham 543	

TABLE G						
<i>Land Use per 1000 acres. N.W. Coalfield</i>						
<i>Union</i>	<i>Permanent grass</i>	<i>Rough grazing</i>	<i>Milch cows</i>	<i>Total cattle</i>	<i>Sheep</i>	<i>Oats</i>
Halifax	558	255	127	172	112	37
North Bierley ..	727	37	155	192	51	87

TABLE H							
<i>Land Use of Eastern Coalfield Region per 1000 acres</i>							
<i>Union</i>	<i>Wheat</i>	<i>Barley</i>	<i>Oats</i>	<i>Turnips</i>	<i>Rotation Grass</i>	<i>Cattle</i>	<i>Sheep</i>
Barnsley	143	75	20	77	87	101	360
Rotherham ..	174	80	32	95	101	106	462
Carlton						156	328

TABLE I				
<i>Average farm size in 1854</i>				
<i>Halifax</i>	<i>N. Bierley</i>	<i>Barnsley</i>	<i>Rotherham</i>	<i>Carlton</i>
19	17	42	43	40 Acres

TABLE J							
<i>Chief Crops per 1000 acres in 1854. Vale of York</i>							
<i>Area</i>	<i>Wheat</i>	<i>Barley</i>	<i>Oats</i>	<i>Turnips</i>	<i>Rotation Grass</i>	<i>Bare Fallow</i>	
York to Knaresborough ..	98	59	81	61	71	43	
West Riding	74	37	42	39	52	21	

TABLE K									
<i>Livestock per 1000 acres in the Vale of York</i>									
	<i>Cattle</i>	<i>% Cows</i>	<i>Calves</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Sheep</i>	<i>% Ewes</i>	<i>Lambs</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Pigs</i>
West ..	154	37%	28%	36%	288	32%	27%	39%	61
East ..	120	28%	22%	49%	481	27%	35%	36%	77

TABLE L										
<i>Land Use per 1000 acres. Vale of York</i>										
<i>Area</i>	<i>Wheat</i>	<i>Barley</i>	<i>Oats</i>	<i>Turnips</i>	<i>Beans</i>	<i>Fallow</i>	<i>Leys</i>	<i>Cattle</i>	<i>Sheep</i>	
Elmet	136	91	69	67	21	52	74	111	348	
Hemsworth ..	168	104	23	97	24	56	96	145	668	
Southern Vale ..	168	110	35	109	26	30	129	98	628	

TABLE M							
<i>Crops per 1000 acres. Vale of York</i>							
	<i>Potatoes</i>	<i>Wheat</i>	<i>Rotation Grass</i>	<i>Barley</i>	<i>Oats</i>	<i>Turnips</i>	<i>Bare Fallow</i>
Selby	102	159	92	99	61	69	28
Goole	143	207	118	53	57	45	46
Thorne	21	152	77	50	70	51	63

‘THE OLD CROPPING SHOP’

By R. A. McMILLAN

Summary A print published c.1860 of the interior of a cloth dressing shop, supposedly that of John Wood in Huddersfield, is studied and shown to be an accurate picture of processes used in the early nineteenth century. The tranquil scene of domestic industry contrasts with the recorded reputation of Wood's shop as a centre of Luddite conspiracy in 1812. The interior corresponds fairly well with details of the actual building, demolished c.1895.

The black and white drawing of ‘The Old Cropping Shop’, better known as the cropping shop or cloth dressing shop of John Wood at Longroyd Bridge, Huddersfield, is one of the most familiar pictorial sources available to the historian of the West Riding woollen industry in the early nineteenth century (Fig. 1). For something like ninety years it has enjoyed a growing reputation as an historical illustration which has led to its reproduction not only in books and articles at all levels from the popular to the academic, but in the formats of teaching kit, filmstrip, postcard, television production and museum display. Its importance is two-fold. It is accepted on the one hand as an authentic view of the interior of one of the famous places of Huddersfield Luddism, and on the other as an important record of the interior of a West Riding dressing shop of the period of the nineteenth century immediately before the traditional hand processes began to be replaced by mechanical finishing methods. Yet with a single limited exception, the work itself has never been examined in detail, and a number of questions arising from it have remained untouched. The aim of the present note is to look at it not only in its roles as a work of historical realism, but to suggest that it should properly be seen in terms of the Victorian fashion of using art as a means of moralising and story telling for a contemporary public.

‘The Old Cropping Shop’ was published in Huddersfield between about 1850, when the publisher Benjamin Brown first appears in the local directories, and 1882, the year in which the lithographer George Falkner of Manchester died.¹ It was based on a painting by an artist called J. Thornton, said to have been a John Thornton of Paddock, Huddersfield.² Brown, who was one of the town's leading booksellers in the second half of the century, also sold the print at his shop in Huddersfield, and five originals, all still in, or from the Huddersfield district, are known to the writer.³

The picture shows an interior consisting of a main room with part of an adjoining room seen through an opening on the right. The floor is flagged, and this probably indicates a single-storeyed building, for the interior is open to the underside of the roof supported on wooden beams and rafters. Marked on one of the beams are the two inscriptions ‘Hood 1799’ and ‘Johney Green's web June 2d. 1810’. The walls are plastered. The main interior is lit by a window consisting of four lights divided by squared mullions, and by a tall, thin window on the left corresponding in size to one of the mullioned lights. There is also a window in the second room. Except for the two sash windows in the two middle lights of the large window, all the windows have small square panes of glass. Through one of the windows can be seen clouds and the outline of a building.

¹ Falkner set up in business in Manchester in 1843. He became fairly well known in the north of England and ‘The Old Cropping Shop’ is not the only piece of printing work associated with the Huddersfield district on which his name appears. My thanks are due to Manchester Public Libraries for kindly supplying a copy of an obituary notice.

² This identification appears on a museum label written in 1911 by Ling Roth of the Bankfield Museum, Halifax. However, no clue is given as to the source of the information. I am grateful to Mr. J. C. S. Magson of Calderdale Museums and Art Galleries Service who has sent me a copy of this label.

³ Two belong to Kirklees Libraries and Museums Service; a third is at the Colne Valley Museum, Golcar, and a fourth, originally from the Holme Valley, is now in the Bankfield Museum. A fifth copy is owned by Mr. J. Roberts of Huddersfield, who has kindly let me inspect it.

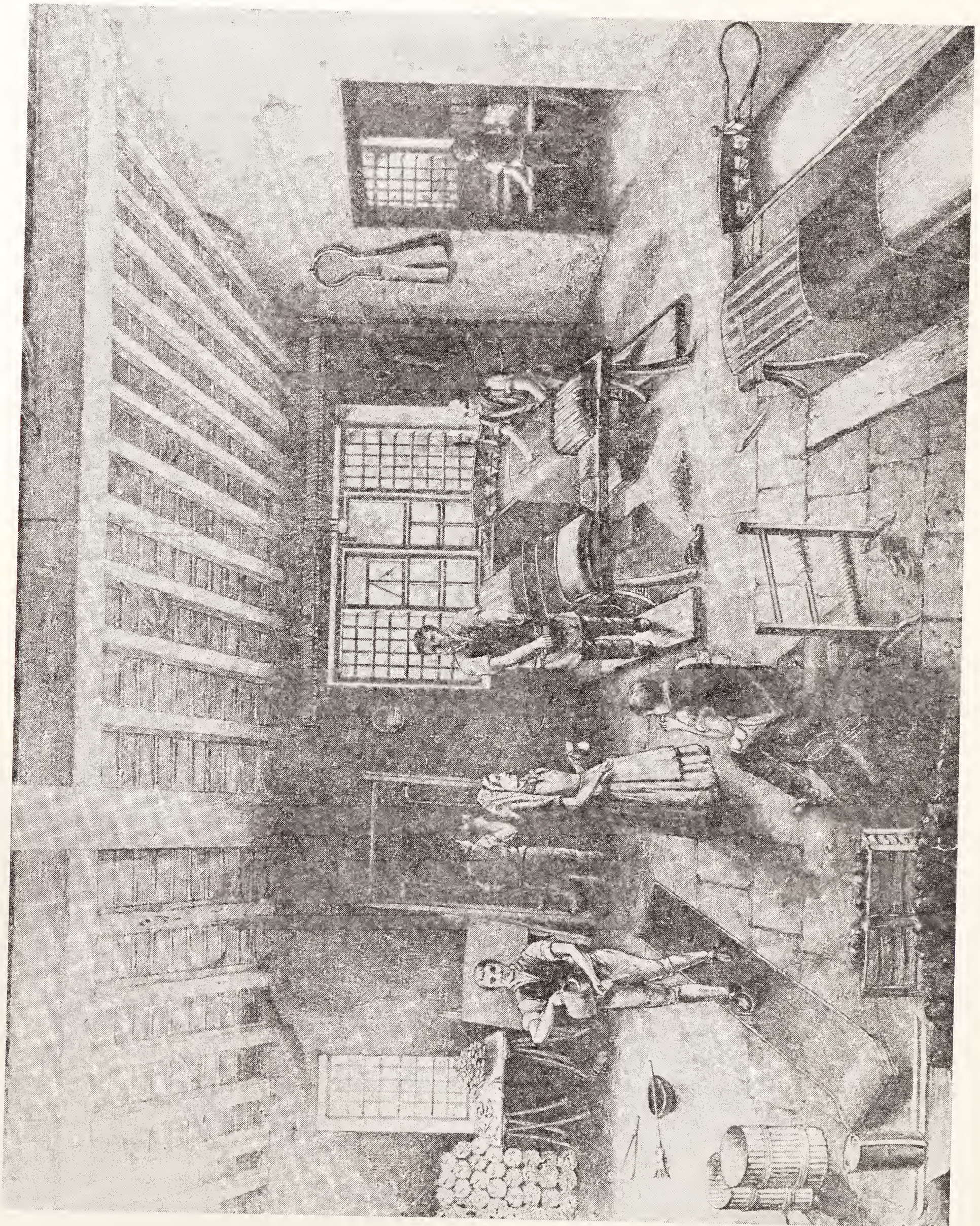


FIG. 1. 'The Old Cropping Shop': lithograph by G. Falkner, c.1860.
 (Photograph Kirklees Library and Museums Service)

The immediate interest is focussed on a small group of figures who occupy the centre of the composition. All but one of them are cloth dressers, mostly carrying out different parts of the work of the dressing shop. However, one man seated on some cloth pieces in the foreground is eating from a parcel of food spread across his knees, and a girl standing amidst the group of men carries a jug containing refreshment which she is about to offer round, indicating with her right hand the seated figure. Only the man at the 'nelly' with his back turned, and the boy or youth in the second room are still oblivious of her presence. An atmosphere of quiet normality prevails. The over-exaggerated perspective of the floor, like the awkwardness in the handling of parts of the detail, perhaps betrays the relatively unskilled hand of the local artist.

What is initially curious about the scene is the complete absence of any hint of the history of violence and murder associated with Wood's dressing shop during the Huddersfield Luddite outbreak of 1812. Yet since as early as the 1880s, when the work was probably reproduced for the first time as an historical illustration, in the second edition of Frank Peel's *Risings of the Luddites*,⁴ historians and publishers have generally known it simply as Wood's cropping shop, and the actual title has virtually disappeared from use. Yet the justification for this has never been made apparent.

Peel himself says only that the picture was supplied to him by his friend J. J. Stead, the Heckmondwike antiquarian, presumably after the publication of the original edition of 1880 in which it does not appear.⁵ The nature of Stead's historical interests, particularly his active interest in the Brontë places of the West Riding, may have led to his coming across the work in the Huddersfield district. Stead presumably learned then of its association with Luddism, and it can only be assumed that this was something that was known at the time, and was probably one of the main selling points of the original print. Peel's reference to the precise location of Wood's dressing shop at Longroyd Bridge may be open to ambiguity, but it points to the fact that until the mid-1890s, the building itself was still standing, and was known to the Huddersfield antiquarians of the day.⁶ Presumably, therefore, the acceptance of 'The Old Cropping Shop' as Wood's dressing shop was based on direct evidence.

It is still possible for us to compare parts of the exterior at least of Wood's dressing shop with the interior of 'The Old Cropping Shop', thanks to the existence of two photographs taken some years before its demolition.⁷ Like 'The Old Cropping Shop' seems to have been, Wood's former dressing shop was a single-storeyed building, constructed and roofed in stone (Fig. 2). It lay alongside the bank of the river. Access to the front was through an open space or yard serving a number of neighbouring buildings. The general appearance and plan are fairly well what one would expect from looking at the print. There are some similarities between the windows seen in one of the photographs and those in 'The Old Cropping Shop'. The rear wall overlooking the river had a series of five three-light windows, mostly blocked up. However, there were openings in three of the sets of windows at

⁴ Peel, F., *The Risings of the Luddites* (2nd ed., Heckmondwike 1888), frontispiece. It also appeared in the third edition of 1895.

⁵ Peel, 2nd ed., preface.

⁶ Peel, 2nd ed., 11. Peel says it stood on the waterside not far from the highway, and was then used as a place for depositing lumber. An O.S. plan of 1851 shows a timber yard next to the road at the western end of Starkey's mills lying between the canal on the north and the river Colne to the south. However, the group of buildings shown in the two photographs referred to below in the text, can be found from this plan on the south bank of the river on the site of the present transport authority premises. This is where the Huddersfield historian D. F. E. Sykes placed Wood's dressing shop. Ling Roth says that Starkey's built and owned the former dressing shop, and refers to it as still being in existence in 1911. But this seems doubtful in view of the Huddersfield evidence from Sykes and from the notes belonging to the two photographs, saying that the place was demolished in the 1890s, and that the corporation tramways power station opened in 1901 stood on the site. The month and the year of demolition are marked on one of the photographs.

⁷ Reference has been made to copies at the Tolson Memorial Museum, Huddersfield, which have old museum labels describing their subject as 'The Old Cropping Shop, Longroyd Bridge'. This is a nice example of the way in which the identities of 'The Old Cropping Shop' and Wood's dressing shop have become merged in local usage. The photographs are said to have been taken in 1891 by Ald. F. Lawton.

one end of the building, and the spacing of these corresponds fairly closely with that of the three windows in the print. The proportions of the lights are the same. But whereas the central window in the artist's interior consists of four lights, the central window in the photograph was of two lights with the dividing mullion removed. The flanking windows consisted of a single light identical to the thin window on the left in 'The Old Cropping Shop', and another double-light window without a mullion. But the latter occupies the position that would have been taken by the tall, thin window according to the print. The evidence linking 'The Old Cropping Shop' with Wood's dressing shop therefore remains circumstantial, though the possibility of artistic licence, or of there having been other windows not seen in the photographs, remains open also.

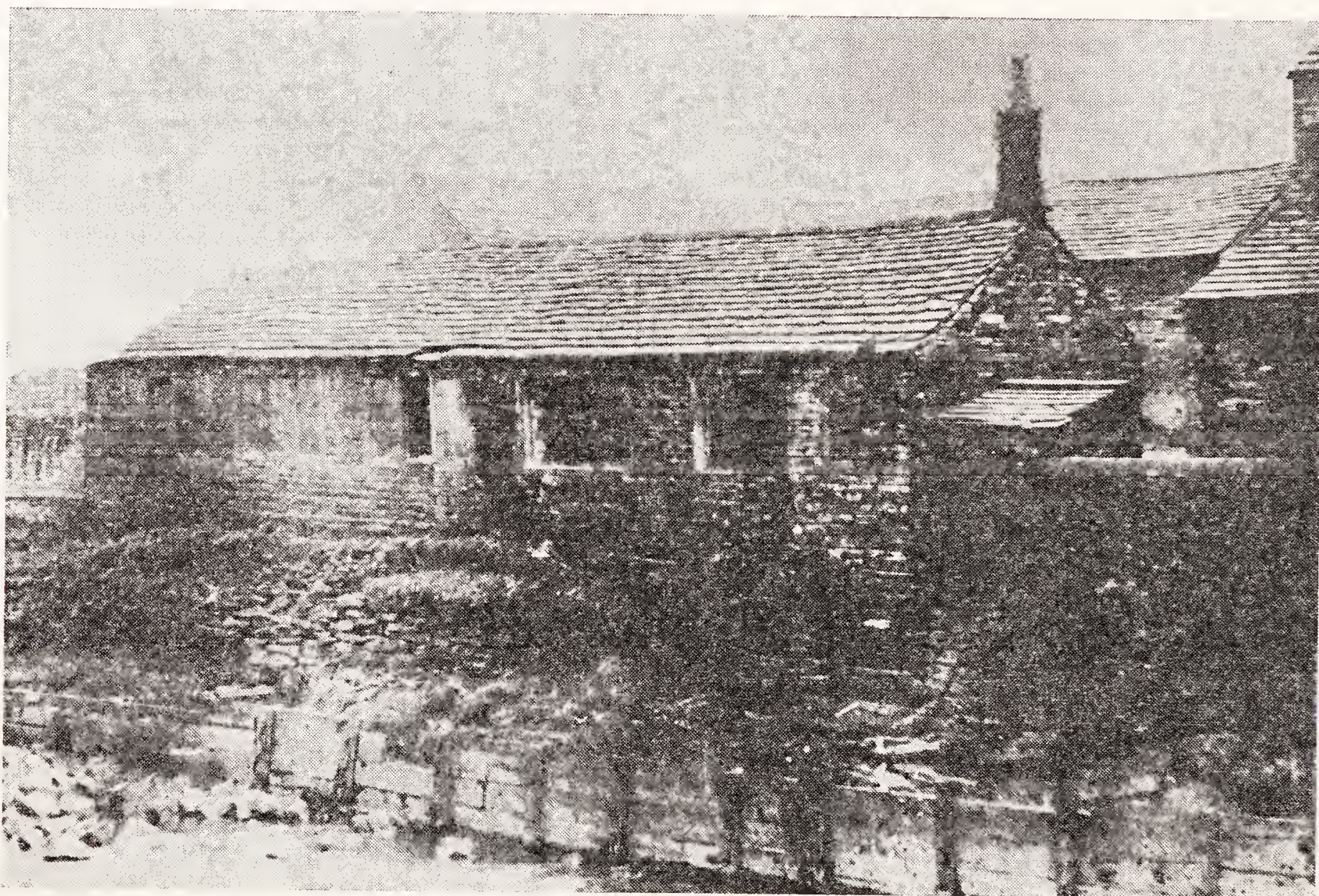


FIG. 2. Exterior of Wood's dressing shop, Longroyd Bridge, from north, 1891.
(Photograph F. Lawton)

But in any case, the picture was not only concerned with Luddism. Part of its purpose was clearly to record the methods and practices of the dressing shop itself. Each of the main processes in the dressing of woollen cloth by hand is shown in convincing and thorough detail. Although the dating of the work seems to show that it is a retrospective view of its subject, it bears comparison with George Walker's dressing shop interiors published in 1814, in which, however, the detail is sometimes treated fairly freely. The accuracy of 'The Old Cropping Shop' is supported not only by documentary and graphic sources, but by comparison with surviving examples of objects shown in the print, such as the nelly and the shears. Only the drawing of the teazles in the teazle handles is not as specific as it might have been, and this may have been due to the unfamiliarity of the lithographer working from the original painting.

The process began with the wetting or 'lecking' of the piece with water from a can, in order to dampen it for raising. But before this, it was drained over the container seen in the bottom left-hand corner. The raising of the nap was carried out at the 'nelly' or raising

frame propped against the rear wall. On the generally cheaper cloths of the West Riding, raising was carried out mainly with raising cards fitted with wire teeth. This is the method being used at the nelly, but teasles were also used, for the final raising at least. A row of teazle 'handles' can be seen above the main window, whilst others, probably in the process of being cleaned of flocks, stand in the rack in the foreground. The setting of the handles was carried out on the small table in the light of the window to the left, beside which are piled end-on the cylindrical 'stavs' of teasles supplied from the growers. The arrangement of the 'shearboards' standing in pairs on trestles, each with a footboard for the cropper to stand on off the wet floor, can be seen clearly. Resting on the lower shear blades are the heart-shaped lead shearing weights needed to give an extra purchase on the cloth while it was being cut. To prevent the cloth moving, it was pinned to the padded top of the shearboard with small double-ended hooks called 'habicks' on one list, and held by hooks on straps on the other. In the second room, a boy or youth is working with the 'papers' used in the pressing which was the final major operation.

Here therefore are two related but not explicitly connected aspects of the history of the Huddersfield district, with Wood's dressing shop oddly divorced from its main historical associations. But the various elements in the work fall into place when seen in the context of the contemporary fondness for treating art as a means of putting across a moral point, with clues deliberately inserted as a guide to the meaning, the whole being expressed within a framework of careful realism. Here the significance of the roof beam inscriptions appears to be that the scene, although set in Wood's dressing shop, belongs to the years immediately before the Luddite fury of 1812. The 'old' cropping shop of the title is therefore not only the 'old' cropping shop of the pre-industrial age, but the 'old' cropping shop of the time before the Luddites.

The handling of the Luddite theme can be related to the growing interest in the subject of Luddism which developed in the West Riding in the quieter decades after the middle of the century. One of the earliest signs of this interest was probably Charlotte Brontë's novel *Shirley*, published in 1849, and based on events in the Spen Valley. During the succeeding decades, a number of publications appeared from local presses in Huddersfield and the Spen Valley, the areas where the main part of the Luddite disturbances had taken place.⁸ Much of this interest was antiquarian in character, but there was also an attempt to use the subject as a warning lesson to contemporaries against the folly of seeing violence against property or persons as a means of solving the industrial problem.⁹ Sympathy for the motives of those who supported Luddism at a time of great economic distress was inevitably followed by ultimate moral condemnation of what had been done. What was significant about this in the present context was the extent to which public information was based on the published reports which appeared after the trial of the Yorkshire Luddites at York in 1813.¹⁰ These were to form the basis of much that was afterwards written and published. Although they contained the mass of local information that the public wanted, the material in them was essentially a narrow base of evidence, selected and presented as an indictment of the crimes of the Luddites, and attention was inevitably concentrated on the legal and moral issues involved, at the expense of the wider historical perspective. It was as a result of this that Wood's dressing shop acquired its role as the symbol of the futility and the extremism into which the Luddite movement degenerated. The murder of the Marsden millowner William

⁸ See for instance [Cowgill, J., ed.], *An Historical Account of the Luddites* (Huddersfield 1862), and *The Luddites! Proceedings of the Special Assizes held at York* (Heckmondwike 1870). The first edition of Frank Peel's book arose from a series of local newspaper articles, and his narrative underwent further serialisations as well as the two later expanded editions of the book.

⁹ See for instance Cowgill's introductory preface.

¹⁰ *Report of Proceedings under Commissions of Oyer & Terminer and Gaol Delivery, for the County of York* (n.d.); and *Proceedings under the Special Commission at York* (Leeds 1813), which went through at least three editions in 1813 alone. Cowgill's book and the Heckmondwike publication were both reprintings from one of the above reports, and Peel's narrative also relied heavily on them.

Horsfall by Wood's stepson George Mellor, aided by two workmates and a man from another dressing shop, was described at the trial as 'the worst feature' of the disturbances, and the case against Horsfall's murderers was the first to be heard. A lasting impression was also left by the impunity with which Mellor had converted Wood's dressing shop into a centre for conspiracy, where there was continual talk of violence and lawlessness, and by his considerable success in organising the cover-up afterwards.

Wood's dressing shop therefore hangs over the peaceful scene in 'The Old Cropping Shop' as a warning of things to come. But this is significant only if seen in terms of the gap between the early nineteenth century and the time when 'The Old Cropping Shop' was published. Luddism represented the brief but epic struggle of the hand workers to resist the forces of the factory system and the machine, which in the course of a few decades had altered the structure of the Huddersfield textile industry. By the mid-Victorian era, the methods shown in the print and the small units like Wood's dressing shop were largely a thing of the past, and what was true of the finishing end of the industry was true of much of the rest of it, with the exception at that time of weaving. The effects on local society had been far-reaching. What was resented was not only the loss of status and employment attached to unwanted skills, the disciplining of the workforce and the disappearance of the traditional opportunities for the small man to set up independently in the cloth trade; but the vanishing of the social and moral codes based on the domestic system. The results had been foreseen but not prevented:

the domestic system is highly favourable to the cultivation of paternal, filial, and fraternal affections, the springs of family happiness, and to the cultivation of good, moral, and civil habits, the sources of public tranquillity; . . . the factory system tends to the prevention of these affections and habits, and leads youth sooner into the strongest temptations, by which they are in danger of being corrupted, even to their ruin . . . as the Clothiers are a numerous body of men, and their trade and employment are their chief, frequently their only birth-right and source of support, therefore, they ought to be protected and secured to them, as the most sacred property.¹¹

'The Old Cropping Shop' therefore idealises the virtues of a lost past as seen from a period that had experienced the brutalities of the industrial revolution. It puts forward an implicit plea for the betterment of conditions of life in the factory towns if the provocation of the people into renewed industrial and social violence was to be avoided. It is interesting to note the connection between the publisher and the Huddersfield radical Joshua Hobson, who in the 1870s edited a newspaper published by Brown.¹² To the historian it offers not only a work of realism, but a record of how society saw itself and its past, produced under the influence of what has been called the 'struggle by academic art to come to terms with a new, industrialized society' in the Victorian period. The general failure of this experiment in art is here represented by the fact that although 'The Old Cropping Shop' has remained popular to the present day, its meanings were almost immediately lost, whilst the imaginative treatment of Luddism has since been left to the writers of literary and dramatic fiction.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank Mr. E. W. Aubrook, Curator, Tolson Memorial Museum, Huddersfield, and Mr. S. T. Dibnah, Chief Librarian and Curator, for kindly providing access to research material in the collections of Kirklees Libraries and Museums Service, and for supplying the photographs illustrating this note.

¹¹ Extract from resolutions of a meeting at Honley near Huddersfield held on 28 May 1806, printed by Thomas Smart, Huddersfield.

¹² Chadwick, S., *A Bold and Faithful Journalist* (Huddersfield 1976), p. 69.

SHORTER NOTES AND CONTRIBUTIONS

A DISCOIDAL KNIFE FROM KEPWICK AND NEOLITHIC FINDS FROM POCKLINGTON

By W. A. MACKAY

This article has been prepared to describe finds of flint and stone implements made between 1973 and 1977. Firstly, the discoidal knife from Kepwick was found in casual circumstances whilst walking on the North Yorkshire Moors. Secondly, the implements from the Pocklington area were found during examination of three areas around Pocklington. This examination was originally for Romano-British material with Neolithic artefacts only turning up later. Areas 1 and 2 were examined after autumn ploughing until the areas were under seed. The occurrence of finds with time tended to be rather even, but it would probably be correct to say that more implements were found in the late winter-early spring period, when the soil had been open to the elements for some time. Since the summer of 1977, examination of all the areas has passed into the hands of Pocklington School Archaeological Society.

Discoidal Knife from Kepwick (Fig. 1. No. 1)

Found in December 1973, in a mole hill lying adjacent to the trackway known as 'The Cleveland Road' at SE 490919. The implement is of mottled yellow flint and bifacially ground. Length 53 mm, width 43 mm and thickness 12 mm. The writer also has in his possession a small blade c.20 mm long and 10 mm wide from the same location.¹

Neolithic Finds from Pocklington (Nos. 2-18)

Three areas, referred to as areas 1, 2 and 3, were examined.

Area 1 (SE 820492)

This lies on the western edge of the parish of Nunburnholme, consisting of a field at present given over to arable farming.² This field is roughly triangular in shape, being bounded on the west (approximately) by the Nunburnholme/Pocklington parish boundary, in the form of an iron fence, on the north by the B.1246 Pocklington to Warter road and on the south east by Cocoa Beck, after which the Yorkshire Wolds immediately rise. For the most part, the soil of the field is clay. Implements were found in an area approximately of rectangular shape, with measurements of 150 by 200 metres. Of the three areas this produced the greatest quantity of implements, including two stone axe fragments, with the majority being of the boulder clay flint stone, and with two only being of the local wold flint. In all, twenty-two flint implements, including fragments and 270 grams of flakes were found.

These can be divided up according to type as follows:

7 horseshoe scrapers, the best of which are illustrated—Nos. 3, 7, 8, 9.

4 side-scrapers—Nos. 5 and 12

1 triangular scraper

1 core scraper

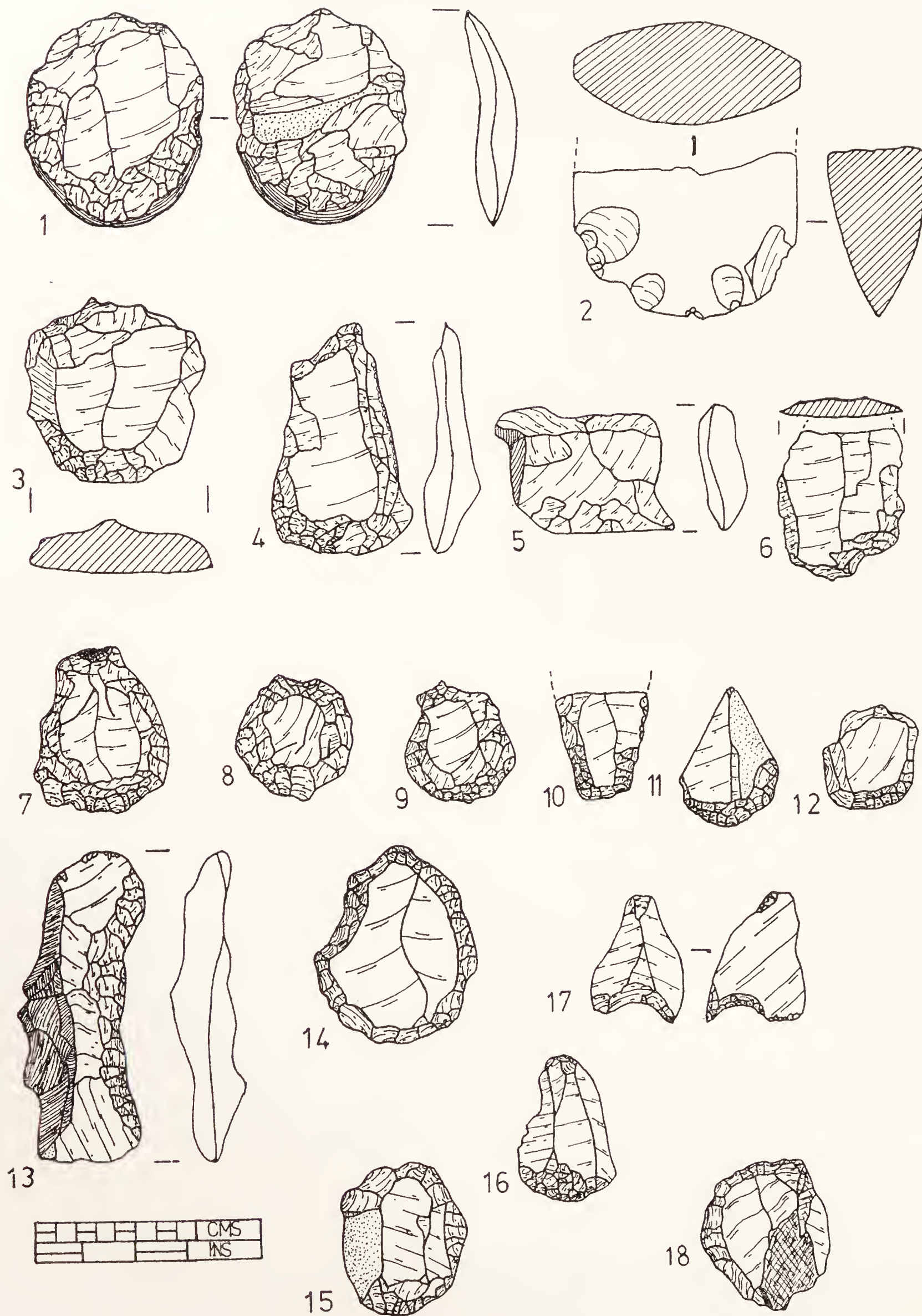
2 side-end scrapers—Nos. 4 and 11

and 7 fragmentary implements including No. 10, which is probably a fragment of a double

¹ Raymond Hayes tells me of finds of numerous flint implements along this stretch of the 'road' including at least one other discoidal knife.

² This field was under pasture until 1970 when drainage pipes were installed and it was turned over to arable.

1 — KEPWICK; 2 — 18, POCKLINGTON.



ended scraper, and No. 6 which is a retouched fragment.

The blade end of a broken stone axe (No. 2) and a chip both of Langdale type VI stone³ were found at this location in 1975.

Area 2 (SE 797496)

This area, out of the three examined, produced the first flint implements. It lies on the eastern side of the Pocklington parish, between the former York to Market Weighton railway and the Pocklington to Full Sutton road. Since it was first examined, part of the area has been built on. Here implements were discovered over an area of approximately 100 by 100 metres.

A smaller number of implements were found, probably because it was less thoroughly investigated, and in all nine implements were found of which four were of wold flint.

By type these were:

4 horseshoe scrapers

2 side-scrapers

1 end scraper (No. 16)

and 2 oval scrapers (No. 14 and 15)

Area 3 (SE 796487)

This area, only examined briefly in the early summer of 1975, lies just outside the parish of Pocklington, upon the edge of the former airfield in the parish of Barmby Moor. From this area there are two finds, made at the same time as the writer examined the field, not in his possession, that are worth mentioning. The first is a fine leaf shaped arrowhead and the second half of a polished stone axe tentatively assigned as being of dolerite. Of the finds in the writer's possession there are some flakes and two implements. The first is a small sickle⁴ (No. 13)—which is 79 mm long, 31 mm at its widest point and 15 mm thick. This is of mottled yellow flint and the blade has a pronounced curve. The second is a petit tranchet arrowhead (No. 17). These finds were made over an area of about 40 by 40 metres.

About 250 metres from this location, on the site of Pocklington School pavilion (SE 79834868), a side-scraper in orange flint (No. 18) was found in 1975.

All the implements described above are in the possession of the writer unless stated otherwise.

³ Identification by Dr. Pat Phillips of Sheffield University.

⁴ Identification by T. G. Manby.

BRONZE AGE ROUND BARROWS AND ADJACENT EARTHWORKS ON THE HAMBLETON HILLS

BY RAYMOND A. VARLEY

Summary On the western edge of the Hambleton Hills, in North Yorkshire, are a remarkable series of prehistoric earthworks: the Casten Dike north and south, Cleave Dike, a promontory fort on Boltby Scar, Hesketh Dike, a prehistoric track and many burial mounds. Nearly all the burial mounds were excavated during the last century: some produced urns, beakers, flints and personal ornaments. John Sanders excavated one of these barrows in 1910 and recovered a large Collared Urn containing a cremation and bronze pins or studs.

INTRODUCTION

The Corallian limestone forms the impressive escarpment which extends the Hambleton Hills to the north-west and forms the south-west corner of the North Yorkshire Moors. The barrow is situated on Oldstead Moor, on the east side of the escarpment. The Casten Dike south, which runs eastwards from Knowlson's Drop at the edge of the escarpment, is checked by the High Town Bank road, the barrow being on the other side of this road and to the north (Fig. 2). Below Roulston Scar plateau, and just below the escarpment edge, is the White Horse of Kilburn, a notable and famous landmark of the area. It is not prehistoric, but was constructed in 1857.¹

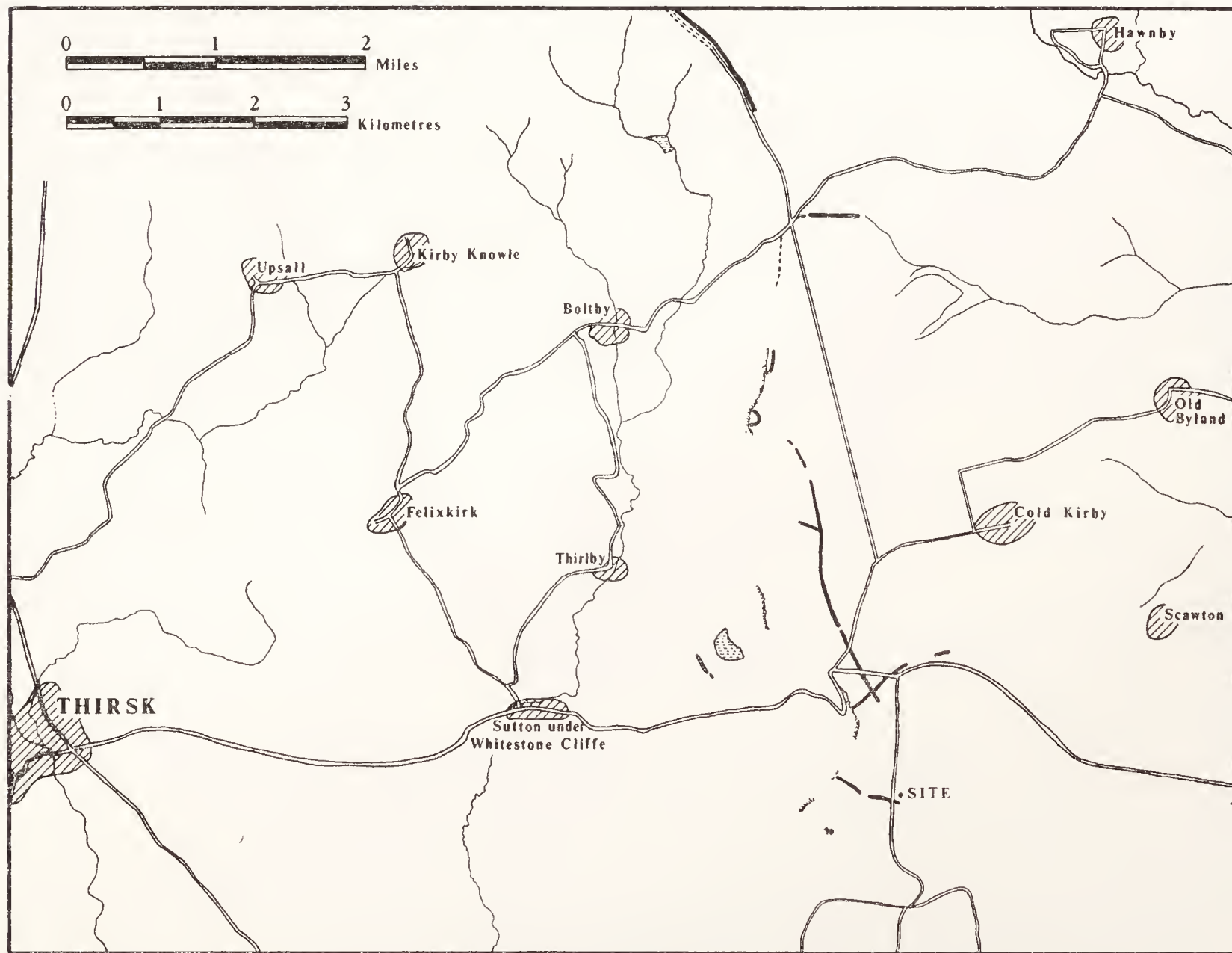


FIG. 2. The location of Sanders' barrow and adjacent earthworks on the Hambleton Hills.

¹ John Hodgson, the village schoolmaster from Kilburn, and his pupils marked out the White Horse from a sketch made by Thomas Taylor, then a native of Kilburn. The original plan of the Horse is preserved in the Yorkshire Museum.

At the top of the escarpment is rough grassland, bracken, heath with outcrops of limestone; the limestone has been worked in open quarries at intervals along the Hambleton Hills and is worked considerably near Kepwick.² The position on the western part of the plateau which terminates into the magnificent escarpment, often developed as cliffs over 100 ft. (30 m.) high, commands extensive panoramic views overlooking the Vale of Mowbray to the south-west and the Pennine Chain. The steep Sutton Bank road on the west side severely descending westwards to Sutton-under-Whitstone Cliffe and runs along the top of the Hambletons to Sproxton and Helmsley, eastwards. Another remarkable feature of the topography of this area is the number of small narrow valleys and gorges between the escarpment and the River Rye, which have been cut by streams flowing southward from the moorlands farther north,³ with outcrops of springs.

The landscape provides sites for earthworks including dikes and burial mounds. Flint collectors⁴ have always been attracted to these hills which are abundant in flints, particularly arrowheads, suggesting that the high ground of the Hambletons were the hunting grounds of these communities.⁵

The impressive prehistoric earthworks, burial mounds and dikes on the edge of the Hambletons (Fig. 2) have attracted the attention of antiquarians during the last and present centuries. A few barrows were excavated by pot-hunters without recording their work and finds. Messrs Murray of Deleside Lodge and Verity of Southwoods, both on the Hambleton Hills, excavated a large number of barrows in the immediate vicinity between 1863-4, but barely left a record. Mr. Johnson formerly of Hesketh Hall, also on the Hambletons, excavated a barrow in July 1864 which was re-excavated by H. Denny, then curator of Leeds Museum, and two others in August and September 1864. He records his investigations and mentions Murray and Verity finds in the *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological and Polytechnic Society*, 1865. Canon William Greenwell⁶ also visited these hills in 1864 and excavated a cairn and at least one round barrow which he records in his monumental work *British Barrows*, 1877. These excavations were conducted by the prevailing standards of the nineteenth-century. Excavations have been carried out in the present century: a cist burial was reported by E. Fawcett in 1938 and Mr. G. F. Willmot, late of the Yorkshire Museum, excavated the promontory fort and a small cairn in 1938. It seems that the boom in barrow digging on the Hambleton Hills was at its height between 1863-4, after which little excavation seems to have been carried out until the turn of the present century. The publication to modern standards of nineteenth-century collections is one of the most pressing needs of

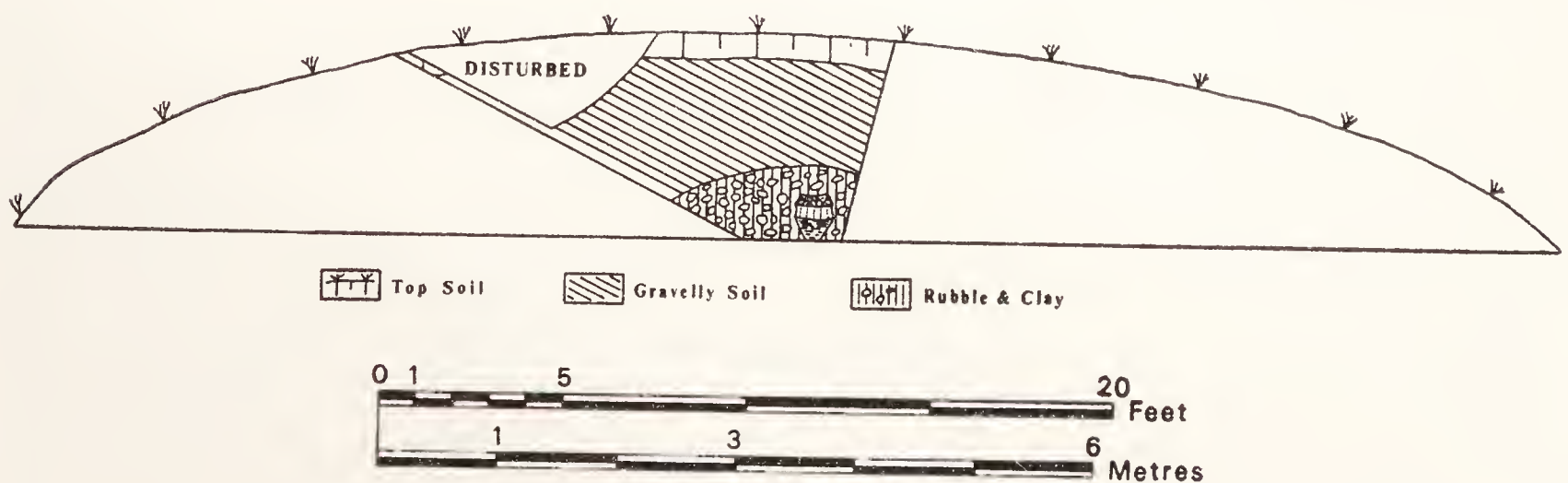


FIG. 3. Section of barrow showing position of urn (after Sanders).

² Wilson, V., *British Regional Geology, East Yorkshire and Lincolnshire* (1971), pp. 48-9.

³ Elgee, F., *Moorlands* (1912), pp. 217-9.

⁴ Although the great era of flint collecting has probably passed, many local farmers and land owners possess collections.

⁵ Elgee, F., *Early Man in North-East Yorkshire* (1930), pp. 32, 77.

⁶ Kinnes, I., 'British barrows: a unique visual record?', *Antiquity*, 51 (1977), pp. 52-4.

archaeology in Yorkshire, coupled with the re-excavations and appraisal of many of the barrows that were, in fact only partially excavated by Murray, Verity, Johnson, Denny, Greenwell and their contemporaries.

THE EXCAVATION

The Bronze Age round barrow excavated by Sanders is situated at about 935 ft. (285 m) O.D. (SE 522818) $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles (12 km) east of Thirsk and 3 miles (4.8 km) south west of Cold Kirby (Fig. 2). John Sanders, formerly schoolmaster of Cold Kirby, conducted an exploratory excavation of the round barrow in September 1910. He gave a lecture on his excavation to members of the Darlington and Teesdale Naturalists Society, which was subsequently reported in the *Yorkshire Gazette*,⁷ he also made a brief note of his work,⁸ with a sketch diagram of the section (Fig. 3) not to scale. The barrow was then 42 ft (12.8 m) in diameter

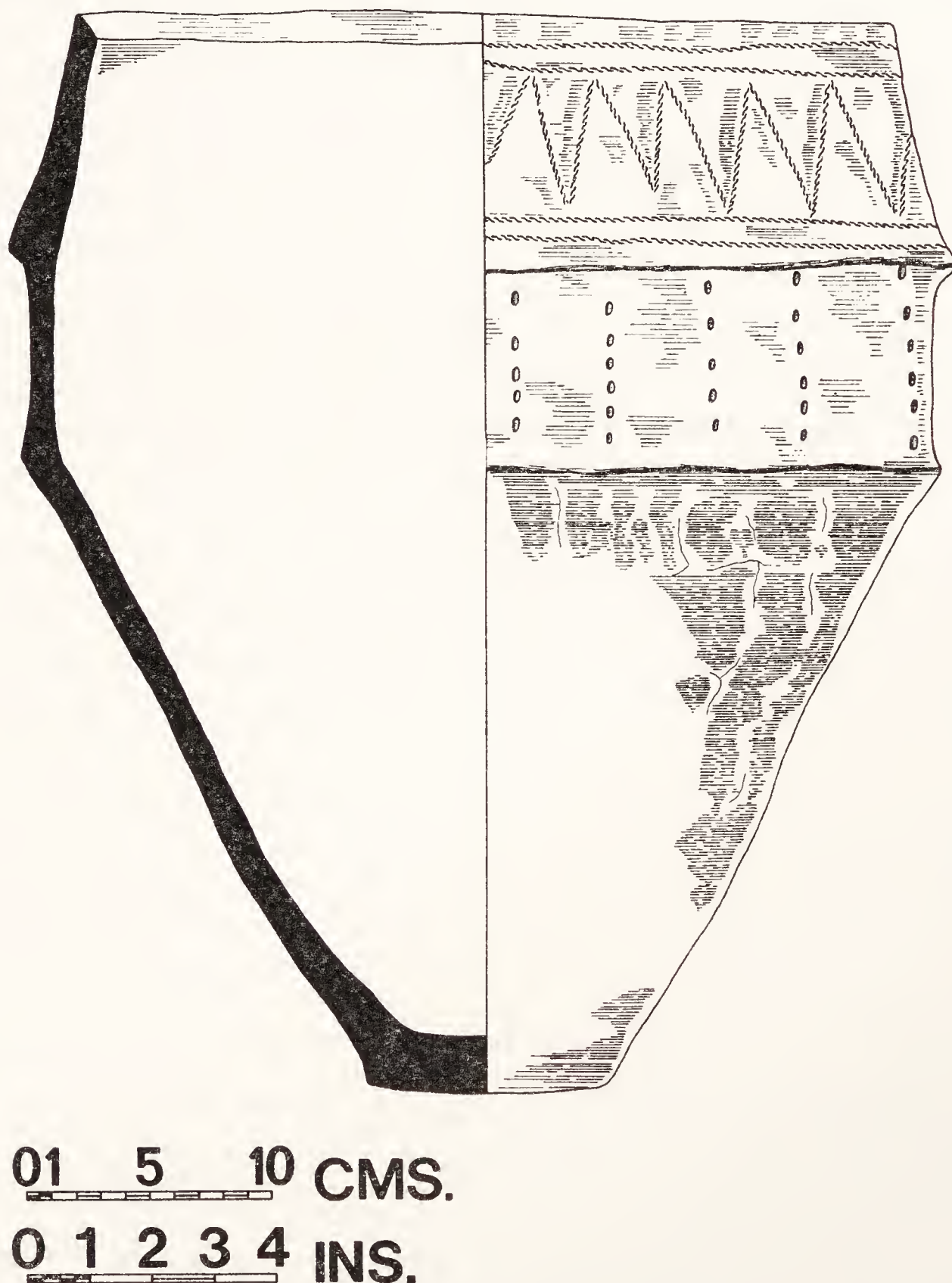


FIG. 4. Bronze Age collared urn. Scale 1:3.

⁷ *Yorkshire Gazette*, 24 September 1910, the sketch drawing, illustrated of the decorated collared urn is not to scale.

⁸ I would like to thank the late Mr. G. F. Willmot and Mr. T. G. Manby, Doncaster Museum, for bringing Sanders notes to my attention.

and 5 ft 6 in. (1.7 m) high, Sanders dug into the barrow on the north side, downward into the centre until he reached a large decorated collared urn. The mound was constructed of an outer capping of gravelly soil 3 to 4 ft (0.9 to 1.2 m) thick, then 3 or 4 ft (0.9 to 1.2 m) of selected soil and gravel (Fig. 3), the urn being upright in the centre with a heap of stones and clay packed round it. This was the primary burial which Sanders expected to find, it was broken in large fragments in the clay rubble. He intended to continue his excavation of the barrow on the south side, but if he did, it was not reported and no notes have been preserved.

Sanders' method of excavation by a trench driven straight to the barrow centre, ignoring the rest of the mound was typical of his times. But at least he left a reasonably full record of his work with a sketch diagram, his finds have been preserved, and his notes⁹ are available for re-appraisal.

The Urn and Contents

The large sherds of this Collared Urn (Fig. 4) have been reconstructed, it is 44 cm high, 33.5 cm diameter at the rim and 10 cm diameter at the base. The fabric is medium hard, buff to reddish brown with darker buff-brown and black patches. The interior is buff-brown with darker brown patches carbonised towards the base, the core is black-brown. The medium hard fabric is tempered with shale particles, crushed limestone and sandstone grit, varying from 0.4 cm to 0.7 cm in diameter. Both interior and exterior surfaces are smooth apart from occasional limestone particles which protrude through the surface. Decoration on the collar is in the form of herringbone pattern of twisted cord bordered below the rim and on the shoulder. The neck is decorated by vertical fingertip impressions.

The urn contained ashes, cremated human bones with the bones of a small animal which has been split open and a number of bronze studs or the heads of bronze pins.

DISCUSSION

There appears to be a total lack of recognisable Food Vessels in a region known to have had a Food Vessel using population in the Early Bronze Age.¹⁰ The same can be said for the adjoining Ampleforth Moor¹¹ to the south-east. What has been described as a debased beaker¹² recovered in 1938 from a cist at Sutton Bank road, is a Food Vessel type, possibly with beaker association. The cist contained a crouched female inhumation accompanied by the Food Vessel, a jet bead and two flint flakes. The vessel is 19.7 cm high, 16.5 cm rim diameter and 9.6 cm diameter at the base. Decorated by irregular impressed horizontal and vertical striations, and a row of horizontal finger-nail decoration on the neck and body. The current dating of Food Vessels and Collared Urns etc., is based on the dates suggested by the Bristlecone Pine calibration for Unetice/Wessex Culture/Irish: British Early Bronze Age of c.2100-1700 B.C. instead of the old short British Early Bronze Age of 1600-1400 B.C. This means starting our Middle Bronze Age at 1700 instead of 1400, so that it has been stretched to cover the extra three centuries. Nevertheless the Food Vessel from the cist appears to be still in the new Early Bronze Age,¹³ this may be an indication of a parallel community with differing cultural traditions. Only one Accessory cup is recorded as being found, it comes from a barrow on Whitestone Cliff where the finds include between forty and fifty flint flakes, an urn 30.5 cm high which contained cremated human bones with

⁹ The finds from Sanders' excavation are at present housed in the late T. Lord's private collection, Settle. For permission to publish these finds I am indebted to the late T. Lord. The late Mr. G. F. Willmot had Sander's file of excavation notes, c.1955; it is hoped that his archive will eventually be placed in the Yorkshire Museum.

¹⁰ ApSimon, A. M., 'Food Vessels', *Bull. I. Inst. of Arch. London* (1958), pp. 24-6.

¹¹ Wainwright, G. J., and Longworth, I. H., 'The Excavation of a Group of Round Barrows on Ampleforth Moor, Yorkshire', *Y.A.J.* 42 (1969), pp. 283-94.

¹² Fawcett, E., 'Report on a Bronze Age Burial at Sutton Bank, Near Thirsk, Yorkshire', *Y.A.J.*, 31 (1938), pp. 421-2, Fig. 5.

¹³ Burgess, C. B., 'The Bronze Age', *Current Archaeology*, 2 (1970), pp. 208-9.

several fragments of a smaller urn¹⁴ which represents the Accessory Cup.

The numbers and distribution of the Urns whether Overhanging rims or Collared Urns are well represented, but suffered from extensive and unrecorded barrow-digging by local people and Victorian gentlemen.¹⁵ A considerable amount of these urns have since been lost. The only urns that have survived from all the many burial mounds excavated on the western edge of the Hambleton Hills, to the writer's knowledge is an urn from Boltby Fort, one urn excavated by Sanders and two urns excavated by Greenwell. Apart from the Primary urn excavated by Greenwell, the three remaining urns retaining as they do the use of whipped cord belong to Longworth's Secondary Urn Series.¹⁶ The Boltby urn is 40.5 cm high, 26.6 cm diameter at the rim and 10.4 cm base diameter. The collar is decorated by twisted cord filled triangles enclosed above and below by two twisted cord lines, on the internal bevel of the rim are two twisted cord lines. Greenwell's secondary urn is 31.2 cm high, 24.9 cm rim diameter and 10.6 cm diameter at the base. The decoration on the collar is of twisted cord filled triangles enclosed above and below by two twisted cord lines. On the neck is twisted double zig-zag, a row of horizontal whipped cord maggots on the shoulder and a single twisted cord line on the internal rim bevel. The Primary urn is 40.7 cm high, 32.1 cm diameter at the rim and 11.6 cm base diameter. Decoration on the collar is of twisted cord hurdle pattern enclosed above and below by two twisted cord lines. On the neck are vertical rows of jabs and on the internal bevel of the rim are two twisted cord lines. This urn belongs to Longworth's Primary Series of Collared Urns.¹⁷ He demonstrated that certain traits which include whipped and twisted cord, decoration found on the Primary Series, had their ancestry in the Later Neolithic ceramic traditions of the Peterborough Culture.¹⁸ Jabbed or pits decoration is also typical of the Peterborough tradition which can be seen in vessels like Welburn¹⁹ and Ogden,²⁰ which carry multiple pitting in their necks, and in vessels like Hungry Bentley²¹ and Stanton Moor²² which carry a row of jabbed decoration around the shoulder. Greenwell's primary urn belongs to the end of the Primary Series, the secondary urn and the Boltby urn with the urn from Sanders' barrow (Fig. 4), to the beginning of the Secondary Series. Therefore these urns are unlikely to be far removed in date from each other retaining the use of whipped cord and their date expressed in unconverted C14 years is likely to fall within the bracket 1500-1200 B.C., as suggested by Longworth.

¹⁴ Denny, H., 'Notice of Early British Tumuli on the Hambleton Hills, near Thirsk', *Proc. Yorks. Geol. & Poly. Soc.*, IV (1865), p. 500.

¹⁵ Spratt, D. A., and Simmons, I. G., 'Prehistoric Activity and Environment on the North York Moors', *Journal of Archaeological Science* (1976), 3, pp. 201-3.

¹⁶ Longworth, I. H., in Pacitto, A. L., 'The Excavation of two Bronze Age Burial Mounds at Ferry Fryston in the West Riding of Yorkshire', *Y.A.J.*, 42 (1969), p. 301.

¹⁷ Longworth, I. H., 'The Origins and Development of the Primary Series in the Collared Urn Tradition in England and Wales', *P.P.S.*, 27 (1961), p. 300.

¹⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 264-73.

¹⁹ Manby, T. G., 'A Cinerary Urn from Welburn N.R.', *Y.A.J.*, 39 (1958), pp. 395-6.

²⁰ Varley, R. A., 'A Collared Urn from Ogden, W. R.', *Y.A.J.*, 42 (1968), pp. 126-7, Fig. 1.

²¹ Abercromby, J., *A Study of the Bronze Age Pottery of Great Britain and Ireland and its Associated Grave-Goods*, II (1912), Fig. 85.

²² Hayes, R. H., in McDonnell, J. (Ed.), *A History of Helmsley, Rievaulx and District* (1963), p. 383.

A FIFTEENTH-CENTURY BRONZE SKILLET FROM NEAR PATELEY BRIDGE

By J. A. GILKS

Tolson Memorial Museum, Huddersfield

Discovery

Very little is known about the discovery or subsequent history of this bronze skillet, other than that it is believed to have been found by a workman, on the presumed site of a Fountains Abbey grange, on Cold Stones (SE 124641), Greenhow Hill, 4.3 km west-south-west of Pateley Bridge, earlier this century. It then passed to the owner of a small museum at Castle Steads, Pateley Bridge, from whom Dr. A. Raistrick and the late Messers A. Green and J. F. N. Dufty, acquired it, about 1926, for the Craven Museum, Skipton,¹ though there is no record of this donation, or of the discovery of a bronze skillet in that region, in the museum's early accession registers.²

Description

The body of this three-legged bronze skillet (Fig. 5), though slightly flattened at the bottom, is more globular than ovoid, and there are two horizontal ribs around the middle. The rim is gently flared, 2.8 cm wide, with an external diameter of 15.4 cm. An almost rectangular sectioned, parallel-sided, strip-handle, of which only a short section 4.2 cm long remains, projects from just below the top of the rim; at its junction with the rim it is supported from beneath by a body attached, oval-sectioned, curved strut, which is markedly thinner at the top and just above the base than the middle which, in the same axial plane as the handle, is almost oval. The handle curves upwards to the level of the rim and would probably have been about 15 cm long. Its upper surface is decorated with a simple ?incised, or more probably cast, roundel, and presumably there had been a series of these along the whole of its length.

Only one leg, of rectangular section, with an external median rib and splayed foot, survives; the position of a second is indicated by a short stump, but the third has been torn off leaving a large, irregularly-shaped, hole in the lower part of the body of the vessel. Around the middle of the body, at right angles to the handle, and especially well preserved on the underside of the bowl, are traces of a casting seam which, in places, has been reduced to a low convex ridge by cross, and oblique, filing with an exceptionally coarse tool; there is no evidence, however, of the seam above the middle, or on the inside, of the body.

The skillet has an all-over, thin, pale to dark, often shiny, green patina, which on parts of the body, rim and handle, is stained reddish-brown with iron compounds.

Skillet Forms and Dating

There are two types of cast bronze skillet, both of which appear to have been in use at the same time in the Middle Ages. *Type 1*: vessels, the bowls of which resemble that of a modern shallow frying pan, with almost vertical or slightly outward sloping sides, flat or gently sagging, but not round, bases, provided with three, usually short, D-sectioned legs with external medial ribs and rounded feet, and projecting straight or slightly curved strip handles which, at their junction with the wall of the pan, are invariably supported by a body

¹ I am grateful to Dr. Arthur Raistrick for this information.

² I would like to thank Mr. D. J. Williams, of the Craven Museum, Skipton, for checking these registers for me.

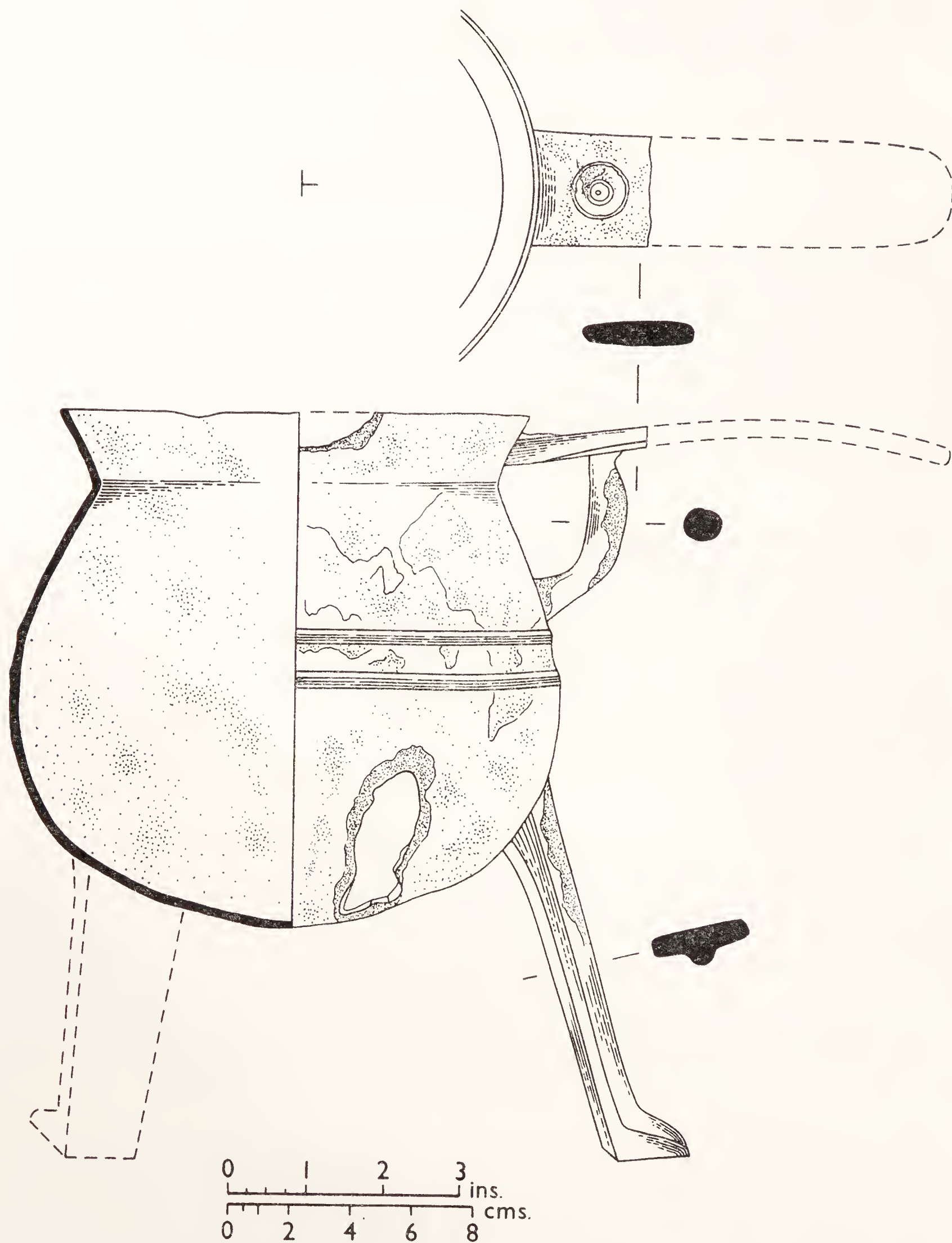


FIG. 5. A medieval skillet from near Pateley Bridge.

attached curved strut.³ *Type 2*: globular bodied vessels with gently flared rims, legs are longer—size for size—than on the previous type and are usually splayed at the bottom;⁴ though rounded and flat feet,⁵ like those on *Type 1*, are present on a small number of skillets; handles are of curved, rather than straight, strip type, and are in the main shorter than those on *Type 1*, but are similarly attached and supported. Decoration of both forms, when present, is confined to the upper surface of the handle. The commonest type of ornament found on *Type 1* skillets is a simple geometric pattern cast in low relief of zig-zags, lozenges and pellets separated by oblique parallel lines,⁶ whilst on *Type 2*, it is almost exclusively shallow cast spaced roundels;⁷ between two and four, thin, circumferential ribs often occupy the space between the base of the neck and the widest part of the bowl of the latter type, but rarely exceed two on the former.

The dating of either type of skillet is a problem, for very few fragments, and even fewer complete examples, have been found in sealed and precisely dateable archaeological contexts. According to manuscript illustrations, *Type 2* skillets, of which the Greenhow vessel is a fine example, were certainly in use in the thirteenth century.⁸ Our earliest skillet, possibly dating to about the middle of the fourteenth century, is that from King William Street, London, which is very similar in form and detail to that from Greenhow, though the legs are a little shorter, more pointed and possess flat, and not splayed, feet; the handle too is not totally in keeping with this particular type of cooking utensil, for though it is perfectly straight, it is rather more upwardly inclined than usual.⁹ A more precisely dated vessel of the same form, with decoration on the handle of spaced roundels and four thin, narrowly spaced, ribs around the upper half of the bowl, came from the cellar of a house in Pottergate, Norwich, that was filled with debris from a fire of 25 April 1507, and subsequently sealed with a layer of clay before rebuilding;¹⁰ thus 1507 is the terminal date, which puts the vessel in the late fifteenth or just possibly in the early sixteenth century. Though the Pottergate skillet is considerably smaller (being only 15 cm high), and is furnished with tapered legs and flat feet, it is identical in every other respect to that from Greenhow. The latter is not, has as been noted above, however, of identical shape to the fourteenth-century vessel from King William Street, and it is therefore most unlikely that it dates from that time. The closest parallel, that from Pottergate, is reliably dated, so a date lying somewhere between the late fourteenth and the end of the fifteenth century would seem appropriate for the Greenhow skillet.

Though I am not primarily concerned with *Type 1* skillets here, it is worth observing that there are even fewer contemporary illustrations of this particular form than of *Type 2* vessels, and in consequence they are even harder to date. There are in existence a number of fine examples, a notable one being that from Stanford-in-the-Vale, Berkshire.¹¹ To the list we can add that from Maldon, Essex,¹² and one from Bakewell, Derbyshire;¹³ the handle

³ Dunning, G. C., 'The Bronze Skillet from Stanford-in-the-Vale, Berkshire', *Berks. Archaeol. J.*, 60 (1962), pp. 98–100, fig. 1, pl. 1.

⁴ A two-pronged foot occurred in a c.1346–50 context at the Manor of the More, Rickmansworth, see Biddle, M., Barfield, L., and Millard, A., 'The Excavation of the Manor of the More, Rickmansworth, Hertfordshire', *Archaeol. J.*, 116 (1959), p. 184, fig. 19.19; a number of fourteenth and fifteenth-century bronze ewers and cauldrons possess similar legs and feet, see ewers from Battersea and London, in London Museum *Medieval Catalogue* (hereafter referred to as *L.M.M.C.*) (1940), p. 200, no. A.4587, pl. LI, and p. 201, no. A.2752, pl. LII; York, Quenell, M., and C. H. M., *A History of Everyday Things in England, 1066–1499* (London, 1950–51), p. 148, fig. 89, and the cauldron from Blackfriars, *L.M.M.C.*, p. 207, no. A.27445, pl. LVI.

⁵ As on the fourteenth-century skillet from King William Street, London, *L.M.M.C.*, p. 207, no. A.22649, pl. LV, and the c.1500 example from Pottergate, Norwich, in 'Norwich', *Current Archaeol.*, 5 (1975), p. 13 and pl. on p. 15.

⁶ As on the vessel from Stanford-in-the-Vale, Dunning, *op. cit.*, in note 3, fig. 1.

⁷ As on the Greenhow vessel, and that from Pottergate, 'Norwich', *op. cit.*, in note 5.

⁸ *L.M.M.C.*, pp. 205 and 207, fig. 68.4.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 207, no. A.22649, p. LV.

¹⁰ 'Norwich', *op. cit.*, in note 5 above, pp. 11–13.

¹¹ Dunning, *op. cit.*, in note 3 above, pp. 98–100.

¹² British Museum, Acc. no. 1957, 4–6, 2; I am grateful to John Cherry for supplying details on this vessel.

of the latter is inscribed, JOHN ATHERS, presumably the maker's, or more probably, owner's name. All three specimens are of approximately the same shape and size, and dates ranging from late fourteenth century for the former and mid-fifteenth century for the latter two, have been suggested. Ceramic, as well as metal skillets were certainly in use in the late thirteenth century as the much fragmented *Type 1* example from the pottery production site at Upper Heaton, West Yorkshire,¹⁴ attests. Earthenware skillets were without question cheaper versions of the metal forms, bronze cooking vessels being so much more expensive and consequently only within the reach of wealthier households.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Special thanks are due to Miss J. Harding, of the Craven Museum, Skipton, for permission to publish the skillet and to D. J. Williams, who furnished me with information relating to its discovery. I am extremely grateful to the following individuals who kindly permitted me to examine records and vessels in their care: J. Cherry, British Museum; M. Daniells, York Archaeological Trust; M. J. Dolby, Museum and Art Gallery, Doncaster; G. C. Dunning, London; Mrs. E. Hartley and P. Hall, Yorkshire Museum, York; J. R. Lewis, National Museum of Wales and Dr. A. Raistrick, Linton.

¹³ Yorkshire Museum, York; I would like to thank Mrs. E. Hartley and Mr. P. Hall, for their comments on this vessel.

¹⁴ Dunning, G. C., 'Decorated Skillet', in Manby, T. G., 'Medieval Pottery Kilns at Upper Heaton, West Yorkshire', *Archaeol. J.*, 121 (1964), pp. 94-6, fig. 17.

A NOTARY'S GRAVE COVER FROM HOOTON PAGNELL, SOUTH YORKSHIRE

BY PETER F. RYDER

All Saints' Church, Hooton Pagnell, was visited in December 1976 in the course of a survey of medieval sepulchral monuments in South Yorkshire undertaken by the South Yorkshire County Archaeological Unit. Two incised cross-slab grave covers were noted built into the rear of the sedilia on the south side of the chancel, probably having been inserted in this position when the church was restored in the nineteenth century.

The lower slab has an early thirteenth-century cross of a fairly conventional type with a sword on its right. The upper slab (Fig. 6) has a simple cross patée head within a circle, rising from a stepped calvary base. On the left of the shaft is a rectangular emblem, apparently representing an open book. Beneath this, and only apparent on a close inspection because of its position behind the central pillar of the sedilia, is a second emblem, which appears to be a penner (a medieval pen case) and inkhorn (Fig. 7).

This is the only case of this emblem occurring in over 300 medieval grave covers so far recorded in South Yorkshire. The emblem does occur again on a slab at Riccall, North Yorkshire¹ and on a brass commemorating Richard Foxwist, a notary, at Llanbeblig Church, Caernarvon, Gwynedd.² In a note on the latter the penner and inkhorn are said to be the usual emblems of the notary.

On the Riccall slab the penner and inkhorn occur alongside a foliated cross of early thirteenth-century type. The Llanbeblig brass bears an inscription dating it to 1500. The

Notary's Grave Cover, Hooton Pagnell

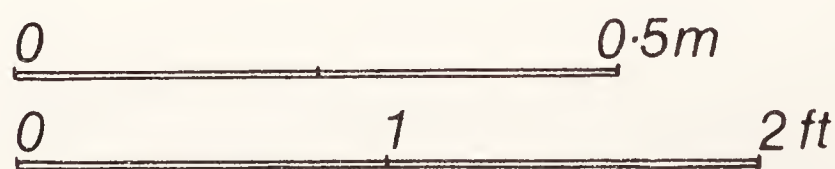
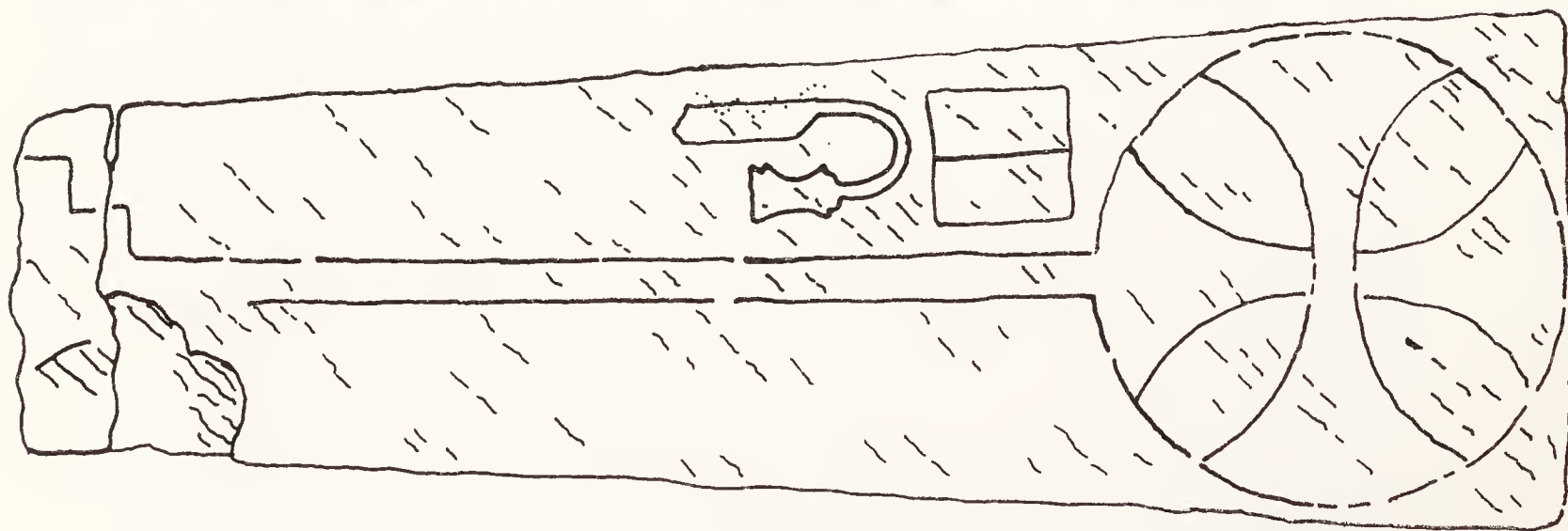


FIG. 6. A grave cover from Hooton Pagnell.

¹ C. C. Hodges, 'On some medieval grave covers of exceptional or unusual character in the county of York' *Y.A.J.*, 20 (1909), pp. 220-24.

² Franks, note in 'Proceedings at meetings of the Archaeological Institute', *Arch. J.*, 6 (1849), p. 414.

cross head on the Hooton Pagnell slab is comparable with examples published by Butler³ which he dates to the early twelfth century.

The occurrence of the penner and inkhorn emblem on an early twelfth-century slab at Hooton Pagnell and on a brass in North Wales four centuries later in date exemplifies the continuity in use of a relatively obscure emblem, both over a long period of time and in geographically widely separate localities.

The writer would be pleased to hear of other examples of the use of the penner and inkhorn emblem on medieval grave covers.

The Penner and Inkhorn

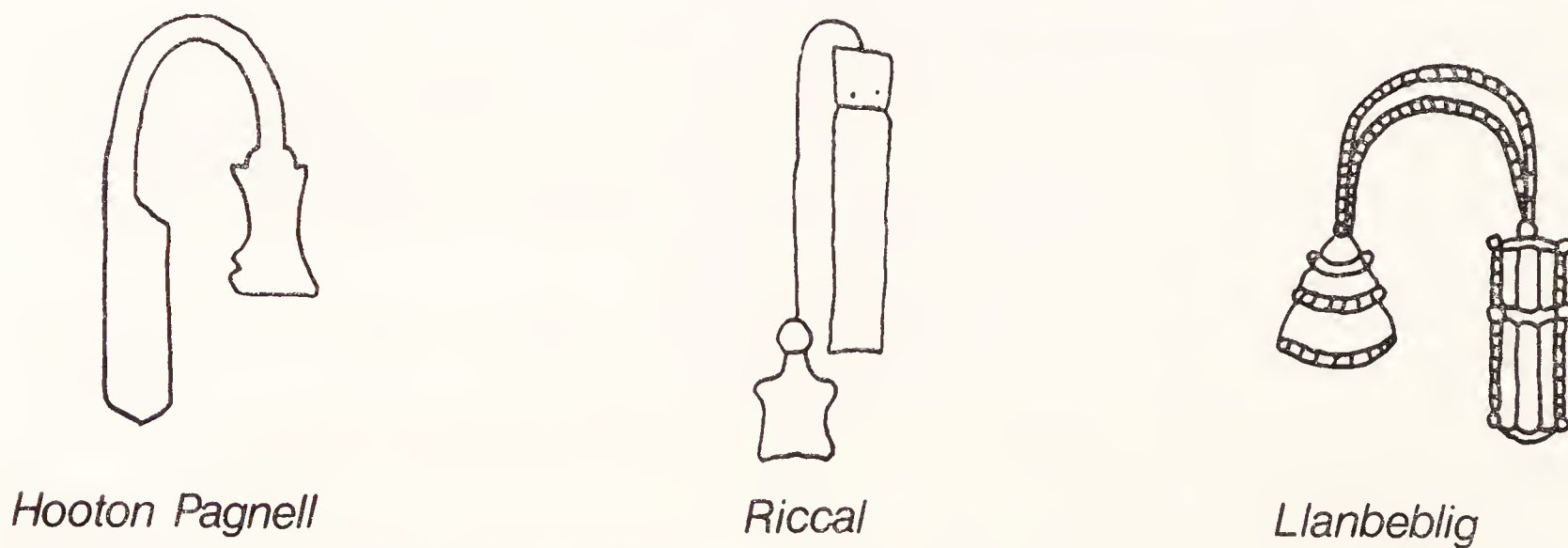


FIG. 7. Penners and inkhorns from medieval monuments.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank Mrs. S. Knight for her assistance in my researches in this field.

³ L. A. S. Butler, 'Minor Medieval Monumental Sculpture in the East Midlands', *Arch. J.*, 121 (1964), pp. 111-53.

A NOTE ON THE HIDDEN MISERICORD OF SWINE

BY R. WILLIAMSON

In the preface to his book, *A Catalogue of Misericords in Great Britain* (O.U.P., 1969), G. L. Remnant explains that he took up the challenge accepted by Bertram Plummer implied in a sentence by Francis Bond. Bond stated, 'A vast number of misericords remains, especially in collegiate and monastic churches. . . . But it is impossible to catalogue all the misericords in the parish churches . . .'.¹ After at first collaborating with Plummer and supplying him with data and photographs of misericords, Remnant, after Plummer's death in 1961, set out to complete the unfinished work. The catalogue he produced, published in 1969, is a monumental piece of work, an invaluable tool for all who wish to study British misericords. Remnant concedes however that 'It would be rash to state categorically that we have recorded every misericord in England, Scotland and Wales' (Preface), and he mentions that unrecorded examples came to light after he had thought his work complete.



FIG. 8. A misericord at Swine. (Photograph R. Williamson)

One misericord he does not list is to be found in the Church of St. Mary the Virgin in the village of Swine near Hull. Remnant lists only eight misericords as to be found in this lovely church of which a former vicar wrote, 'In grace and beauty and grandeur of conception, few of the Parish Churches in England can equal the Church of St. Mary's, Swine'.²

¹ F. Bond, *Misericords* (Oxford 1910), p. 224.

² J. M. Raimes, *A Short History of the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, Swine* (undated).

³ *ibid.*

The former vicar also states, 'There are eight of the sixteen canons' seats in the choir, and their quaint figures are well worth looking at'.³ That is certainly true. But the diligent searcher after misericords can in fact discover, and with some athletic ingenuity inspect, an additional misericord (Fig. 8). It is to be found in a most unusual and undignified position, fixed to the underside of the pulpit seat, fortunately with the carving undamaged. With the aid of a torch and a mirror the carving can be seen and studied. Emma Phipson, in her *Choir Stalls and Their Carvings* (Batsford, 1896), lists the eight misericords in the choir stalls which are also listed by Remnant, but she adds a note,⁴ 'One seat is nailed down at the back of the pulpit, too low for inspection'. In fact it is possible to obtain a satisfactory photograph of the misericord carving.⁵ As with the other misericords there are no supporters⁶ to have suffered damage in the re-shaping of the seat when it was fitted into its new position. Like most of the other Swine misericords too the subject of the carving is a face, in this case a grotesque.

The head is crowned with curly hair and the face is bearded, the hair in both cases being depicted as long strands ending in curls. Two indentations are shown in the brow. The nose is a normal, human one. The ears are non-human, animal ears, probably cat's. The pupils of the almond-shaped eyes are carved out, but are not deeply drilled as in some grotesques. The upper row of teeth are shown and between them and the lower lip protrudes a long, narrow tongue which extends nearly as far as the tip of the beard. The upper lip of the mouth is extremely thick. The whole appearance of the face is crude and menacing, though not to the extent that is characteristic of some of the grotesque faces illustrated and discussed by Ronald Sheridan and Anne Ross in their book *Grotesques and Gargoyles* (David and Charles, Newton Abbot, 1975).⁷ Some of the suggestions made by Sheridan and Ross about the pre-Christian significance of the grotesque art that found its way into the medieval church probably, however, apply to the Swine grotesque underneath the pulpit seat, as also to the other grotesque faces carved on misericords.

Remnant suggests a date for the Swine misericords of c.1500 A.D.,⁸ and he notes that J. E. Morris proposes a date of 1531, the same date as the old screen in the church.⁹

The ninth Swine misericord is one of an extremely interesting set¹⁰ and sheds a little further light on, or poses further questions about, the significance of pagan motifs employed by carvers in medieval Christian churches. One asks again, on seeing the grotesque face under the pulpit seat, as well as the other misericords of Swine (especially the first on the North side from the West, but also the third from the West on that side, and the second on the South side from the West), the question asked by St. Bernard of Clairvaux in 1125,¹¹ 'What mean those ridiculous monstrosities in the courts of cloisters; those filthy apes, those fierce lions, those monstrous centaurs, those half-men, those spotted tigers, those fighting soldiers and horn-blowing hunters; many bodies under one head, or many heads on one body; here a serpent's tail attached to a quadruped, there a quadruped's head on a fish; here a beast presenting the foreparts of a horse, and dragging after it the rear of a goat; there a horned animal with the hind parts of a horse?'. But the answer to that fascinating question

⁴ P. 78. See also note at foot of p. 353 in N. Pevsner, *The Buildings of England: Yorkshire: York and the East Riding*

⁵ See Fig. 8.

⁶ Bond, *op. cit.*, p. 212, notes that Swine's misericords belong to a group which, probably 'for reasons of economy', possesses a 'simple plan of seat'. He also notes, *ibid.*, p. 213, that Swine is one of a few churches in which there are misericords from which supporters are omitted altogether.

⁷ On the subject of the grotesque in ecclesiastical art see T. T. Wildridge, *The Grotesque in Church Art* (London, 1899).

⁸ *op. cit.*, p. 185.

⁹ See the works by J. E. Morris and G. Poulson referred to by Remnant, *op. cit.*, p. 185.

¹⁰ See Phipson, *op. cit.*, pp. 78ff., and Plates 65 and 66.

¹¹ *Sancti Bernardi Opera* (Rome, 1963), III, *Apologia ad Guillelmum Abbatem*, pp. 81-108, esp. p. 106, 11, 14-25. English translation in J. C. Morrison, *The Life and Times of St. Bernard* (London, 1894), p. 132.

has already been fully pursued elsewhere.¹²

It is to be hoped that the ecclesiastical authorities will agree to a request that the hidden pulpit misericord carving should be removed from its present relatively inaccessible position and placed somewhere in the church more suitable for inspection and study.

¹² In addition to the literature already referred to see, e.g. E. P. Evans, *Animal Symbolism in Ecclesiastical Art* (1896); F. Klingender, *Animals in Art and Thought* (London, 1971); M. D. Anderson, *Animal Carvings in British Churches* (Oxford, 1938); G. C. Druce, 'Medieval Bestiaries and their influence on ecclesiastical decorative art', *Journal of the British Archaeological Association*, n.s. 25 (1919), pp. 41-82, and 26 (1920), pp. 35-79; 'Some abnormal and composite Human Forms in English Architecture', *Arch. Journal*, 2nd ser. 22 (1915), pp. 135-86, and other articles by the same author.

A NOTE ON DENTON HALL, WHARFEDALE

BY MAY F. PICKLES

The existence of very many early maps in Yorkshire has been established by the work of Heather Lawrence.² Such maps can be used for many purposes but not generally for architectural details since such details tend to be either fanciful or formalized. A Denton estate map, however, is in a form which suggests an attempt at verisimilitude.³ The map dated 1716 shows an elevated representation of Denton Hall and church as at that date (Fig. 9). The house, on two floors built around a central quadrangle, looks like a large manor house built in sixteenth-century style. The present house designed by John Carr c. 1770 seems to be on the same site. The church, shown on the map and known to have been used for the last time in 1772⁴ is depicted as a two cell building with two lancet windows visible in the south wall of the nave and four in the chancel. The position of the present church seems to be some considerable distance to the west of that shown on the Denton map.

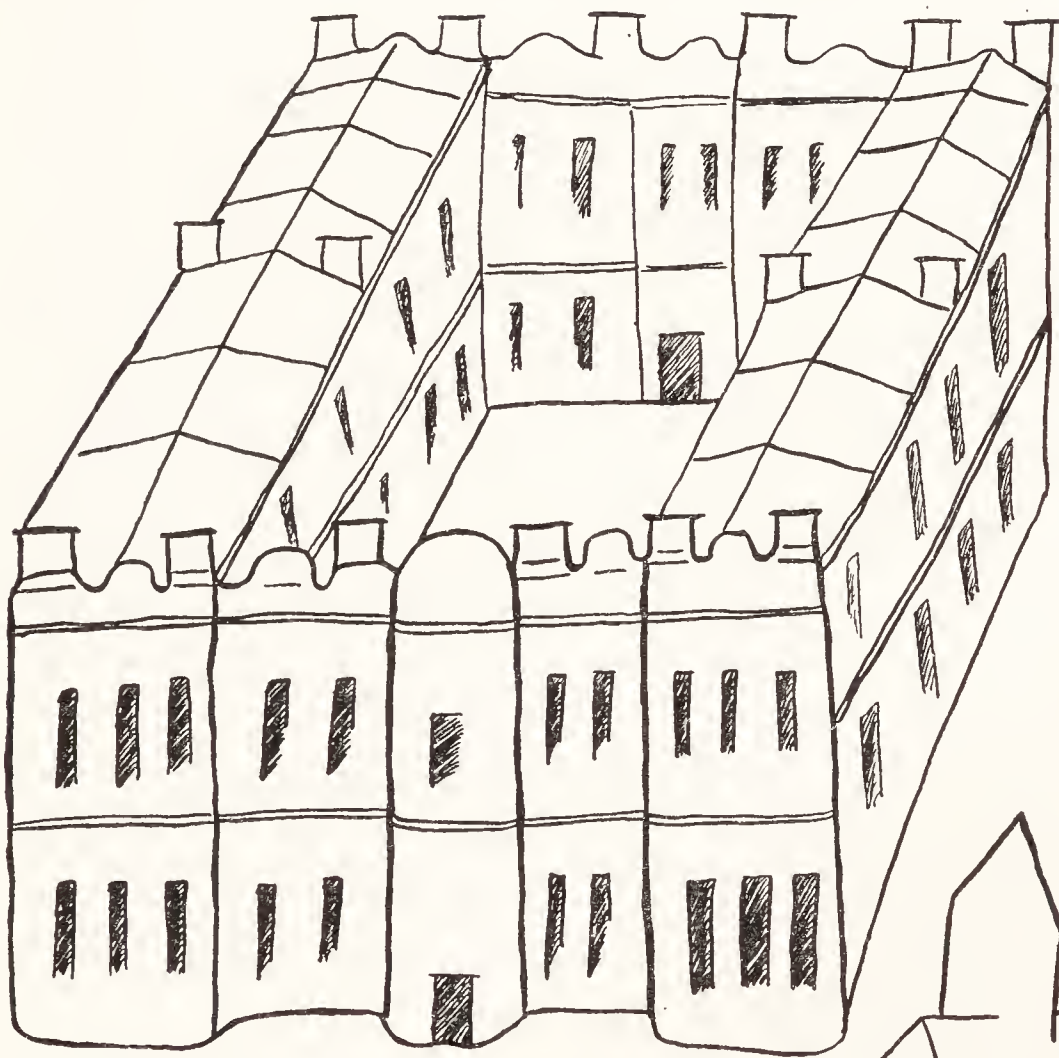


FIG. 9. Denton Hall and church: details from map of 1716.

Note: on the map, which is elaborately coloured, these buildings are painted grey to show that they were built of stone.

Scale about 8:1.



¹ I am indebted to Helen Pickles who made the original drawings of house and church from the eighteenth-century estate map and to Ann Alexander who checked and meticulously prepared the drawings for printing.

² H. Lawrence, *A catalogue of large scale maps of West Yorkshire to 1850*, forthcoming.

A household inventory dated 1596 which should relate to the house on the Denton map throws some light on the domestic arrangements enjoyed by the seignorial class in the post-medieval period.⁵ Out of some 20 rooms mentioned in the inventory 16 were used for sleeping, for they contained beds and bedding in a variety of styles. Even in 'great' houses a substantial proportion of the occupants still slept in rooms at ground floor level.

This was not of course the first manor house at Denton. Reference to its predecessor occurs in a proof of age dated 1353.⁶ Although such documents are thought to be merely formal, yet again this example has topographical detail which suggests otherwise. Robert del Scales, one of ten witnesses to the document, declared that on the day the said Mauger de Vavasour was born he came to Denton 'and was helping Thomas, the said Mauger's father, to catch fish in his stew there'. The 'stew' can be identified as the deep irregular depression cut into the ground on the north side of the present road from Denton to Askwith. Recent field walking in the vicinity of the 'stew' produced pottery sherds of a twelfth and thirteenth-century date.

Thus by putting together these several sources of evidence it is possible to trace a succession of manor houses constructed on the same site at Denton and to identify the immediate predecessor of the present house as a Tudor mansion in traditional style.

³ The map formerly hung in Denton Hall but was sold by auction in 1975; an accurate copy will shortly be deposited at the Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Leeds.

⁴ A note on the back of the original parish register deposited at Leeds City archives, Sheepscar, Leeds.

⁵ North Yorkshire record office, Northallerton, ZFW/16/1.

⁶ *Calendar of Inquisitions Post Mortem and other analogous documents* 10 (1921), p. 120.

TREE RING DATING OF TWO GEORGIAN HALLS NEAR DONCASTER

BY RUTH A. MORGAN

In October 1976 thin cross-sections were sawn from protruding oak roof beams at Cusworth Hall and Hickleton Hall. The centre block of Cusworth Hall, from which the samples were taken, was designed by George Platt of Rotherham and constructed in about 1740-41. The architect and exact date of Hickleton Hall are unknown, but Pevsner gives a building date of c.1730,¹ presumably based upon architectural features rather than any documentary source. The growth pattern to be found in the annual rings of the timbers was thus expected to span the seventeenth century, a period which has proved difficult for the establishment of a reference tree-ring curve linking medieval with modern. This was a period when conifers came into general use, and living trees rarely reach back before 1700. So the aims were both to contribute to reference data and to determine accurate felling dates for the timbers used in the roofs, particularly of Hickleton Hall.

Three beams from the Cusworth Hall roof had 60-63 growth rings, including some or all of their sapwood. They had been hewn from young trees perhaps 20 cm in diameter, presumably growing on the estate. Two sections from Hickleton Hall included one from the roof, a quartered trunk with 79 rings including all its sapwood, and one collected in May 1977 from the servants' quarters, a much more massive beam of 34 by 29 cm with 72 rings including 14 of sapwood.

The plotted ring-width curves for each timber were compared with each other, and with dated reference curves based on living trees overlapped with historical material. It was found that the patterns for the Cusworth timbers matched with a reference curve for the Winchester area,² giving a computer result of $t=5.92$ (a value over 3.5 indicates a highly significant match). Since all the sapwood was preserved on one of the timbers, and the outermost ring below the bark was completely formed, it was possible to determine that the trees were felled in the winter of 1740-41.

The Hickleton roof beam retained all its sapwood zone but only the spring vessels of the outermost ring had been formed, indicating summer felling. The growth curve matched with the same reference curve, ending in 1744 ($t=4.01$). This would suggest that the roof of Hickleton Hall dated to 1744 or soon after, rather later than expected, unless this beam proved to be a later insertion. The curve spans the period 1666 to 1744; its date was further confirmed and in turn helped to confirm the date of mill timbers from Bradbourne in Derbyshire (note forthcoming in *Derbyshire Arch. Jour.*) to between 1650 and 1836.

The curve for the beam from the servants' quarters matches best in 1747-48 though the dating is not as certain.

Figure 10 shows two of the roof beam curves in synchronous position with the Winchester area reference curve.

The tree-ring examination of the roof beams has thus enabled us to date the felling of the trees for Cusworth Hall to 1740-41, the roof thus being put on in 1741 or later, and for Hickleton Hall to the summer of 1744. The quality of the timber suggests that it was grown locally and felled as and when required, even in summer. It is of interest that the patterns correspond so well with those for southern England; they have also contributed greatly to

¹ Pevsner, N. and Radcliffe, E., *The Buildings of England: Yorkshire West Riding* (Penguin, 1967), pp. 263-4.

² Barefoot, A. C., 'A Winchester dendrochronology for 1635 to 1972 A.D.; its validity and possible extension'. *Journal of the Institute of Wood Science*, 7 (1975), pp. 25-32.

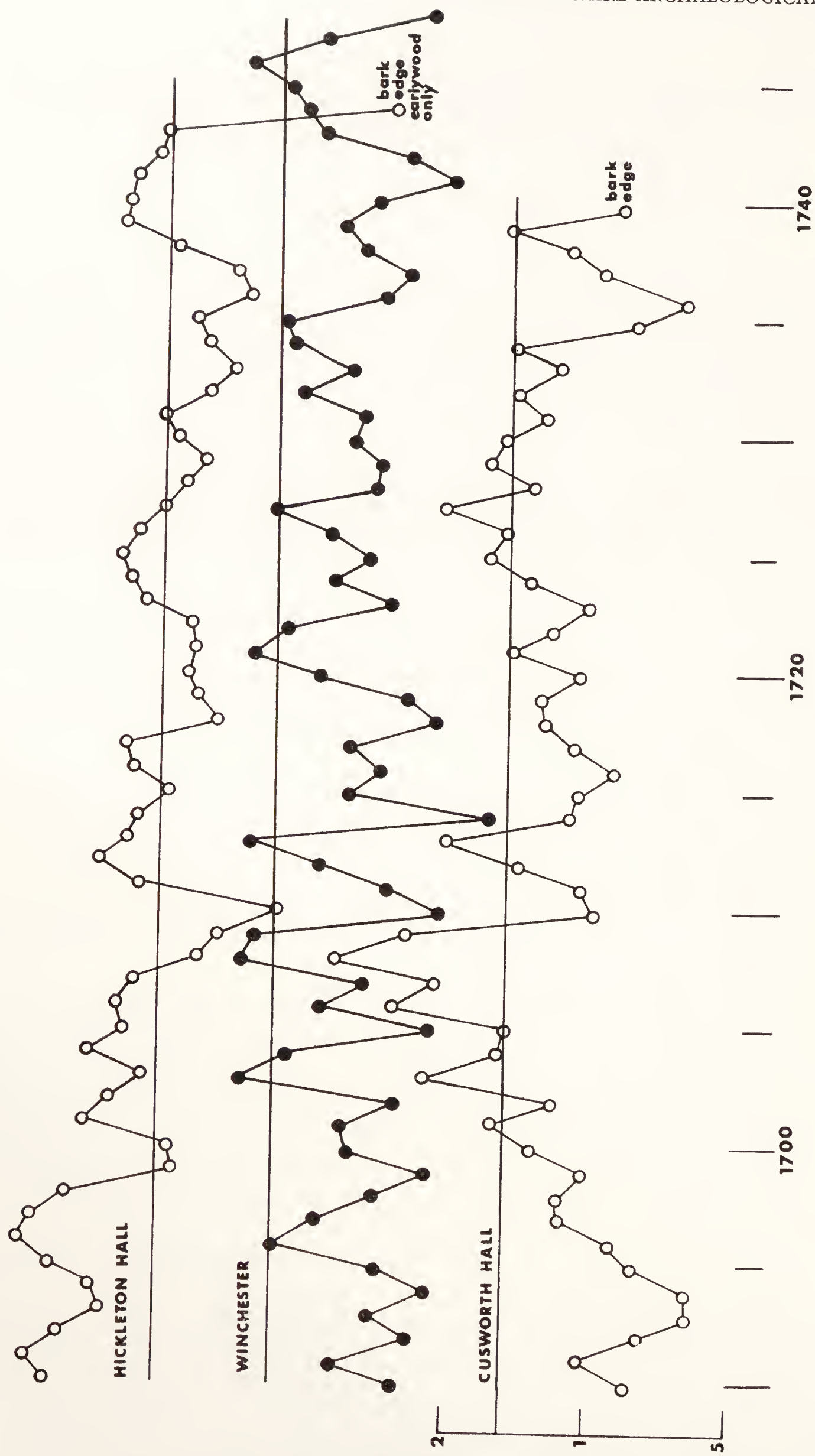


FIG. 10. Ring width curves for (top to bottom) a roof beam at Hickleton Hall, the reference curve for the Winchester area, and a roof beam from Cusworth Hall. The curves start in 1690 in the diagram; the Hickleton curve extends to its final and only partly formed ring, indicating felling in the summer of 1744, while the Cusworth curve extends to its final ring dating to 1740. The scale is logarithmic, the horizontal line being equivalent to 1.5 mm.

our knowledge of the tree growth pattern between 1665 and 1744 in the area which may lead to further dating. It is hoped that further examples of Georgian architecture in this region can be examined and perhaps dated in this way in the future.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The writer is very grateful to Malcolm Dolby and Paul Buckland of Doncaster Museum for their help in sampling and interpreting the results.

ARCHIVAL NOTES: THE BRADFER-LAWRENCE COLLECTION¹

BY R. W. HOYLE

Many will remember the late H. L. Bradfer-Lawrence as a member of the Society and of its council until his death in 1965. Bradfer-Lawrence built up an important collection of archives and through the kindness of his son and daughter, Lt Col P. L. Bradfer-Lawrence and Mrs. B. E. Grey, the Yorkshire portion of his collection was presented to the Society in 1972.² The present writer and others have worked on the collection and while it will be sometime before a catalogue is produced, it is now possible to give a preliminary guide to its contents.

The largest single group in the collection is the archive of the Lister family, Barons Ribblesdale, of Gisburn. Unfortunately there is no modern account of this family.³ By the formation of a large estate in Yorkshire and Lancashire in the later seventeenth and eighteenth century and the development of political interests in Clitheroe (where successive members of the family sat as members of Parliament) the Listers became one of the few substantial families in north-west Yorkshire. Thomas Lister (1756–1826) was ennobled as Baron Ribblesdale in 1797. Despite their long service in both houses of Parliament no member of the family achieved high political office and there is little of national importance in the collection. The title became extinct with the death of the fourth baron in October 1925. In Yorkshire the main family estates were around Gisburn and in Gisburn itself, Paythorne, Rimmington and Swinden. In Lancashire the family had interests in Twiston (3 miles south of Gisburn), Oldham and Clitheroe. The first baron had extensive interests in Malham which he extended by purchase in 1785. The estate probably reached its maximum size in his lifetime. Important sales took place in 1852 (of Malham) and 1867.

The Ribblesdale archive is an excellent family and estate collection. It includes a few papers from the archive of the Lambert family of Calton, near Malham.⁴ The older part of the archive was inspected by Mrs. E. B. Tempest in 1904. Her detailed calendar survives with the collection and is available for inspection. Mrs. Tempest saw most of the deeds predating 1700. These she arranged in six series, each identified by a capital letter and organised in 45 bundles. Bundles 1–7 (213 items) consists of deeds for Gisburn dated between 1242/3 (a confirmation from Henry III to Salley Abbey of the manor of Gisburn) and 1713. Bundles 8–15 are title deeds to land purchased by the Lister family in the later eighteenth century. Bundle 16 (25 items) is a small group of documents relating to the Lister family, including *Inquisitions post Mortem*, grants out of the Court of Wards and later probates. Bundles 25–27 consist of 175 deeds to land in Malhamdale dated between the twelfth and eighteenth centuries. Known as the Calton deeds, these bundles are now in the possession of Charlesworth, Wood and Brown, solicitors, of Skipton. They were inspected by the NRA West Riding (North) Committee in 1965, having previously been used extensively by J. W. Morkill in his history of Kirkby Malhamdale. The Society does have those Calton deeds discovered by Mr. Tempest too late to be inserted into the main sequence (1 bundle of 32

¹ Yorkshire Archaeological Society MD 335. I am indebted to David Michelmores and Sylvia Thomas, successive archivists to the society, for their support for my work on Bradfer-Lawrence. Maisie Morton and Margaret Potts have given their usual aid during the writing of this note. As the only internal references within the collection are temporary, none is given here by they are available on application at Claremont.

² A further part is in the Norfolk and Norwich R.O. and a small portion was sold.

³ But see the pedigree in Whitaker, *History of Craven* (3rd Ed., 1879), opp. p. 55; *Memorials of an Ancient House* [Lister], H. L. Lyster Denny, (Edinburgh 1913) and standard peerages.

⁴ Little archive material is known to survive for Malham but see below. The majority of it probably passed to James Morrison by the purchase of 1852. His son Walter had a large collection of (mostly) post-medieval deeds used by Morkill and called the Malham Tarn deeds. These must have come from Gisburn. Their present location is unknown, but a few were printed in *Yorkshire Deeds* 1 (YASRS 39) and the Yorkshire Arch. Society has typescript abstracts of the whole (Ms 731d).

items, c. 1243–1595). Bundle 28 consists of 40 deeds for Skipton dated 1349–1619. Bundle 29 comprises 29 deeds for land in Swinden (Gisburn parish) 1542–1785 and bundle 30 contains 48 items for Twiston (Lancs) 1491–1785. Further Lancashire material is in bundles 31–34 (91 deeds to land in Oldham 1552–1794) and 42 (papers in property in Oldham 1760–77). Eleven seventeenth century items for Horton in Craven survive in bundle 35. Bundles 35–37 are a miscellanea, containing mainly deeds 1297–1799 for numerous townships in Craven. V25 is a lay subsidy of Ewcross and Staincliffe of 5 Elizabeth.⁵ Two bundles (37–38) of Staffordshire deeds are missing as well as two bundles of papers relating to the Yorkshire Light Dragoons, 1779–83.

Mrs. Tempest did not see all the pre-1700 items in the collection. There are a large number of documents of early modern date for the Gisburn estate which remain uncalendared. The majority of deeds to land bought by Thomas Lister, especially in Paythorne, remain unexamined. A large number of these deeds go back into the early seventeenth century. In a few cases Mrs. Tempest also missed medieval material. Especially important are a number of grants to Salley, in particular two of 1148 from William de Percy forming the original landed endowment of the abbey, the quitclaim of the abbey site of c. 1250–60, and one of c. 1250–60, grants to Salley, in particular two of 1148 from William de Percy forming early copy of the confirmation from Pope Alexander III in 1172⁶ and a royal confirmation of the manor of Gisburn of 1261. As a curiosity the collection also contains two forged medieval charters identified by Whitaker and further discussed by J. H. Round and J. W. Morkill. The first is allegedly late eleventh century, the second a patent of Henry III and both were designed to improve the Lambert pedigree.⁷

Correspondence survives in the collection from about 1680 to the present century, but the majority and most important section is the correspondence of Thomas Lister, the first baron. It starts while he was still at school. As he took up the Clitheroe seat on his majority and spent much of his adult life away from Gisburn, Ribblesdale was dependent on the post for most of his news. The correspondence (arranged normally by year or correspondent) contains a great deal on estate matters, Ribblesdale's business interest and local events, for example canal building in the late 1770s, together with some social correspondence. There is little political correspondence (but some files of varying importance on Clitheroe elections). An important series is the correspondence from Dr. Thomas Collins, who, while Ribblesdale's employee, was also a personal friend and after 1805 his Domestic Chaplain.⁸ The correspondence tails off in the later years of Ribblesdale's life but is generally exceptionally full. Later members of the family left much less. There is some from the fourth baron to his steward and between members of the family, but this is of minor importance.

The Ribblesdale archive is rich in estate material especially for the life of the first baron. The series of rentals starts in 1651 and while varying in detail is believed to be complete until the later nineteenth century. There are tithe rentals for much of the same period. The estate was entirely leasehold; but there is no one series of leases. Some early leases have been incorporated into Mrs. Tempest's series of Gisburn deeds while others are scattered through the collection and have still to be brought together. In the later eighteenth and nineteenth century the estate was leased by tenancy agreements, but only a small number are known to survive. For the lifetime of the first baron this loss is made good by a proliferation of field-books and highly detailed rentals. There are a number of extremely good maps for this

⁵ VI, published by the late Sir Charles Clay (*Early Yorkshire Charters* vii, p. 150) is now YAS MD 303.

⁶ Printed in the Cartulary (YASRS 87 and 89) as numbers 2, 3 & 4, and an additional item on pages 62–4. All these were seen by Dodsworth while *penes* Robert Hartley of Stirkhouse, Gisburn in 1629. Bodleian Library, Dodsworth ms 155, f9.

⁷ J. H. Round, 'The tale of a great forgery', *The Ancestor* 3 (1902) pp. 14–35, J. W. Morkill, *History of Kirkby Malhamdale*, (Gloucester ?1933) pp. 147–9. See also pl. 2 p. 152 (part of the Malham Tarn deeds).

⁸ Some Collins and Ribblesdale documents are in the hands of Dr. Arthur Raistrick. See his *Old Yorkshire Dales* (1967), ch. 9.

period, the best being a map of the Gisburn estate in 1812 by Francis White of York.⁹ There is an earlier damaged map of the estate at Newsholme, Paythorne and Nappa of c. 1770. There is no twentieth century material except for some letters from Ribblesdale to his steward. The accounts start at the same early date as the rentals and continue into the nineteenth century in a multiplicity of volume and forms. The Gisburn steward's accounts seem to be more or less complete with the addition of volumes for particular subjects. Typical of these are a few surviving household accounts and building accounts of 1727–39. There are also a few cash books of Charles Lister of London, a woollen-draper in the early eighteenth century. A large volume of material on the first baron remains, including bills and letters from tradesmen and cancelled promissory notes. The archive is probably full enough for a thorough assessment of Ribblesdale's financial arrangements to be made. Other files exist for specific business interests, for example Lister's interests in shipping in the 1780s and 1790s (including the log of the Brigantine *Semiramis* for 1784), and several important files on Calamine mining on Malham Moor between 1790 and 1820.

Little is present in the collection for Malham under the Listers. There are a few rentals but no steward's accounts or fieldbooks. There are two maps of the Malham estate in 1760 by R. and James Lang and another of West Malham Moor in 1780 by George Lang. The present writer would be pleased to receive any information on the whereabouts of the Malham section of the Ribblesdale archive.

The collection is not rich in manorial manuscripts. No court rolls from Salley Abbey are known to survive (although a roll for the manor of Salley for 1592–6 is YAS DD121/2/6). A damaged court book for Gisburn 1563–1573 is in the collection. A number of seventeenth century court rolls were published by William Self Weeks¹⁰ They are not known to survive. Court rolls for occasional dates between 1746–1803 are in Mrs. Tempest's bundle 43. Occasional later court rolls for Malham and Paythorne survive. Court rolls for Paythorne were detached from the collection and sold at Sotheby's on 17 June 1969.¹¹ A few seventeenth century court rolls for the Malham manors survive, but the best collection of Malham manorial manuscripts is in the Lancashire Record Office (DDMa).

Among Ribblesdale documents not strictly about the estate are three volumes of Gisburn township books (1811–39) and a Gisburn Vestry book (1827–54) minutes of Tipping's Charity in Gisburn, 1785–1854, of Gisburn Aimiable Society, 1777–94 and of Gisburn Friendly Society, 1815–22.

The Ribblesdale archive is one of the most important collection in the possession of the Society: it deserves to be one of the most frequently used. Furthermore it is a highly detailed accumulation from an area with few large estates and a poor survival of archives. It is to be hoped that the collection will soon be a familiar quarry and that we will have an adequate study of the family and estate.

Besides Ribblesdale, MD 335 contains a number of other archive groups of varying sizes and origins. In addition there are innumerable single items purchased in salerooms. Each large group will be briefly considered together with a few of the best sale room items.

There is a group of papers relating to the estates of the Wilson family of Eshton near Skipton, the Currers of Kildwick and the Richardsons of Bierley near Bradford. All these estates came into the ownership of Sir Matthew Wilson.¹² Regretably the collection has become fragmented. A large portion is at Cliffe Castle Museum in Keighley, a further part was purchased by the Brotherton Library of the University of Leeds and a further group has

⁹ There is a file of correspondence on the making of this map. The original is 8 in. by 13 in. on rollers.

¹⁰ W. S. Weeks, *An account of the rolls of the manor of Gisburn* (Clitheroe n.d.). Weeks mentions other manorial manuscripts in his possession.

¹¹ But see Lancs R.O. DDPt.

¹² For these families see the pedigrees in Whitaker *op cit* opp. p. 212 and 238.

been deposited in the Lancashire Record Office.¹³ Bradfer-Lawrence contains the first Matthew Wilson of Eshton's inventory,¹⁴ his account books for Eshton and a few other documents. There is a volume of rentals for the Gargrave estate, 1761-1801 and accounts for the rebuilding of Eshton Hall, 1829-39. There are deeds for land in Gargrave, Flasby (including Brockabank farm) and Hartlington. A number of seventeenth century court rolls for the manor of Burley in Wharfedale may be from Eshton. The Curren group is small, but includes a few Kildwick manorial manuscripts (eighteenth/nineteenth century), a volume of accounts during the minority of Haworth Curren (1744-9) and a mid-eighteenth-century map of his estate in Gargrave. There is a similar volume of accounts for the Minority of Miss Richardson Curren. Besides the Richardson inventories published by Brears,¹⁵ there is a large collection of (mainly seventeenth century) deeds for Wyke and other Richardson estates south of Bradford, court rolls for the manor of Cleckheaton cum Oakenshaw, 1690-1878, nineteenth century accounts for Oakenshaw Colliery and rentals, 1802-1844 with nineteenth century correspondence.

MD 335 contains numerous miscellaneous documents relating to a large number of Craven townships. These were thoroughly mixed when the collection was first examined; they have been calendared as a group under the title of Miscellaneous Craven Manuscripts (MCM) but the original order will be restored where possible. They number in all over 600 items, including deeds, wills, inventories, township documents and occasional letters. A detailed calendar to this collection is in the hands of the present writer. Also included are court rolls for the manors of Clapham (1758-1924) and Ingleton (1760-1834), a small group of court rolls estreats and other documents for Tunstall (Lancs) and a seventeenth century customal for the manors of Lawkland, Austwick, Newby and Clapham. Many Craven townships are represented in a series of plans and fieldbooks drawn up by John Greenwood of Gisburn in the 1830s for the Tithe Commissioners. A summary list is available.

The collection also contains a few documents dispersed from Ripley Castle at the time of the 1920 sale. These include a number of Fountains Abbey charters from lot 118, the fifteenth century stockbook (lot 58), the survey of 1540 (lot 59) and the so called sixteenth-century 'Steward's Book' (lot 60) which is in fact a volume kept by an unidentified obedientiary. There are a few later Ingleby documents, including Sir William Ingleby's sheriff's roll of 1564.¹⁶

Bradfer-Lawrence acquired a group of manuscripts from Chevet Hall relating to the Pilkington family. These include virtually all those charters published in *Yorkshire Deeds* vii and viii under the name of Sir Thomas Pilkington. There are also a small number which remain unpublished, including two copies of the charter establishing the Pilkington Chantry in Wakefield Church (1475). There is an account roll for the building of Chevet in 1516¹⁷ and a box of unsorted seventeenth century correspondence and accounts including papers on Sandal Park. Formerly belonging to Dr. E. G. Millar are 169 thirteenth/fourteenth-century deeds relating to the area around Snaith, part of the Dawney Collection (YAS MD 182). A few are printed in *Yorkshire Deeds* X; the whole was roughly calendared by Bradfer-Lawrence.¹⁸ Besides these there are medieval deeds for a large number of locations, mostly uncalendared, including the two Kirklees charters published by the late Sir Charles Clay.¹⁹

¹³ The Hopkinson mss from North Bierley described by the Historic Mss Commission while at Eshton (HMC 3rd Report pp. 293-300) are now in the Local Studies Library, Bradford Central Library.

¹⁴ Printed by P. C. D. Brears, *Yorkshire Probate Inventories* (YASRS 134), pp. 105-118.

¹⁵ Brears *op cit* pp. 100-105, 124-131.

¹⁶ An edition of the Stockbook by D. J. H. Michelmores is forthcoming; it has been cited extensively in his edition of the Fountains Lease Book (YASRS, forthcoming). The survey of 1540 is the version printed in *Surtees Society* 42 (1862) by J. R. Walbran. All were calendared by HMC (6th Report, p. 358b). I am indebted to Mr. Michelmores for his comments on these documents. An inventory of Sir William Ingleby of Ripley was sold at Sotheby's on 17 June 1969, lot 482.

¹⁷ Printed by W. E. Preston in *Y.A.J.* 32 (1934-6), pp. 326-330.

¹⁸ The society possess an excellent court roll for Snaith for 1355-6, MD 237e.

¹⁹ C. T. Clay, 'Two charters issued to Kirklees Priory', *Y.A.J.* 38 (1955), pp. 355-9.

Among miscellaneous volumes purchased by Bradfer-Lawrence are a sixteenth-century volume of arms and pedigrees of Yorkshire Gentry from the library of Ralph Thoresby²⁰ and a parish register for Howden and its chapelries, 1543–1645. The edition of the register printed by the Yorkshire Parish Register Society in 1904 is from a parchment copy formerly at the church. The present volume is on paper leaves bound in leather and was purchased by Sir Thomas Phillipps in 1868.²¹ It is in excellent condition and contains memoranda additional to the printed text. The account book of the Overseers of the Highways of Knaresborough, c. 1719–1855, contains accounts (becoming less detailed towards the end) and other items. These include notes on tolls, memoranda of vestry meetings, a list of houses taken by the Overseers of the Poor in 1738 and a list of all settlement certificates granted between 1698 and 1828. Pages 265–290 are a census of Knaresborough, taken street by street in 1800, listing both the name of the householder, and the number of adults and children under ten in each household. The East Riding is represented by an account (valuation) of the estates of those charged with the maintenance of a horse under the Militia Act of 1662 (13/14 Ch. 2, c2) arranged by name and then by township. This is an item which deserves publication.

While these notes are no more than a sketch of its contents, it is the author's hope that they will direct attention to MD 335 and encourage its widest use.

²⁰ Numbered 42 in the list of manuscripts in Thoresby's library; R. Thoresby, *Ducatus Leodiensis* (ed. T. D. Whitaker (1816)), p. 76.

²¹ Formerly Phillipps 19971. For its purchase, see A. N. L. Munby, *Phillipps Studies IV* (1956), pl. 142.

BOOK REVIEWS

P. V. ADDYMAN (General Editor), *The Archaeology of York*, London: Council for British Archaeology for the York Archaeological Trust; vol. 4, *The Colonia*, fascicule 1, M. O. H. Carver, S. Donaghey and A. B. Sumpter, *Riverside structures and a well in Skeldergate and buildings in Bishophill*, 1978, pp. 54+pl. 20+6 pull-out figs., with 13 in-text figs., £4.75; vol. 17, *The small finds*, fasc. 2, Arthur MacGregor, *Roman Finds from Skeldergate and Bishophill*, 1978, pp. 66 with 32 in-text figs., £2.50.

These two booklets do not include all the relevant evidence for the excavations which they describe. One disadvantage of the method of publication adopted by the York Trust is that all the necessary data for one site is not published in one place or at the same time. In the present instance we still lack importantly the ceramic evidence, whilst some environmental evidence is available for Skeldergate in vol. 19, fasc. 1, reviewed elsewhere in this journal. Although cumbersome bibliographically and not simultaneous the fascicules do at least appear fairly promptly. The price seems high and this reviewer believes that the most economic form of archaeological publication is in the relevant county journal. Part of the reason for the high price must be the quality of the printing. These books are a pleasure to handle. Both text and illustrations are clearly legible and easy on the eye. There are no obvious misprints.

A large proportion of both booklets is taken up by a description of the well, justified to some extent by the fine preservation of its wooden structure and of the objects found in it. Evidentially however it is probably the least important part of these excavations and it is open to question whether so much time and money should have been spent on it in a situation where the Trust is compelled to select what it can rescue. It does however raise questions about the nature of the water-supply to the *colonia* as a whole and the extent to which the piped water system (R.C.H.M. *York* 1,51) served the needs of the town in quantity or quality.

On Bishophill we now have proof that the massive terrace found under the adjacent church of Bishophill Senior (Y.A.J. 48 (1976), 36-7) continued under the next building-block to the north-west, and confirmation of its date from the large quantity of late second-century pottery found in its build-up. A lesser terrace was found lower down in Skeldergate. The authors are surely right in suggesting that an ambitious engineering project on this scale must belong to an extensive town-planning scheme by the authority of a *municipium*, if such existed (R.C.H.M., *York*, 1, xxxvi), or for the foundation of the *colonia* itself. The earliest known date for the existence of the *colonia* is that provided by the Bordeaux inscription, A.D. 237. Many scholars associate the granting of this status to the town at York with the stay there of the emperor Severus, A.D. 209-11. But if the dedication of a temple to Serapis belongs to the same general rebuild (R.C.H.M. *York*, 1, 54, 119), then from what we know of the career of the dedicator Claudius Hieronymianus he should have been in York c.A.D. 200, and the rebuilding should be put before the stay of Severus in York and possibly before the granting of colonial status.

The further inference that the massive terracing and town-planning was for public buildings is made only in the summary on p. 50, which also goes further than the text in implying contemporaneity between the terracing and the buildings on it. In the main text the authors are careful not to go beyond 'well-appointed buildings stood here in the later Roman period' and do not even make deductions of contemporaneity between the three ranges of buildings that they found, let alone with the terracing. A new statement not included in the interpretation and discussion should not be reserved for what purports to be a summary of the text. The implications of public town-planning need not exclude private buildings along any streets laid out or on the terracing.

It is unfortunate that the evidence was only that of robbed wall-trenches and more confident deductions could not be made about the nature of the buildings and their date and any succession of structures identified after the erection of the terracing. Apsed and heated rooms need not imply even a bath suite in a private house and far less a public bath-house. Both the excavation under the adjacent church and the Trust's own excavation in Clementhorpe (Y.A.J. 49 (1977), 7) have revealed a type of town-house of fourth-century date with apsed and heated rooms. A further example could be the apsed building in Bishophill Junior (Y.A.J. 41 (1963), 13; 42 (1968), 117). The case for a bath-suite on the present site is improved by the finding of drains but the scale is not sufficiently greater than the other sites to necessitate the assumption of public baths.

On the lower site in Skeldergate less structural evidence was obtained. In addition to the well a sequence of seven successive roads parallel to the river were identified ranging from the first to the late fourth century. In the early third century a wall was built on the river side of the road. In the summary it is called simply a retaining wall but in the text the authors give equal weight to the possibility that the wall was defensive. The course, date and structure of the *colonia* defences is one of the major problems of Roman York, and the suggestion that the north-eastern, river, front may have been found in Skeldergate is thus an important one. Such a defensive wall would exclude any wharves or quays from the defended area but in any case Roman harbour facilities are more likely to have been off the main river with its need for extensive jettying.

The finds fascicule includes an important discussion by Dr. Frank Jenkins of two figurines, both imports from Central Gaul, a coin list, and a description of the wooden bucket from the well and a small collection of well preserved leather shoes. In addition there is the usual collection of small objects illustrating most aspects of life in the Roman town. The 'well-appointed buildings' of the upper terrace, however, did not produce finds reflecting more than 'moderate prosperity'.

Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, York

HERMAN RAMM

H. K. KENWARD, *The Analysis of Archaeological Insect Assemblages: A New Approach*. *The Archaeology of York—Principles and Methods* 19/1. Council for British Archaeology for York Archaeological Trust 1978. £4.75.

'... and very little is left of them; and now nobody knows what they were, save a few archaeological old gentlemen who scratch in queer corners, and find little there save Ptinum Furem, Blaptem Mortisagam, Acarum Horridum and Tineam Laciniarum.'

Charles Kingsley—*The Water Babies*

The acceptance of palaeoecological techniques as an integral part of archaeological research in the urban environment represents one of the more important aspects of the work of the York Archaeological Trust. Despite the problems of an establishment which still maintains a dichotomy between excavation and the application of scientific techniques, this association has been maintained in York and Harry Kenward's research does reflect it. It seems unfortunate therefore that the first monograph from the Environmental Archaeology Unit in the University of York should tend towards a departure from the multidisciplinary approach. This departure, in part, must stem from the fascicule system of publication adopted by the Trust and other similar units, divorcing small finds from pottery, bones from cemetery and church, insects from macroplants and all from the essentially archaeological stratigraphy. Kenward's bugs and beetles, some of which are figured in a particularly fine series of scanning electron micrographs, as a result, float in an ethereal world, rarely taking account of the other lines of evidence, which might sink or support the various models. It says much for his experience of modern insect faunas that his palaeoenvironments are convincing without the support of other lines of evidence and his exposition on the problems of archaeological insect assemblages should be read by all involved in environmental archaeology. The contrast between those involved in the more regional aspects of palaeoentomology and those providing a service to archaeological interpretation lies in their attitudes to what Kenward refers to as 'the background fauna'. The Quaternary entomologist requires as broad a sample of contemporary fossil insect communities as possible to draw conclusions about changing climate and landscapes, whereas the archaeologist—and in particular the urban archaeologist—is inevitably tied down with *minutiae*. Often, the questions he asks the palaeoentomologist are incapable of resolution and seldom does the excavator realise the parameters within which his specialists must work; tentative models become fact and the inadequacies of modern data are lost in the enthusiasm for a particular hypothesis. Kenward's paper, in many ways expressing his wown misgivings on the subject, may help to rectify this but his application of basic numerical techniques represents a step beyond, which many fear to tread, and I remain unconvinced that his reconstructed palaeoenvironments would have been any different, if they had been based, as I am sure in the first instance they were, purely upon traditional natural historical lines; in no way does the use of a computer replace first-hand experience of the material and, for that reason, 'archaeoentomology' will always remain the preserve of few.

Although Kenward claims 'a new approach', many of the arguments have been rehearsed before. Rank order curves were used by Coope and Sands in *Proc. Royal Soc. B* 165 (1966), pp. 389–412 and Osborne in *Britannia* 2 (1971) pp. 156–265, although there then seemed little need to draw them to the attention of readers. Southwood in *Ecological Methods* (1978) provides detailed discussion of the application of numerical techniques to modern insect populations. Kenward, however, writes for a different market and in bringing to the notice of archaeologists techniques widely used by palaeontologists, he makes a most worthwhile contribution, free from the second-hand methodological jargon which bedevils the interfaces between archaeology and many other disciplines. In the absence of any textbook of Quaternary entomology, this fascicule makes an ideal teaching volume, although I have several reservations about Department of the Environment support for the publication of theoretical papers, when the massive backlog of unpublished excavations is considered.

There remain many problems in the use of insect remains in the interpretation of archaeological environments and Kenward is exceptionally fortunate in having sufficiently large assemblages and good archaeological liaison to be able to consider some of them. A little more critical comment on those archaeologists who still think that environmental sampling consists in sending an inadequate, poorly labelled bag of soil to some scientist working in total isolation would not have been out of place in the paper, although Kenward, like myself, probably finds such unsolicited samples useful for improving the soil in the garden. The converse of this, where the archaeologist thinks that the environmental scientists is the answer to all his prayers and shortcomings in excavation technique, may be as much of a problem; not only is one asked to get blood from the stone but also to separate the white from the red corpuscles. Sites, like the York sewer (AY 14–I), are clearly of little value in terms of the insect faunas alone and it is only the integrated approach which props up a rather insecure model. Insect evidence, however, cannot only be treated in terms of numbers of individuals and Kenward has yet to explore the numerical methods of weighting taxa and communities in terms of their value as particulate pieces of evidence—one blind, flightless monophage, in the right context, might be worth a thousand mobile eurytopes—and the problems of weighting the various lines of evidence extends beyond the insects to their comparison with other lines of evidence and thereby to the initial costing of an archaeological excavation and its publication. Kenward, no doubt, realises the inherent subjectivity of these aspects and only touches on them at the end of his paper but the careful costing of all aspects of an archaeological excavation is rarely attempted and is unlikely to be whilst the Ancient Monuments Laboratory and its subsidiaries, like the York Laboratory, remain distinct from the excavation side. Kenward's veiled comments upon costing specialist services for archaeology are a step in the right direction, coupled with a consideration of potentially time-saving computer techniques, and I look forward to similar discussion from sedimentologists, botanists and others, perhaps costed out in terms of hard cash for the benefit of those who presently arbitrarily decide where archaeological funds should be spent.

University of Birmingham

P. C. BUCKLAND

JANET E. BURTON (Ed.), *The Cartulary of the Treasurer of York Minster and Related Documents*, Borthwick Texts and Calendars: Records of the Northern Province 5, University of York, 1978, pp. xvii + 92, £2.50. Available from the Borthwick Institute, St. Anthony's Hall, York YO1 2PW, £2.50 + 30p. postage and packing.

The treasurership was one of the four greater offices of the medieval York Minster, and the richest next to the deanery; indeed, it was one of the wealthiest benefices in all England. The treasurer's official duties included, naturally, the care of the cathedral treasures, and their plunder by the Crown provided an excuse for the suppression of the office in 1547. The Crown's real interest, however, was seizure of the treasurer's considerable estates and revenues. He held not only a great house in York (Gray's Court rather than the so-called Treasurer's House) but also the prebends of Newthorpe and Wilton, extensive estates in Yorkshire including the manors of Acomb, Alne and Tollerton, and substantial possessions in Hampshire. He also possessed spiritual jurisdiction over a considerable number of churches in both counties.

Unfortunately, the abolition of the office at the Reformation has made its history and possessions more difficult to trace than those of the dean, chancellor and precentor. The extensive archives of the dean and chapter in York Minster Library include very few original documents relating to the treasurership, although an index compiled before 1540 listed over seventy then among the Minster muniments, only one of which appears in the cartulary. The likelihood is that the treasurer kept most of his archives separately from an early date, and that they were dispersed and lost after 1547. It is therefore fortunate that a short cartulary of the treasurer survives—a mere 16 folios of a composite volume—and that it is now available in a scholarly edition.

The cartulary contains 41 documents, none of which is known to survive as an original. They range in date from 1085 X 1087 to 1414, although they are able to cast little light on the origins of the treasurer's office and jurisdiction in the early Norman period; the earliest document relating to his estates is one of 1154 X 1161 indicating his possession of the church of Alne. For the twelfth to fourteenth centuries the cartulary is of great value, especially as the indefatigable James Torre, on whose labours we have all relied heavily for nearly three centuries, seems to have overlooked it. Miss Burton has provided a full text of the cartulary, together with a calendar of 59 other documents relating to the endowments of the treasurership, a crisp and helpful introduction, and last but far from least, a full index. She is to be congratulated on a most useful and scholarly edition, and so too is the Borthwick Institute on producing the volume at a very modest price.

University of Birmingham

D. M. PALLISER

K. M. COCKER and H. TAYLOR (eds), *Historic Almondbury: the Village on the Hill*, Huddersfield: Kirklees Libraries and Museums Service, 1975, 79 pp., £0.90, ISBN 0 9502568 2 x.

This work is a collection of twenty-three short papers on particular aspects of the history of Almondbury. The shortness of the papers has made it impossible for any of the authors to explore their subject matter in any depth, but nevertheless they will perform their purpose in arousing interest in the local history of the township. Inevitably some of the contributions are of greater value than others. That on the parish church is of relatively little weight but, to name only two of the better papers, D. A. Kirby has provided an admirably succinct account of the township's field system and F. S. Hudson's discussion of its highways is made even more useful by the map at the end of the book, which shows the routes of ancient roads, including those no longer in use, and provides the dates at which more recent roads were built. The four chapters on the larger houses in the township are purely historical and lack any architectural description or plan; similarly a reference to Mr. Manby's article on Fletcher House in Vol. 41 of this *Journal* would not have been out of place. A number of the contributions are illustrated by photographs of traditional houses in Almondbury, but the volume lacks any discussion of the vernacular architecture of the area, of particular relevance in an area where houses so clearly reflect the dual economy. The editors are to be congratulated on producing a work which demonstrates that popular history can be written from a sound academic approach and the reviewer hopes that the success of the present work will encourage them to produce further volumes, with fewer and longer articles, in the future.

West Yorkshire County Archaeological Unit

D. J. H. MICHELMORE

R. FIELDHOUSE and B. JENNINGS, *A History of Richmond and Swaledale*, Phillimore, London and Chichester 1978, pp. 520, pls 18, figs 12 + 6 maps, £9.50.

In 1821 Christopher Clarkson published his *History of Richmond*. Since that date there has been no work of comparable range or scholarship on Richmond until this new publication. No work of a comparable nature has ever been attempted on Swaledale. For ten years it has been common knowledge that this new work was in preparation and this has been a source of satisfaction and pleasurable anticipation to lovers of Richmond and Swaledale. It is unfortunate that, as published, this book falls short of those expectations.

First its merits. It provides a useful framework history of Swaledale with some particularly strong elements—lead-mining, agrarian practices, land-ownership, vernacular architecture, population and social and economic history in general. As regards Richmond it covers the general history of the place from Clarkson's time to the present day in commendable fashion which will make present and future historians indebted to the joint authors' and their WEA classes at Richmond and Reeth. The Richmond chapters are especially strong on social and economic history. At the end of every chapter in the book very full references are cited, a boon to all future workers in the field.

The history of Richmond up to 1821 already covered by Clarkson is dealt with by these authors in a manner very different from his. He was mainly concerned with political, religious and genealogical subjects; the new work emphasises social, economic and architectural factors in which he was generally uninterested. Use is made of sources unknown to him—Lay Subsidy, Hearth Tax and Census Returns, wills and inventories and family archives (especially such voluminous collections as those of the Dundas, Hutton and Lawson families deposited in the North Yorkshire County Record Office at Northallerton), together with documents still in private hands. Of the latter two are of special interest—those of Mr. J. L. Barker and Mr. and Mrs. J. E. E. Yorke. The Richmond Corporation Coucher Books and other Municipal Records in NYCRO have been diligently combed while good use has been made of the various books, paper and articles on specific Richmond and Swaledale subjects published during the past century or so.

But, having registered these not inconsiderable credits the book leaves one questioning and disappointed. The style is arid and uninspired. It is arguable that too much has been attempted. The two topics of Richmond and Swaledale only occasionally overlap and, despite their topographical proximity, have surprisingly little in common. If they had been written—and published—as two separate books they would have been more viable, easier to handle and more aesthetic than the present bulky, unattractive volume.

As regards the historical content some parts of the book are open to considerable criticism. Chapter I 'Pre-history (*sic*) and Early Settlement' and its attendant Appendix I 'Prehistoric and Roman Settlement Sites' is quite inadequate and adds nothing to such—now—hopelessly out-dated works as the *Victoria County History* (1909) and William Edwards *The Early History of the North Riding* (1924). The authors clearly have little archaeological expertise and have leant heavily on the opinions—oral and printed—of others. The archaeology of Richmond and Swaledale requires a completely new and serious study by a specialist archaeologist-cum-historian. The authors acknowledge this, com-

menting (p. 3) that the area awaits 'a thorough archaeological survey'. This chapter and appendix contain some inexcusable mis-spellings.

Another section open to serious criticism is Appendix 4—'Richmond and Swaledale Charities for the relief of poverty and Social Rehabilitation'. The list of authorities cited for this section is a long one (p. 323 note 80) and includes Clarkson's *History of Richmond* where it specifically refers to pp. 204 and 228–247. It is surprising to find that Clarkson deals with the Richmond charities in such detail that he adds materially to the information given in the new work and also more accurately! There are some surprising errors in the latter: I note the two most glaring ones here. (1) The fourth charity cited under 'Richmond' is that of 'Jas Cottrell (*sic*) . . . Lost by 1822'. In fact, the 'Annual Yield' from this bequest—£8 *per annum*—is still paid to the Rector of Richmond! The £100 from which it accrues was given by James Cotterell (the correct spelling of his name) in his will dated 1575. At the same time he donated to the Corporation of Richmond the famous silver salt now displayed with the rest of the Richmond insignia in the Regimental Museum of The Green Howards in Trinity Chapel in Richmond Market Place. (2) The 'Dr' Chas. Bathurst' (p. 485 under the date 1659) and p. 488 under the same date is, in fact, Dr. John Bathurst, the physician to Oliver Cromwell and one of the most famous of the Old Boys of Richmond Grammar School. The bequest referred to was, in fact, a dual one. A rent charge of £12 arising from 'the house now known by the sign of the King's Head and several acres of land lying in different parts of the Gallowfield belonging to Lord Dundas' (Clarkson, p. 236) It was to be divided as follows—£8 for the maintenance of two poor scholars at the University of Cambridge and £4 for apprenticing one poor boy annually. The new book says the charity was 'Lost by 1822'. It is, in fact, still paid.

Also open to criticism are the illustrations. (1) Plates between pp. 146 and 147. It is not evident why these particular illustrations were chosen rather than others. Some are dated, others are not. Some are so small and indistinct (e.g. nos. 10–12) that the features they are intended to illustrate—lynchets, enclosures and intakes—are barely visible. (2) Figures 2–12. Plans and elevations of Swaledale and Richmond houses. The explanatory captions are microscopic and the drawings themselves are schematic and characterless. Some are dated, some are not. (3) Maps 1–6. All would have looked much more professional if they had been set in a lined frame. All are poorly annotated and again, in many cases, the titles are small. The same contour line on Map 1 is captioned '1500 feet' and on Map 3 as '2000 feet'!

Map 1. Some symbols have no name alongside them and, therefore, because of the small scale of the map, are meaningless and unrelated to any precise location. Map 2. This could have been more adventurous and meaningful if it had set out to convey more of medieval Richmond to include such additional places as all religious buildings (chapels etc.) corn and fulling mills, dye-house, tenters, pinfold etc. Further, why are no burgrave plots shown on The Green? Maps 3 and 6. Both seem pointless and, being undated, have little relevance. Map 4. Exactly what is this trying to convey—all religious houses of all periods and of all denominations before 1800? If so, it attempts the impossible, for it is historically dubious to talk about the Anglican Church before the Reformation. What are the two 'Religious Houses' at Easby? Presumably one is the Praemonstratensian House of St. Agatha and the other the Benedictine Priory of St. Martin. If this interpretation be correct it should be pointed out that the Priory is nearly a mile upstream of the Abbey. Again, Richmond apparently had six 'Anglican' churches before 1800! The only possible explanation of this—as I see it—is that it includes the various medieval chapels in the town which were, of course, Roman Catholic before the Reformation after which most of them fell into ruins. Again doesn't the Grammar School in Richmond rank as an 'Endowed School' or is the symbol a misprint?

Throughout the book there are a number of doubtful historical 'facts'. I draw attention to five, but the number could be multiplied many times. (1) The Hospital of St. Nicholas near Richmond (p. 69) was refounded in 1448 by William Ayscough and not by Henry VI as stated. (2) Richmond chantries (pp. 70–1). The authors might have added that the 'College' (cf. Clarkson, pp. 224–5) was, almost certainly, the residence of all or some of the Richmond chantry priests and should be compared with St. William's College in York. It was situated on the north side of the Market Place between Finkle Street and Friars' Wynd. (3) House in Bridge Street with date-stone 1689 (p. 263) Architecturally this house, like so many other in Richmond, dates to c. 1750–1800. The dating criteria are the tripartite keystones of the lintels over the windows and doors. The date-stone—and the door itself—probably came from an earlier house on, or near, the site. (4) Bishop Blaize Inn (p. 179). Until about 1820 this was, in fact, the Black Bull Inn. (5) The ' . . . William Thorne [who] founded the Methodist new connection at Leeds' (p. 352) should read ' . . . William Thom [who] founded the Methodist New Connexion at Leeds'.

What detracts so much from the book is the poor—or complete lack of—proof reading after the setting-up of the type. Over 500 spelling and grammatical errors have been noted: some are inexcusable. Capital letters and hyphens are used throughout in a quite arbitrary manner and make no attempt to conform with standard English practice. The writer has deposited at the North Yorkshire County Record Office at Northallerton and at the YAS Headquarters at Claremont, Leeds a list of all the errors—grammatical and historical—which have come to his notice. What a shame that the Richmond and Reeth WEA classes were not invited to check the proofs: they would unquestionably have spotted dozens which have crept into the printed version.

The two indices—of Persons and Subjects—are too limited for a book of this length. There is no Location Index.

Much laborious work has gone into this book. Nothing on this scale is likely to be repeated for another 150 years—the period of time between its publication and that of Clarkson's *History*. Richmond and Swaledale deserve something better than this; so does the reader at nearly £10 a copy. It is arguable that the time for these long local histories is past. What is needed are short detailed, authoritative, thoroughly researched monographs on specific topics.

York

LESLIE P. WENHAM

DAVID HEY, *The Making of South Yorkshire*, Ashbourne: the Moorland Publishing Company, 1979, pp. 160, 70 illus. £5.75.

David Hey's *The Making of South Yorkshire* is a work intended, as the author claims in his preface, for the 'interested amateur'. The book deals with an area which, although only made a county in 1974, has long been recognised as a topographic unit, as witnessed by Joseph Hunter's monumental history which appeared as long ago as 1831. Although now chiefly famed for industry, the environs of Sheffield, Rotherham, Barnsley and Doncaster are still stamped with many indications of a pre-industrial past, and it is with these that this work deals, from the Roman period up to the Civil War.

The exclusion of pre-Roman archaeology, or rather its limitation to a brief account in the introduction, is justified on the grounds that unpublished recent work, notably aerial photography, has meant that the traditional picture of the region at this period will have to be completely revised. The book is divided into three main sections, 'Romans, Angles and Vikings', 'The Middle Ages' and 'From the Reformation to the Civil War', and each of these is subdivided under a number of headings, dealing both with historical matters and the visible evidences of these in the landscape today. The field covered is wide and the treatment of specialist topics necessarily brief, however much previously unpublished information appears in a very readable form.

In some cases traditionally held views on sites and structures are restated, which may be queried in the light of recent work, an inevitable consequence of attempting such a wide ranging survey. This is seen in the section dealing with Roman roads, in the list of Anglo-Saxon crosses (p. 34) where Barnburgh, High Melton and Thrybergh should not really be included since they are now thought to be of Post-Conquest date, and in the description of the earliest 'industrial' building in the county, Kirkstead Abbey Grange (formerly Monks' Smithy Houses), as being a twelfth century structure—the round headed windows and doorways here, traditionally described as 'Norman' are in fact probably sixteenth century work.

Such criticisms are minor. The book is generally accurate, written in a lively and attractive style, and set out in a neat and practical manner, with copious illustrations, maps and photographs, all of a very high standard. It will be a pity if it is read only by the 'interested amateurs' within South Yorkshire. David Hey's ability to lucidly communicate a broad picture of the county's past, a picture often illuminated by his own documentary researches, deserves a wider appreciation.

South Yorkshire County Archaeological Service

PETER F. RYDER

DAVID and MARY PALLISER, *York as they saw it—from Alcuin to Lord Esher*, York, The Ebor Press 1979, pp. 98, pl. 13, figs. 4. £3.50.

In this attractive little compilation are gathered 55 impressions of York, written by visitors over a period of 1200 years and well illustrated with a variety of views, some of which, like the quotations themselves, are not easily to be found elsewhere. There can be nothing but praise for the judicious selection and helpful commentary, which all lovers of the city will be eager to possess. They will be glad to have in one collection extracts from Alcuin, Leland, Celia Fiennes, Arthur Young and Charles Dickens. Lord Torrington, a visitor in 1792, is represented by an entertaining piece from his diaries. New to many will be the accounts of the Frenchmen Blanqui and d'Eichtal and the German Kohl, with interesting comparisons between the Retreat and other mental hospitals, between the Minster and Cologne Cathedral and between the prison with 'the same defect as all English prisons: the convicts are too comfortable' and other goals.

In 1660 York was renowned for cheap and plentiful food: 'such persons who in their eating consult both their purse and palate would choose this city as the staple place of good cheer'. In 1705 'pretty ladyes' were 'here very numerous'. Already in 1828 hotel bedrooms were provided with bibles by forerunners of the Gideons. Two seventeenth century visitors noted the preservation of St. William's bones in the Minster vestry by the king's command and praised Sir Arthur Ingram's pleasure gardens where Dean's Park is now. The Shambles, however, go unnoticed in these extracts until 1924, when the other similar lanes of quaint houses had been demolished.

With such a wealth of material collected for the reader's instruction, it is hard to quarrel with the choice of quotations. Unfortunately Samuel Pepys, briefly in York in 1682, left no description. However, Henry Keepe's projected history, left in manuscript at about the same time, and William Hutton's *Tour to Scarborough* might both have been worth quoting. Possibly J. Skinner, the irascible antiquarian rector of Camerton, in York c 1820, has left remarks in one of his 150 notebooks as worthy of inclusion as the snippets from William Mason, Sydney Smith and Robert Surtees. Presumably William Etty, already in 1830 advocating conservation of antiquities as an attraction to tourists, is excluded as a native, while Payne Fisher's latin epic on the siege of 1644 and James Montgomery's *Pleasures of Imprisonment* were rejected as too gushing. Franzero could have given a modern Italian view to add to Pius II's. The Pallisers may yet find accounts from American, Chinese and other foreign tourists to include in a future edition!

The excellent production by William Sessions will earn the gratitude of authors and readers for the care and expertise with which yet another useful book has been laid before the public.

Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, York.

R. M. BUTLER

DEBORAH SUTTON, (Ed.), *York Civic Records: Volume IX*, Yorks, Arch. Soc. Record Series, cxxxviii, 1978 for 1976, pp. viii + 148, no price stated.

The 'house books' or minute books of the corporation of York cover the years 1476 to 1835 in 80 volumes, and are an invaluable source for many aspects of the city's history. Canon Angelo Raine, the city's honorary archivist, edited the bulk of the entries from the first 29 books (plus the beginning of Book 30) as eight volumes of the Record Series between 1939 and 1953, a set which has been endlessly consulted and cited by national and urban historians as well as students of the city. Unfortunately Canon Raine, an able and enthusiastic amateur archivist, did not always meet the stringent requirements of modern scholarly editing. All his volumes contain numerous misreadings and omit numerous entries with no indication, some because he thought them trivial, a few because of bowdlerisation and a few because he was unable to read them. It would be unfair to labour the point, for he was working in poor light without the aid of the ultra-violet lamp, and his edition is still an enormous aid to research; but it does not obviate reference to the original manuscripts for serious students. It is therefore very welcome news that the Record Series have continued his work in a further volume edited by a professional archivist and generously subsidised by the Sheldon Memorial Trust. Let us fervently hope that volume IX will be only the first of a new series which will take the story into the seventeenth century.

Miss Sutton's edition covers 2½ years (August 1588–January 1591) and only 160 folios out of a house book of 390 folios, as against Raine's last volume which covered 9½ years and some 640 folios, but the comparison is misleading. Raine, who had started by printing all significant entries, became more and more selective, whereas Miss Sutton has reverted to a more comprehensive approach. She has aimed to print in full most entries except for legal actions,

leases, enfranchisements, and copies of letters, and a sample check suggests that her transcriptions are much more reliable than Raine's. The volume is prefaced by a useful introduction on the corporation and its workings, and a note on the manuscript by Ann Rycraft, and rounded off by three indexes, though these are topographically incomplete, and refer to folios rather than to pages. Altogether the volume is a great advance on its predecessors. Miss Sutton prints in full some entries of general interest of the kind Raine omitted or abridged, such as the exact voting record for M.P.s in 1588 (p. 26), and does not abridge entries without indication. Unlike Raine she does not expurgate the very fruity language used by citizens in resisting officialdom (e.g. pp. 29, 67).

Unfortunately, the volume cannot be given an unqualified welcome. It is neither a calendar nor a text of all entries, but a text of selected entries only, with no indication of the contents of most omitted items. On a rough count, some 20 per cent of entries are completely omitted, and though they are usually of less general interest (e.g. fines, leases, arbitrations of quarrels), the reasons for printing some and omitting others are not always self-evident. The corporation's struggle for a new charter first appears on p. 44 (f. 94v), and the important earlier entry on f. 78v is missed. Their running battle to avoid ship money is mostly included, but not the entry showing that they were prepared to pay two aldermen as much as £26 12s. od. to go to London 'for avoydinge the contribucion' (f. 79r). No long and difficult text is ever perfect, but occasional misprints are misleading, such as 'anno 1290' for 'anno 29⁰ [Elizabeth]' (p. 34), and Lyme Regis for Lynn Regis (i.e. King's Lynn) (pp. 48, 144). There is no indication in text, note or index as to the identity of the 'Mr. Daveson and Mr. Beate' who were to be invited by the city's M.P.s to become paid advisers to the corporation (p. 35). 'Beate' is a mistranscription of 'Beale', and they were surely William Davison, the Secretary of State, and Robert Beale, the clerk to the Privy Council. These examples could be multiplied, and in one respect the edition marks a retreat on Raine's standard, for no attendance figures are given for meetings.

However, it would be wrong to end on a critical note. Miss Sutton has provided a very useful service by making widely available a fascinating collection of material. The volume includes not only the corporation's struggles to secure a charter and to avoid ship money, but information on apprenticedship and guilds, churchgoing, sports and pastimes, travel, the weather, and many other topics. We see the difficult position of the Earl of Huntingdon as President of the Northern Council, well disposed to the city father but occasionally compelled to pass on reprimands from the privy council. Leading courtiers—Walsingham, Hatton—try unsuccessfully to exercise patronage, over the office of town clerk. The salt monopoly is modified through Huntingdon's mediation, and soon citizens are making bulk orders of salt at North and South Shields, as there is a 'great scarstie' in the city. York escapes epidemics during the period, but the lurking fear of them is momentarily illuminated when the councillors pay a surgeon handsomely for viewing a body and confirming that the victim was not 'visited with a danugerous sicknes'. In short, the volume gives a fascinating insight into the world of late Elizabethan York.

University of Birmingham

D. M. PALLISER

J. P. TOOMEY, *An Iron Age Enclosure at Oldfield Hill, Meltham*, A Sepcial Report for the Brigantian The Journal of the Huddersfield and District Archaeological Society, 1976, pp. 16, illus., price not stated.

This small sub-rectangular banked and externally ditched enclosure was first excavated by Ammon Wrigley in 1909 with indeterminate result. The site attracted the attention of the late Prof. Ian Richmond who in 1923 sectioned the banks and *area* excavated the entrance (*Y.A.J.* 29 (1924), p. 319). Richmond believed the *fort* to be early Flavian and suggested a trans-Pennine route linking it with a comparable earthwork in Kirklees Park, 15 kilometres to the north-east. No detailed plans or sections of either excavation were published.

Toomey devoted eight successive seasons, between 1960 and 1967, to sectioning the earthworks and sampling two internal areas. Beneath the bank on the north and west a continuous rock-cut trench with a parallel row of regularly spaced post holes a short distance behind it was interpreted as a double palisade; neither trench nor post holes were detected beneath the bank on the south or east, though there is no reason why the two should be coincident throughout. The author draws a parallel with the twin palisaded enclosure at Huckhoe, Northumberland, but sites of equal relevance like High Knowe in the same county, West Brandon, County Durham and White Hill, Peebles are not considered, nor are those enclosures which have been attributed, on a variety of dateable evidence, to the Late Bronze Age; the latter might well be ancestral to the Oldfield Hill type and worthy of mention would have been Rams Hill, Berkshire, where comparable features were viewed as a free-standing stockade with a fighting platform.

The primary work at Oldfield Hill was replaced after an unknown length of time by a stone-revetted box-rampart with outer rock-cut ditch. There was a gateway on the north-east (previously excavated by Richmond) which was not re-examined. Aerial photographs suggested a second breach in the centre of the bank on the west, but trenching revealed no features earlier than the nineteenth century. Though Toomey equates the second phase at Oldfield Hill with the reconstruction of Huckhoe, he does not cite in his brief discussion of related earthworks those recently excavated West Yorkshire examples with stone-revetted box-ramparts: these include Royd Edge, Meltham, Crossley Wood, Bingley and Horse Close Hill, Skipton. Further it would have been to the readers' advantage had the positions of the unexcavated, but on the ground visually similar, earthworks of Castle Hill, Denby, Lee Hill, Outlane, Kirklees Park and Crosland Moor, all within a 10–15 kilometre radius of Meltham, been indicated on his location map. Prehistorians could be forgiven for believing that Oldfield Hill is the only example of this type of enclosure in West Yorkshire.

Excavation of the interior produced some evidence of possibly contemporary occupation. Several small, irregularly aligned and spaced post holes formed a distinct curve whilst a number of others were in an opposed arc. According to the excavator 'it was not possible to discern any pattern and no building emerged'. Evidence of iron working was attested by the finding of lumps of slag and burnt clay, pieces of redened sandstone and charcoal; though samples were considered too small for archaeomagnetic and/or radiocarbon dating, a useful appendix by Dr. R. F. Tylecote on the analysis of the residues is included. Small finds, from the interior and the banks, include stone discs, flint flakes, shattered quartz pebbles, a beehive quern (found in 1923) and a bifacially worked leaf-arrowhead; these are briefly described, and selected items illustrated in the body of the text and not in a separate section.

In conclusion it can be said that the results obtained through the present series of excavations contribute little to our already meagre knowledge of the origins, function and date of these highland enclosures. Clearly more detailed work

is necessary on such sites with a view to total rather than partial excavation; the former was unfortunately beyond the financial means of the Huddersfield and District Archaeological Society. What is now required is a thoroughly excavated and documented site which might serve as a yardstick against which comparable enclosures could be measured.

Tolson Memorial Museum

EILEEN WILLIAMS, *Holmfirth: from Forest to Township*, Huddersfield: Advertiser Press Ltd., 1975, 192 pp., £3.25.

This volume is the third in a series of local histories, published by the Advertiser Press, which have been partially financed by means of subscription lists. The first two volumes, both edited by Bernard Jennings, were works of scholarship which have rightly earned their place amongst the better local histories of the county. Mrs. Williams' work, in contrast, is an antiquarian compilation of little historical value which cannot hope to replace Morehouse's excellent *History of Kirkburton and the Graveship of Holme* as the standard history of the upper Holme Valley, even though it was written over 100 years ago. Any historian of the graveship of Holme has at his disposal an unrivalled primary source in the form of the 700-odd court rolls of the manor of Wakefield, which cover the period 1274 to 1925. Mrs. Williams prints extracts from the printed rolls (up to 1330) and from Miss Stoke's English abstracts (up to 1340), but has not made use of the later rolls. Her history lacks any footnotes and such extracts, as with most others in the book, are unacknowledged. Such printed sources as have been utilised have often been misunderstood: 'the Wapentake of 1307', for example, is referred to on p.17 as though it were a document. In other cases Mrs. Williams has used antiquarian sources in preference to more scholarly works, even when these are easily available. Her interpretations of place-names, for example, are based on those of Morehouse instead of on the volumes of the English Place-Name Society.

The value of a history such as this is the recent material it may record, often from oral sources, which is not available elsewhere, and such a claim might be made for some of the sections of the later chapters in the book. It would have been more useful, however, if a larger number of early photographs had been included in preference to the less informative sketches of Wylbert Kemp. Loose in the back of the volume is a print of an enigmatic and previously unprinted early map of the boundaries of the graveship of Holme, this being taken from the version in Y.A.S. MD 225.

West Yorkshire County Archaeological Unit

D. J. H. MICHELMORE

ALAN YOUNG, *Willim Cumin: Border Politics and the Bishopric of Durham 1141-1144*, Borthwick Papers, no. 54, York: St. Antony's Press 1978, 80p.

Dr. Young's interesting monograph on William Cumin's attempts to secure the bishopric of Durham in 1141 highlights a number of important themes in the history of the Northern church. Among other matters the significance of Cumin's seizure of the temporalities can be appreciated only against the background of Anglo-Scottish relations, and of York's connexion with Durham. For this reason the value of Dr. Young's study extends beyond the immediate story of what occurred at Durham in 1141.

The sequence of events at Durham was nonetheless interesting enough. William Cumin, a chancery clerk, and a part of the Norman colonization of the upper echelons of the English Church, probably accompanied his patron, Geoffrey Rufus, to the diocese of Durham in the 1130s. A few years later he entered the service of David I of Scotland, and about 1136 became chancellor of Scotland. He was therefore an important figure among those Norman administrators with whose help David I hoped to remodel his kingdom on Anglo-Norman lines.

Cumin certainly had Durham connections and in 1140 when Geoffrey Rufus was on the point of death, Cumin attempted to seize the bishopric. The bishop's death was concealed for three days so that Cumin could secure the support of David I. Cumin's plans were checked, however, by resistance within the Durham chapter, and by the papal legate, Henry of Blois, who forbade Cumin to accept the bishopric unless canonically elected. Finally in 1143 William of Saint Barbara, Dean of York, was elected bishop of Durham. Even then Cumin did not give up the struggle and the skirmishes in which he engaged in defence of his interests, although they scarcely constitute an edifying chapter in the history of the Northern province, tell us much more about the twelfth-century Church.

In this well researched monograph, Dr. Young brings out the main significance of the events. Cumin's control of Durham was an important factor in the extension of Scottish interest in the south. Cumin himself was a Norman who lived in an era before political divisions between England and Scotland had hardened in the thirteenth century, and to whom English and Scottish 'national interests' clearly meant little. Although Cumin was never elected bishop, the fact that he was able to seize the temporalities of the see casts an interesting light upon the weakness of York in this period. Particularly after the disputed election of 1140, in which various relatives of Henry of Blois were nominated to the see, York was in no position to exercise metropolitan authority over its Northern suffragans, and particularly the powerful bishop of Durham. Finally Cumin's career reflects the character of the civil war between Stephen and Matilda, for the Empress, who supported Cumin, was prepared to invest him with the ring and staff of office despite the Church's objection to lay investiture. Nonetheless she was forced to flee abroad on the day set aside for his consecration. There can be few incidents which better illustrate the intersection of these different themes, and Dr. Young is to be congratulated as much on the selection of his topic as on its presentation.

University of Leeds

JOHN TAYLOR

SHORTER NOTICES

Borthwick Institute Bulletin, I, 4, York 1978, pp. 60, 50p+10p p. and p. from the Borthwick Institute, St. Anthony's Hall, York YO1 2PW.

In this number Dr. Janet Burton discusses a file of documents dealing with the election in 1524 of Joan Fletcher from Rosedale as prioress of the six nuns at the tiny Cistercian nunnery of Baysdale near Stokesley. Dr. R. N. Swanson lists and summarises some ninety papal letters on a variety of topics issued between 1378 and 1415. The evidence for these comes from the ecclesiastical archives at York. There is also a list of parish registers deposited at the Institute and a report of its work in 1977-8.

JOSEPH LAWSON, *Progress in Pudsey*, Firle, Sussex: Caliban Books, 1978, pp. 154, £7.50.

This is a reprint of a book first published in 1887, giving a vivid picture of social life in a small area of West Yorkshire in the period after 1825. It covers marriage, education, employment, mostly in the cloth trade, religion and superstition, music, the building of a lecture hall and the author's hopes for future progress. The writer, a woollen manufacturer and journalist, was born in Pudsey in 1821. The cost of a reprint of so short a work, unillustrated and in an unvaried type, seems rather high.

GEOFFREY WOLEDGE, *Oakwell Hall*, Huddersfield: Kirklees Libraries and Museums Service, 1978, pp. 32+10 figs. and plan, 30p.

This attractive guide to a sixteenth-century house in Birstall includes a history of its owners from the fourteenth century to the present, a brief description of the building, and ample illustrations. The hall belonged to the Batt family from c.1560 to 1747, then to the Fearnleys, and, from 1830 to 1894 housed a boarding school, the original of 'Briarmains' in Charlotte Brontë's *Shirley*. Accounts, court rolls and local traditions give interesting background material for visitors to this well-preserved Elizabethan manor house.

ELISABETH EXWOOD (Ed.), *The Parish Register of Collingham 1579-1837*, Ilkley: Y.A.S. Parish Register Section, Vol. 141, 1978, pp. x and 178+plan, £6.

The parish of Collingham contains the hamlet of Compton and once included Micklethwaite, now part of Wetherby. This full transcript of the registers has some of the many gaps filled from the Bishop's transcripts. The index shows that some of the commonest surnames were Booker, Dalby, Hodgson, Margerison, Midgley and Thompson, while agricultural occupations—farmers, labourers, carpenters, millers and smiths—Predominated. This, like the previous publications of the section, will be useful to social historians and genealogists.

Richmond and District Civic Society, Annual Report I, Richmond 1978, pp. 48, illus.

In spite of its small format this report is able to include accounts of two pre-Conquest carved stones from Gilling West, by J. T. Lang, notes on the history and occupiers of several Richmond buildings, recollections of early cinemas in the town, comments on recent changes to the townscape, and welcome news of the newly-opened museum. The most substantial paper is on the origins of Richmond, in which Harry Alderson suggests that the castle and borough were founded on the site of one of the settlements called Hindrelac in the Domesday Survey, alternatively known as Newton, and that Marske represents the other, larger, Hindrelac.

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY 1978

By A. M. RUTHERFORD

This bibliography contains i) articles on the history and archaeology of Yorkshire, ii) the record and other publications of Yorkshire societies and institutions noted since the 'Yorkshire Bibliography 1977' (*Y.A.J.* 1978), excluding articles in the *Yorkshire Archaeological Journal* itself.

A few relevant items from non-Yorkshire local and specialist periodicals have been included, but no attempt has been made to list articles in national periodicals. These may be traced in British Humanities Index and, more selectively but with some foreign material included, in the Antiquaries Journal List of 'Periodical Literature'.

The periodicals and other publications searched, and the abbreviations used, are as follows.

Agr Hist Rev	Agricultural History Review
BT	The Banyan Tree (East Yorkshire Family History Society Newsletter)
Blanc S	Blanc Sanglier (Richard III Society)
BI Bull	Borthwick Institute Bulletin
BP	Borthwick Papers
BTC	Borthwick Texts and Calendars
BHAS	Bradford Historical and Antiquarian Society
BST	Brontë Society Transactions
C & TLHS Bull	Cleveland and Teeside Local History Society Bulletin
C & TLHS	Cleveland and Teeside Local History Society Newsletter
CLHS	Cottingham Local History Series
CLHJ	Cottingham Local History Society Journal
CPRE YLDB	Council for the Preservation of Rural England, Yorkshire Lower Dales Branch, Quarterly Newsletter
	Current Research in Archaeology
EYFHSN	East Yorkshire Family History Society Newsletter (separate from The Banyan Tree)
EYLHS	East Yorkshire Local History Series
EYLHS Bull	East Yorkshire Local History Society Bulletin
FYM	Friends of York Minster Annual Report
GSEY	Georgian Society for East Yorkshire
HAST	Halifax Antiquarian Society Transactions
HLHS	Hedon Local History Series (Hedon and District Local History Society)
Ind Past	Industrial Past
J Hist Geog	Journal of Historical Geography
LdsAC	Leeds Arts Calendar
LdsUR	Leeds University Reporter
NY & CVBSGN	North Yorkshire and Cleveland Vernacular Buildings Study Group Newsletter
NYCROP	North Yorkshire County Record Office Publications
NH	Northern History
PAJ	Pontefract Archaeological Journal (Pontefract and District Archaeological Society)
REED	Records of Early English Drama (University of Toronto)
RyeH	Ryedale Historian
SHS Bull	Saddleworth Historical Society Bulletin
SSP	Surtees Society Publications
Trans.Inst.Br.	Transactions of the Institute of British Geographers
Geogr.	
TASP	Todmorden Antiquarian Society Publications
VS WYG	Victorian Society, West Yorkshire Group Newsletter
WHSJ	Wakefield Historical Society Journal
WHS YB	Wesley Historical Society, Yorkshire Branch
YAGP	City of York Art Gallery Bulletin (Preview)
YGS	York Georgian Society Annual Report
York H	York Historian
YH	York History
YAS FHPSS	Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Family and Population Studies Section Newsletter
YAS IHS	Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Industrial History Section Spring Newsletter
YAS LHSS	Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Local History Study Section Bulletin
YAS MS	Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Mediaeval Section Newsletter (Sciant Praesentes)
YAS PRSB	Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Prehistory Research Section Bulletin
YAS RS	Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Record Series
Yorks Arch	Yorkshire Archaeology (CBA Group 4 Newsletter for 1978)
YDS SB	Yorkshire Dialect Society, Summer Bulletin
YPS	Yorkshire Philosophical Society Annual Report

A BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ai) ACCESSIONS

- A1 Accessions, Borthwick Institute. *BI Bull* 1 (4) 1978, 136.
- A2 Acquisitions. *WES HSYB* no. 32, Apr. 1978, 19-27; no. 33, Sept. 1978, 31-44. (Archival notes on items acquired by the Society, nos. 359-464, 465-846.).
- A3 Archive accessions 1977. *NH* 14, 1978, 252-255.
- A4 Record Offices: Humberside County Record Office, Beverley. Accessions during 1977 (select list); Hull University Library. *EYLHS Bull* no. 17, Apr. 1978, [1-2.].
- A5 TYRELL, D. Archive accessions 1976/7. Brief list of some of the more important material deposited in Cleveland County Archives, Middlesbrough in 1976 & 1977. *C & TLHS News* 1, Dec. 1977.
- A6 TYRELL, D. Archive accessions. Brief list of the more important accessions to the Archives Dept. of Cleveland County Libraries during 1978. *C & TLHS News* 3, Dec. 1978, 4.
- Aii) TRANSCRIPTIONS AND FACSIMILES OF SOURCE MATERIAL
- A7 Additions and corrections to N. Pevsner's 'Buildings of England—York and the East Riding' *EYLHS Bull* no. 18, Sept. 1978, 2.
- A8 ASHCROFT, M. Y. To escape the monster's clutches. Notes and documents illustrating preparations in North Yorkshire to repel the invasion threatened by the French from 1793. *NYCROP* no. 15, 1977.
- A9 BARNES, Bernard. Saddleworth sales advertised in the Manchester newspapers. [1783-1849.] *SHS Bull* 8 (1) Spring 1978, 11-12.
- A10 BARNES, Bernard. Saddleworth sales advertised in the 'Manchester Mercury'. *SHS Bull* 8 (2) Summer 1978, 30. [1771, 1795].
- A11 BURTON, Janet E. The Cartulary of the Treasurer of York Minster and related documents. *BTC Records of the Northern Province*, 5. 1978.
- A12 DRAKE, M. Information from Account Books. Pts. 1 & 2. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (1) Feb. 1978, 113-114; 4 (2) Apr. 1978, 123-124. (Lists many names of families in the Thwaite area in the 1830s and 40s).
- A13 EMSLEY, Clive, ed. HILL, A. M. and ASHCROFT, M. Y., transcr. and ed. North Riding naval recruits; the Quota Acts and the Quota men, 1795-1797. *NYCROP* no. 18, 1978.
- A14 Extract from Richard Viney's diary May 19th 1744. *CPRE YLDB*, no. 23, Spring 1978, 2-3. (An 18th cent. religious reformer and Moravian. Account of a journey from Pudsey to Wensley).
- A15 GOLISTI, K. M. Churchyard and monumental inscriptions, nos. 30-35. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (1) Feb. 1978, 100-102; 4 (2) Apr. 1978, 116-117; 4 (3) June 1978, 134; 4 (4) Aug. 1978, 148-149; 4 (5) Oct. 1978, 164-165; 4 (6) Dec. 1978, 181.
- A16 GREENE, Douglas G. ed. The meditations of Lady Elizabeth Delaval, written between 1662 and 1671. *SSP* 190, for 1975, 1978.
- A17 HILL, Audrey and JAQUES, H. transcr. Extracts from Skipton-in-Craven churchwardens' accounts. in JAQUES, North Yorkshire churchwardens accounts in the 18th century. *NYCROP* no. 17, J1.6 1978, 80-105.
- A18 HOYLE, Richard. Lord Thanet's Benefaction to the Poor of Craven in 1685. 1978 (DD121/88, Skipton Castle archive).
- A19 Huddersfield Canal Company records. *SHS Bull* 8 (4) Winter 1978, 68-71.
- A20 Manor records. Pt. 12; 1807-1810; Pt. 13: 1815-1825. *SHS Bull* 8 (1) Spring 1978, 5-8; 8 (2) Summer 1978, 26-27.
- A21 Manor records: Saddleworth Inclosure, Pts. 1, 2, 3. *SHS Bull* 8 (2) Summer 1978, 27-28; 8 (3) Autumn 1978, 43-52; 8 (4) Winter 1978, 61-68.
- A22 MOORHOUSE, Stephen. Kirkstall Abbey documents. *YAS MS* no. 4, Feb. 1978, 3-4.
- A23 PERRY, Jennifer. York-Oswaldkirk Turnpike Trust 1768-1881. *NYCROP* no. 12 1977.
- A24 RICHARDSON, Harold, ed. Court Rolls of the Manor of Acomb. Vol. 2. *YAS RS* vol. 137, for 1975. 1978. (Calendar complete to 1800, selective, 1800-1846. Includes new material supplementary to vol. 1, *YAS RS* vol. 131, 1968).
- A25 THOMPSON, Godfrey. Leeds Parish Church registers. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (5) Oct. 1978, 174. (Correction to FHPSS's list of libraries holding transcripts, re Guildhall holdings).
- A26 WENHAM, L. P. Richmond burgages. *NYCROP* no. 16 1978. (Surveys of 1679, 1773 & 1820).
- A27 WENHAM, L. P. ed. Richmond Municipal Reform Association Minute Books, 1841-1859. *NYCROP* no. 19, 1978.
- A28 WHITEHEAD, Barbara. Family bibles. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (3) June 1978, 139-140 (Entries relating to Ross, Lingard, Bower, Platt & Smith families).
- A29 WHITEHEAD, Barbara. Strays. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (3) June 1978, 137-138 (Yorkshire entries in out-county registers).
See also B11, B22, D4, E6.

Aiii) BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- A30 Books and pamphlets mostly on York & the East Riding. *EYLHS Bull* no. 17 (Apr.) 1978, 5-6.
- A31 Recent publications—books & pamphlets; articles. *EYLHS Bull* no. 18 (Sept.) 1978, 5-6.
- A32 A summary list of deposited parish registers in the Borthwick Institute. *BI Bull* (4) 1978, 154-164.
- A33 UNIVERSITY OF HULL, Institute of Education Library. Catalogue of Materials in stock on the history of education in Yorkshire and Lincolnshire. 1975.
- A34 JAQUES, H. List of churchwardens account books and church rate books. in JAQUES, North Yorkshire churchwardens accounts in the 18th Century. *NYCROP* no. 17 J1 6 1978, 107-109.
- A35 MOODY, C. R. Chapels in the Selby Circuit. (A survey of Methodist buildings in the Selby Circuit, in connection with the Wesley Historical Society). 1978. (Annotated list).
- A36 PALLISER, D. M. The mediaeval street names of York. *YorkH* 2, 1978, 2-16.

- A37 [WHITE, Stanhope.] Standing stones in the Guisborough area. *Yorks Arch* 1978. (Gazetteer of 1450+ standing stones).
- A38 WOLEDGE, Henry. Basic source data for the East Riding Archdeaconry—1) Holderness Deanery. *BT* 2, Spring 1978, 4–6. (Lists of parish register and census availability).
- Aiv) DESCRIPTION OF LIBRARIES AND COLLECTIONS
- A39 COMONT, Susan. The archives of the South Stockton Local Board and Thornaby Borough Council. *C & TLHS* 35, (Autumn) 1978, 25–28.
- A40 PERRETT, David. Rennie Collection, National Library of Scotland. *YAS IHS* 7, 1978, 4.
- A41 WHITEHEAD, B. M. The Borthwick? What is it? *YAS FHPSS* 4 (5) Oct. 1978, 173–174.
- Av) GENERAL
- A42 DONAGHEY, B. S. The conservation of historic buildings. *YAS MS*, no. 4, Feb. 1978, 7–8.
- A43 HOYLE, Richard. Printing and projects: a personal view of record publication in Yorkshire. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (3) June 1978, 142–144.
- A44 NUSSEY, J. T. M. An aid to dating past events. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (3) June 1978, 141–142.
See also E8.
- B ARCHAEOLOGY
- B1 ADDYMAN, P. V. The work of the York Archaeological Trust, 1977. *YPS* 1977, 27–41.
- B2 BELLAMY, C. V. Pontefract Priory excavations, 1975. *PAJ* 1975–1978, [11–18].
- B3 BUCKLEY, Francis. Mesolithic anvil stone: and account of the excavation of a table of stone (or ‘anvil’) for the fabrication of flint and chert tools. *SHS Bull* 8 (4) Winter 1978, 59–60.
- B4 BUCKLEY, John. Heathfields Mill, Uppermill (SE 002058). *SHS Bull* 8 (1) Spring 1978, 9–10.
- B5 COLLIS, J. R., KING, A., MANBY, T. G. and STEAD, I. M. Towards a policy for rescue archaeology [in] Yorkshire [and] Humberside. *YAS PRSB* no. 15, 1977, 9–16.
- B6 COOPER, Roger G. The discovery and exploration of the North Yorkshire windy pits. *RyeH* no. 9, Spring 1978, 10–21 (Hambleton Hills).
- B7 GEORGE, A. D. Some notes on the industrial archaeology of the Yorkshire textile industry. *Ind. Past* 5 (1) 1978, [23–24].
- B8 GODDARD, R. E., BROWN, D. R., and SPRATT, D. A. Excavation of a small Bronze Age barrow on Eston Hills. *C & TLHS* no. 34 (Spring) 1978, 15–19.
- B9 HELLIER, Rachel. At work in the backyards. *YAS MS* no. 5, Sept. 1978, 7. (Excavation near Old Deanery, Ripon).
- B10 HOULDER, Eric and LEACH, Michael, E. A Romano-British site between Pontefract and Ackworth. *PAJ* 1975–1978, [1–2].
- B11 JOHNSON, Shirley A. Yorkshire and North of England, archaeological excavations—projected index. *Yorks Arch* 1978.
- B12 JONES, Rick and WARREN, Stanley. Archaeology at Bradford. *Current Research in Archaeology*, 5, Nov. 1978, 7–8. (Archaeological science work at Bradford University, incl. thesis lists on Yorkshire subjects).
- B13 KING, Alan. Victoria Cave excavation, 1977, 3–4. *YAS PRSB* no. 15, 1977, 3–4. (Settle).
- B14 KING, A. Victoria Cave (SD 838650). *YAS PRSB* no. 16, 1978, 5.
- B15 KING, D. G. York Excavation Group. Report for 1977. *YPS*, 1977, 12–13.
- B16 LOCK, Peter. The post-mediaeval survey of West Yorkshire. *YAS IHS* no. 7, 1978, 3.
- B17 McDONNELL, J., and HARRISON, S. A. Monastic earthworks south of Byland Abbey. *RyeH* no. 9, Spring 1978, 56.
- B18 MANBY, T. G. Thwing excavation, 1977. *YAS PRSB* no. 15, 1977, 4–5.
- B19 MANBY, T. G. Thwing excavation, 1978. *YAS PRSB* no. 16, 1978, 2–4.
- B20 MANCHESTER, Keith. Executions in West Yorkshire. *YAS MS* no. 5, Sept. 1978, 4. Roman and sub-Roman burials at Rothwell and Dalton Parlours.
- B21 [PICKLES, Mrs. May.] Boundary recording project of Yorkshire. *Yorks Arch* 1978.
- B22 [RYDER, Pete.] Mediaeval cross slab grave covers in South Yorkshire. *Yorks Arch* 1978.
- B23 SMITH, Margaret. A Beaker burial from Hambleton Moor. *RyeH* no. 9, Spring 1978, 23–28.
- B24 STONEHOUSE, W. P. B. White Hassock: prehistoric arrowheads? *SHS Bull* 8 (1) Spring 1978, 1–3.
- B25 TOPPING, Peter. Scorton excavation 1978. *YAS PRSB* no. 16, 1978, 2.
- B26 WALTON, Peter. An excavation on the site of the Leeds Pottery. *LdsAC* no. 82, 1978, 6–13.
- B27 WILLIAMS, D. J. A Late Neolithic macehead found at Kettlewell, North Yorkshire. *Yorks Arch* 1979.
See also A37, H19, U15.
- C PLACE NAMES
- C1 JENSEN, Gillian Fellows. Place-names and settlements in the North Riding of Yorkshire. *NH* 14, 1978, 19–46.
- C2 WALTON, Mary. Street names of central Sheffield. Sheffield City Libraries, Local Studies Leaflet, 1977.
See also O2.
- D POLITICS
- D1 HADFIELD, David. The Liberal opposition to Henry Bolckow during the Middlesbrough general election of 1868. *C & TLHS Bull* no. 34 (Spring) 1978, 8–12.
- D2 LEONARD, J. W. Middlesbrough’s first M.P. *C & TLHS Bull* no. 34 (Spring) 1978, 13–14.
- D3 McINTYRE, Sylvia. The Scarborough Corporation quarrel, 1736–1760. *NH* 14, 1978, 208–226.
- D4 NEWMAN, P. R. Marston Moor, 2 July 1644: the sources and the site. *BP* 53, 1978.
- D5 YOUNG, Alan. William Cumin: border politics and the bishopric of Durham 1141–1144. *BP* 54, 1978.

E SOCIAL AND GENERAL HISTORY

- E1 BUCKLEY, John. Cow Club. *SHS Bull* 8 (1) Spring 1978, 12-13.
 E2 GILLETT, E. Parochial temperance meeting. *CLHJ* 5 (15) June-July 1978, 3.
 E3 MOORE, J. R. Halifax Corporation Trainways. Pt. 3. Into the out-districts (1900-1905). *THAS* 1976, 75-102.
 E4 PALLISER, D. M. A crisis in English towns? The case of York, 1460-1640. *NH* 14, 1978, 108-125.
 E5 People, trades and industry. *CLHS* no. 4, 1974.
 E6 PHILLIPS, G. Hutton's 'Bosworth Field'; 'The Battle of Bosworth Field between Richard the Third and Henry, Earl of Richmond, August 22nd, 1485' by W. Hutton, F.A.S.S. Published 1788. *BlancS* 12 (2) Apr. 1978, 3-7; (3) Aug. 1978, 4-7.
 E7 POPPS, James. The engineers and the lock-outs of 1897. *HAST* 1976, 47-69.
 E8 REYNOLDS, J. and BAINES, W. F. One hundred years of local history: the Bradford Historical and Antiquarian Society 1878-1978. *BHAS*, 1978.
 E9 SMITH, R. Parish welfare in early 19th century Denton. *NYCROP* no. 171. J6, 1978, 111-117.
 E10 STEELE, Dr. E. D. (reported by John Taylor). Victorian Leeds. *LdsUR* no. 115, 28 Nov., 1977, 7.
 E11 THALLOW, Mary. Notes and Queries, 20. The Press Gang in York. *YH* 4 [1978], 201-202.
 E12 WRIGHT, Ann. Folklore of Holderness. *HLHS* no. 4, 1978.
 See also H1, K10, U35, 39.

F MEDICAL HISTORY

G DEMOGRAPHY AND GENEALOGY

- G1 BROWN, G. Philip. Can these dead bones live? *BT* 2, Spring 1978, 2-3.
 G2 DEWS, D. Colin. Itinerant Methodists—some sources. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (2) Apr. 1978, 127-128.
 G3 GURNEY, Kathleen. Pry with care. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (5) Aug. 1978, 164-165.
 G4 HARRISON, Barry. Some lesser-known sources for Cleveland history. 1. Registered wills. *C & TLHSN* no. 1, Dec. 1977, 7-9. 2. Hearth tax assessments. *C & TLHSN* no. 3, Dec. 1978, 6-8.
 G5 HAXBY, David and MALDEN, John. Thomas Haxby of York (1729-1796)—an extraordinary musician and musical instrument maker. *YorkH* 2, 1978, 43-55.
 G6 JAQUES, H. North Yorkshire churchwardens accounts in the 18th century. *NYCROP* no. 17, J1. 6, 1978, 59-113.
 G7 J.N. Leaves from a West Riding notebook, no. 4: accuracy—a goal to strive for, but can we trust our predecessors? *YAS FHPSS* 4 (2) Apr. 1978, 121-122.
 G8 NEWSOME, M. Former railway company staff records as an aid to genealogy. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (6) Dec. 1978, 187-190.
 G9 WOLEDGE, Henry. Some thoughts on the generation gap. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (4) Aug. 1978, 159-160.
 See also U39.
 H BIOGRAPHY AND FAMILY HISTORY (arranged by subject's surname)
 H1 BROOKE, Professor Christopher. Alcuin. *FYM* 49, 1978, 13-24.
 H2 WILD, Jack. Some local people of note. *HAST* 1978, 11-43. (15 Halifax Victorian and Edwardian 'notables', including Appeyard, Joshua, Baldwin, John et al).
 H3 LUCAS, Mike. Jack Beckwith. *BT* 2 (Spring) 1978, 6-8.
 H4 POLLARD, A. J. The Burghs of Brough Hall c. 1270-1574. *NYCROP* no. 17 J1. 6 1978, 5-34.
 H5 COE, Sheila. The Drake family, or, what's in a name? Pt. 2. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (1) Feb. 1978, 106-108. (Drake and Wilkinson).
 H6 Mr. E. L. Edwards. Obituary. *SHSBull* 8 (1) Spring 1978, 4.
 H7 AUDSLEY, John. Colonel John Mason Forbes. *BS* 12 (3) Aug. 1978, 3. (Obituary).
 H8 MURRAY, Hugh. Rainwater heads and fall pipe brackets, Pt. 1. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (5) Oct. 1978, 171-72. (Fountain).
 H9 SHARP, Jeanne Gale. The parents of Isaac Gale? *YAS FHPSS* 4 (3) June 1978, 131-133. (Gaile, Gayle, Gales or Galo).
 H10 EDGINTON, John. Notes and Queries, 24. George Hudson and the historians, (3) *YH* 4 [1978], 210.
 H11 JAMES, A. Notes and Queries, 21. George Hudson and the historians (2). *YH* 4 [1978], 203-205.
 H12 WHITEHEAD, J. Edmund de Lacy and Pontefract. *PAJ* 1975-1978, [8-9].
 H13 ASHCROFT, M. Y. The Lawsons of Brough. *NYCROP* no. 17, J1. 6 1978, 35-46.
 H14 ASTIN, E. M. William de Lovetot, 'Founder of Sheffield'. *BlancS* 12 (2) Apr. 1978, 7-8.
 H15 MATTHEW, J. A. D. Colin MacLaurin (1698-1746): a great mathematician who once lived in York. *YH* 4, [1978], 193-198.
 H16 RIDLEY, I. D. 'Stranger at the door'. *C & TLHSN* 2, 1978, 6-7 (Martin).
 H17 WATSON, J. D. The Morewood brass at Bradfield, Yorks. *Tr. Mon. Brass Soc.* 12, pt. 2, no. 93, 1976 (pub. Aug. 1978), 138a-144 (Morewood).
 H18 HICKS, J. D. ed. A Victorian boyhood in the Wolds: the recollections of J. R. Mortimer. *EYLHS* no. 34, 1978.
 H19 J.N. Leaves from a West Riding notebook: no. 5. When the world seems small. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (4) Aug. 1978, 52-53. (Nettleton and Balme).
 H20 ROBSON, H. and PETTIT, Mrs. G. F. Theodore Nicholson. *RyeH* no. 9, Spring 1978, 3-4. (Obituary).
 H21 PARILL, Larry. Letter from America: no. 1. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (4) Aug. 1978, 147-148. (North).
 H22 STOUT, Geoffrey. Sister Dora and North Ormesby Hospital. *C & TLHSN* 3, Dec. 1978, 5. (Dorothy Winslow Pattison).
 H23 CHINNERY, M. E. The De la Pole family under the Tudors. *BlancS* 12 (2) Apr. 1978, 17-21.
 H24 THORNTON, C. E. The Scottowe family of Ayton. *C & TLHS Bull* 35 (Autumn) 1978, 12-15.

- H25 Sir Richard Tatton-Sykes, Bt. D.L., J.P., 1906-1978. *GSEY* no. 5, 1978. (Obituary).
 H26 EGERTON, J. O. Letter from America. Number 2. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (5) Oct. 1978, 168-170. (Taylor).
 H27 PEACOCK, A. J. Notes and Queries, 22. Robert Henry 'Genuine' Thompson, 'The Wearer of the Belt'. *YH* 4 [1978], 206-208.
 H28 Thomas Thompson: his forebears and boyhood. *CLHJ* 5 (17) Dec. 78-Jan. 79, 140-141.
 H29 WILCOCK, Mrs. Ruth. Making satisfactory progress. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (2) Apr. 1978, 115-116. (Towlard).
 H30 TURTON, Ralph M. Doctor John Turton and the Newton Mulgrave estate 1779-1807. *C & TLHS Bull* no. 34 (Spring) 1978, 27-32.
 H31 J. R. W. John Wray IV (1782-1862). *CLHJ* 5 (17) Dec. 78-Jan. 79, 137-140.
 See also A28, G3, J1, M1, S12, U20, 38.

J HERALDRY

- J1 MURRAY, Hugh. The Wanton monument. *FYM* (49) 1978, 25-32.
 See also H8, 17.

K RELIGIOUS HISTORY

- K1 BURTON, Janet E. The election of Joan Fletcher as prioress of Basedale, 1524. *BIBull* 1 (4) 1978, 145-153.
 K2 D.C.D. Early Methodism in the Calder Valley. *WHS YB* no. 33, Sept. 1978, 9-12. (Report of lecture by E. A. Rose).
 K3 S.P.D. The Puritan, 2. *CLHJ* 5 (13) Feb.-Mar. 1978, 105-107.
 K4 DAWSON, Joanna. Methodism at the grass roots within the Great Haworth Round. *WHS YB Occasional Paper* No. 3, 1978.
 K5 DUNLING, S. P. The Puritans, Pt. 1. *CLHJ* 5 (12) Dec. 77-Jan. 78, 97-99.
 K6 J.C.H. Nonconformity in Wakefield in the nineteenth century. *WHS YB* no. 33, Sept. 1978, 2-7.
 K7 J.C.H. The Protestant Methodists. *WHS YB* no. 32, Apr. 1978, 2-9.
 K8 HATCHER, Stephen G. Turning the corner. *WHS YB* no. 33, Sept. 1978, 13-19. ('Primitive Corner', Hull General Cemetery and Methodism in Hull).
 K9 ROSE, W. Stanley. Centenary of the Leeds Sunday School Centre. *WHS YB* no. 33, Sept. 1978, 20.
 K10 STRONG, Ruth. The Moravians come to Lambs Hill. *YAS LHSS* 18, Jan. 1978, 8-11.
 K11 SWANDSON, R. N. Papal letters among the ecclesiastical archives of York, 1378-1415. *BI Bull* 1 (4) 1978, 165-193.
 K12 WRIGHT, Sarah A. Joseph Barker—seeker of the truth? *WHS YB* no. 32, Apl. 1978, 10-16.
 See also A16, 35, G2, H1, U35.

EDUCATION

M HISTORY OF ART

- M1 BRUCE, Adrian. Early photography in Leeds. *LdsAC* 83, 1978, 26-32.
 M2 HUGHES, Janet. The Nicholson family. *YAGP* 120, Oct. 1978, 1063-1071.
 M3 SMITH, Alan. An enamelled, tin-glazed mug at Temple Newsam House. *LdsAC* 82, 1978, 14-19.
 See also B26, S3, 24.

N LITERARY HISTORY

- N1 WYATT, Diana. Two Yorkshire fragments: prehaps dramatic? *REED* 1978: 1, 17-21.

O LINGUISTIC HISTORY

- O1 B.T.D. Brief history and glossary of the Pogmoor dialect from the 1909 Pogmoor Olmenack. *YDS SB* 25, 1978, 38-40.
 O2 TURNER, David. A hag of hollins. *BlancS* 12 (2) Apr. 1978, 3.
 See also A36.

P ECONOMIC HISTORY

- P1 TURNBULL, Commander J. C. Some notes on the early shipping registers for Stockton and Middlesbrough. *C & TLHS Bull* no. 34 (Spring) 1978, 20-26.
 See also E7.

Q BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL HISTORY

- Q1 GOODCHILD, John. Letter on 'The Low Moor Ironworks'. *YAS IHS* no. 7, 1978, 4.
 Q2 GULLIVER, Richard L. Notes and Queries 23. A further note on Thomlinson Walker. *YH* 4, [1978], 209.
 Q3 LOCK, Dr. Peter. Thwaite Mills, Hunslet. *YAS IHS* no. 8, 1978, 3-4.
 Q4 TYSON, Stanley. Notes and Queries 19. Thomlinson Walker. *YH* 4, [1978], 199-201.
 See also B7.

R AGRICULTURAL HISTORY

- R1 HELLIER, Rachel. Georgian farming in lowland Yorkshire. *YGS* 1978, 21-25.
 R2 MOORHOUSE, Stephen. Notes on the mediaeval park at Emley, West Yorkshire. *YAS MS* no. 5, Sept. 1978, 5-6.
 R3 WENSLEYDALE W.E.A. HISTORY CLASS. Farming and the landscape in 17th century Wensleydale. *NYCROP* no. 17, *Jl.* 6 1978, 47-58.
 See also E1.

S ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY

- Si) ARCHITECTS
 S1 WILSON, Ellen. John Carr, a happy man. *YGS* 1978, 55-57.
 See also U16.
 S2 BREARS, Peter, C. D. John Harper at Shibden—a gothick lady and her architect. *York H* 2, 1978, 56-64.
 S3 SMITH, Helen. J. E. Millais and his decorations at the old Judge's Lodgings, Hyde Terrace, Leeds. *VS WYG* no. 6, Jan. 1977, 12-13.
- Sii) PLACES
 S4 C.J.H. Acomb. *YGS* 1978, 41-43. (6 18th and 19th-century houses described).
 S5 J.R.W. Cottingham Parish Church restoration—1895. *CLHJ* 5 (12) Dec. 77, Jan. 78, 94-95.
 S6 J.R.W. Eppleworth viaduct. *CLHJ* 5 (15) June-July 1978, 3-4.
 S7 HALL, D. S. Gayle Mill. *NYCROP* no. 17, *Jl.* 6 1978, 118-120. (Hawes).
 S8 Great Ayton, Nidderdale, Knaresborough, Ripon. *NY&CVBSGN* 5, 1977, 5-8. (Section reports 1976-77. Buildings recorded).
 S9 NUTTGENS, Patrick. Helperby Hall, Lodge Farm, and Myton Hall, *YGS* 1978, 36-37.
 S10 MILLER, John S. Hotham Hall and North Cave. *YGS* 1978, 47-48.
 S11 LACK, Stewart. Knaresborough. *YGS* 1978, 52-54. (17th and 19th-century houses).
 S12 NICHOLSON, Theodore. Leake Hall and Manor. *RyeH* no. 9, Spring 1978, 3-9.
 S13 BERESFORD, Maurice. Walks round Red Brick, 1-20. *LdsUR* nos. 112-125, 128-133, Oct. 18, 1977-Dec. 15, 1978. (Hyde Terrace, Clarendon Rd., Kendal Lane, Claremont, Preston and Lyddon, The Springfields, Woodsley Terr., Beech Grove House, and Place, St. George's Fields, Woodhouse Lane).
 S14 CHALLENGER, F. W. A selection of Steeples in Leeds. *VS WYG* no. 6, Jan. 1977, 14-16.
 S15 FELL, Anita. The courtyards and alleyways of Leeds. *VS WYG* no. 6, Jan. 1977, 20-22.
 S16 VAN LEMMEN, Hans. Late Victorian back-to-back houses in Woodhouse, Leeds. *VS WYG* no. 6, Jan. 1977, 10-11.
 S17 McWILLIAM, John. Constable Burton Hall, Leyburn. *YGS* 1978, 34-36.
 S18 NEAVE, David. Londesborough Hall. (Lost houses, no. 4). *GSEY* no. 5, 1978, 2.
 S19 McNAB, Charles. The buildings of Middlesbrough—some examples of workers' terraced houses built by Henry and David Almgill, 1867-1906. *C&TLHS Bull* 35 (Autumn) 1978, 16-24.
 S20 MICHELMORE, D. J. H. Chadwick Hall: an interim report. *YAS MS* no. 4, Feb. 1978, 4-5.
 S21 HUTCHINSON, John. Moreby Hall. *YGS* 1978, 31-34.
 S22 BLACK, David B. Sandbeck Park. *YGS* 1978, 50-52.
 S23 HORSMAN, Margaret. Skelton Castle. *YGS* 1978, 37-38.
 S24 BUTLER, R. M. Views of York, 1650-1845. *York H* 2, 1978, 31-42.
 S25 C.J.H. Petergate. *YGS* 1978, 43-45.
 S26 WALKER, W.T.C. The Yorkshire Museum buildings 1825-30. *YPS* 1977, 43-52.
 See also H4 (Brough Hall).
- Siii) GENERAL
 S27 BROWN, Pat. Protecting historic buildings. *YGS* 1978, 7-10. (Work of Historic Buildings Committee in N. Yorks and York).
 S28 DONAGHEY, B. S. A historic buildings policy. *Yorks Arch* 1978.
 S29 GLENNIE, I. M. Preservation—is there a philosophy? *YGS* 1978, 15-16.
 S30 POWELL, Ken. Recent casework. *VS WYG* no. 6, Jan. 1977, 7-9 (Leeds and district).
 S31 POWELL, Ken. Identifying our twentieth century heritage. *VS WYG* no. 6, Jan. 1977, 24-25.
- T TRAVEL AND DESCRIPTION
 See A14.
- U LOCAL HISTORY.
 ACOMB. See A24, S4.
 AYTON. See H24.
 BARNESLEY. See O1.
 BASEDALE. See K1.
 BOSTON SPA
 U1 A walk round Boston Spa. *CPRE YLDB* 24, (Summer) 1978, 4.
 BRADFIELD. See H17.
 BRADFORD
 U2 The Manor of Bradford under the Plantagenets. *Blanc S* 13 (1) Dec. 1978, 10-11.
 See also E8.
 BROUGH HALL. See H4, 13.
 CALDER VALLEY. See K2.
 CASTLE HOWARD
 U3 HINGSTON, J. A. Lady Cecilia's rose garden at Castle Howard. *YGS* 1978, 65-6.
 CHADWICK HALL. See S20.
 CHURCH FENTON. See H26.
- COTTINGHAM
 U4 NICHOLSON, H. Unearthed at Cottingham. *CLHJ* 5 (16) Oct.-Nov. 1978, 133.
 U5 J.R.W. Charitable bequests 1480-1660. *CLHJ* 5 (15) June-July, 1978, 5.
 U6 J.R.W. Cottingham Churchyard. *CLHJ* 5 (15) June-July 1978, 2-3.
 U7 J.R.W. Cottingham Parish Church bells. *CLHJ* 5 (13) Feb.-Mar. 1978, 102-105.

- U8 WRIGHT, H. R. King Street Rooms, with appendix by E. Gillett. *CLHJ* 5 (14) Apr.-May 1978, 111-115.
National School, 1835.
See also E5, H31, K3, S5.
CRAVEN. See A18.
DALTON PARLOURS. See B20.
DENTON. See E9.
EMLEY. See R2.
ESTON HILLS. See B8
GAYLE. See S7.
HALIFAX
- U9 LEYLAND, Miss M. Halifax Antiquarian Society's full day excursion to Byland Abbey, Rievaulx and Helmsley, 26th June 1926. *HAST* 1976, 3-4.
- U10 WILD, Jack. Castle Carr and the Abergele Disaster. *HAST* 1976, 107-113.
See also E3, E7, H2.
HAMBLETON HILLS. See B6, B23.
HAWORTH See K4.
HEDON. See N1.
HOLDERNESS. See A38, E12.
HORSFORTH
- U11 LAWRENCE, Alastair. The history of Horsforth. *YAS LHSS* 16, 1978, 11-13.
HOTHAM HALL. See S10.
HULL
- U12 CHINNERY, M. E. The De la Pole Houses in Hull and London. *Blanc S* 12 (3) Aug. 1978, 24-27.
See also K8.
KETTLEWELL. See B27.
KILDALE. See H16.
KNARESBOROUGH. See S11.
LEAKE. See S12.
LEEDS. See A25, B26, K9, M3, Q3, S3, S13, S14, S15, S16, S30, S31.
LONDESBOROUGH HALL. See S18.
MARSTON MOOR. See D4.
MIDDLESBROUGH. See D1, D2, P1.
NEWTON MULGRAVE. See H30.
NORTH ORMESBY. See H22.
OAKWELL HALL
- U13 CLAPHAM, Barbara. Charlotte Brontë and Oakwell Hall. *BST* 17 (3) 1978, 210-213.
PONTEFRAC
- U14 LODGE, D. C. Report on a field walk. *PAJ* 1975-1978, [7]. (Narrowbeck Circle).
- U15 OXLEY, V. A tunnel mystery at North Featherstone. *PAJ* 1975-1978, [5-6].
See also B2, B10, H12.
RICHMOND. See A27.
RIPON. See B9.
ROTHERHAM
- U16 WRAGG, Robert Brian. The houses of Clifton and Eastwood, Rotherham. *YGS* 1978, 57-65.
ROTHWELL. See B20.
RYEDALE
- U17 RUSHTON, J. H. Life in Ryedale in the 14th Century. Pt. 2. *RyeH* no. 9, Spring, 1978, 29-51.
See also B17.
SADDLEWORTH
- U18 Old Saddleworth. *SHS Bull* 8 (1) Spring 1978, 14-16; 8 (2) Summer 1978, 31-36; 8 (3) Autumn 1978, 56-58; 8 (4) Winter 1978, 74-78.
- U19 BARNES, Bernard. Heathfields, Upper Mill. *SHS Bull* 8 (2) Summer 1978, 21-25; 8 (3) Autumn 1978, 52-56; 8 (4) Winter 1978, 72-74.
- U20 BARNES, Bernard. Further notes on the Bell Inn, New Delph. *SHS Bull* 8 (4) Winter 1978, 60.
- U21 BARROW, N. Bill's o' Jack's. *SHS Bull* 8 (2) Summer 1978, 18-20; 8 (3) Autumn, 1978, 37-39. (Murder of William and Thomas Bradbury, 1832).
See also A10, A19, A20, A21, B3, B24, E1, H6.
SANDBECK PARK. See S22.
SCARBOROUGH. See D3.
SCORTON. See B25.
SELBY
- U22 THOM, William R. Shipbuilding families of Selby. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (6) Dec. 1978, 179-180.
See also A35.
SETTLE. See B13, B14.
SHADWELL
- U23 The last 200 years at Red Hall, 1769-1977. *YAS LHSS* 16, 1978, 3-8.
SHEFFIELD. See C2, H14.
SHIBDEN HALL. See S2.
SKIPTON. See A17.
SPURN

- U24 JARRATT, George A. Memories of Spurn in the 1880s. *YDS SB* 25, July 1978, 15-18.
STOKESLEY
- U25 FRANKS, Daphne. Just passing through. *C & TLHSN* 2, June 1978, 7-8 (1795-1820, Constable's Book, on numbers of vagrants passing through).
SWAINBY
- U26 HARRISON, Barry, Swainby excursion, Wed. June 7th 1978. *C & TLHSN* 2, June 1978, 1-2.
THIRSK
- U27 STOTT, Mrs. M. Doris's first memories. *HAST* 1978, 6-8.
THORNABY. See A39.
THWAITE
- U28 PERRETT, David. The bridge that never swung. *YAS IHS* no. 7, 1978, 3. (GNR swing bridge over the Aire at Thwaite).
See also A12.
THWING. See B18, B19.
TODMORDEN
- U29 SAVAGE, Mrs. E. M. The development of Todmorden from 1700 to 1896. *TASP* no. 1, 1971. Stoodley Pike. *TASP* no. 2, 1974. Murder at Todmorden Vicarage. *TASP* no. 3, [1978].
WAKEFIELD
- U30 CLARKE, Henry. Drawings of Wakefield. *WSHJ* 4, 1977.
See also K6.
YORK
- U31 AYLMER, G. E. The Council in the North: a note on the location of the Secretary's office. *York H* 2, 1978, 21-23.
- U32 BAINES, William. York's weather in 1977. *YPS* 1977, 16-18.
- U33 CANT, Reginald. The Friends 1928-78: a personal (and highly selective) retrospect. *FYM* 49, 1978, 7-8.
- U34 CROSS, Claire. York clerical piety and St. Peter's School on the eve of the Reformation. *York H* 2, 1978, 17-20.
- U35 FITZSIMMONS, Linda. The Theatre Royal, York. *YH* 4 [1978], 169-192.
- U36 MURRAY, Hugh. Rainwater heads and fall pipe brackets: Pt. 2. 2. Garforth House, no. 54, Micklegate. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (6) Dec. 1978, 186-187.
- U37 NEWMAN, P. R. Two York City regiments, 1642-1644? *York H* 2, 1978, 24-30.
- U38 SUTHREN, Roger S. Tempest Anderson—a pioneer of volcanology. *YPS* 1977, 52-64.
- U39 TADMAN, Mrs. M. The Irish in York. *YAS FHPSS* 4 (4) Aug. 1978, 153-155.
- U40 TWYECROSS, Meg. 'Places to hear the play': pageant stations at York, 1398-1572. *REED* 1978, 2, 10-33.
See also A1, A11, A23, A32, A36, B1, B15, E4, E11, G5, H1, H10, H11, H15, J1, K11, M1, Q2, Q4, S4, S24, S26.
- V NUMISMATICS
See U4.
- W HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY
- W1 SHEPPARD, June A. Medieval village planning in northern England: some evidence from Yorkshire. *J Hist Geog* 2 (1) 1976, 3-20.
- W2 SHEPPARD, June A. Metrological analysis of regular village plans in Yorkshire. *Agr Hist Rev* 22, pt. 2, 1974, 118-135.
- W3 SHEPPARD, June A. Pre-conquest Yorkshire: fiscal carucates as an index of land exploitation. *Trans. Inst. Br. Geogr.* June 1975, Pubn. no. 65.
See also R3.

All communications relative to the Editorial side of the **Journal** should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, R. M. BUTLER, M.A., PH.D., F.S.A., Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, The White House, Clifton, York, from whom lists of conventions should be obtained by intending contributors.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP OF THE YORKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY ARE:

Life Members	.. .. .	£90.00
Individual Members	.. .. .	£5.00
Institutional and Family Members	.. .. .	£7.00
Associate and Junior Members	.. .. .	£2.50

Subscriptions, which are due on 1st January, should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, Claremont, Clarendon Road, Leeds LS2 9NZ, or through the subscriber's banker, entitle the member to a copy of the *Journal* for the current year.

Further information can be obtained from the Hon. Secretary, Claremont, Clarendon Road, Leeds LS2 9NZ.
An increase from Jan. 1981 is under consideration.

The sale of back numbers of the Society's publications is no longer dealt with by William Dawson & Sons Ltd. Pending the appointment of a new agent, orders should be placed with the **Librarian at Claremont, Clarendon Road, Leeds LS2 9NZ**. Prices are as follows.

YORKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL JOURNAL ..	..	} Vols. 1-42 £2.50 per part Vols. 43-46 £5.00 per vol. Vol. 47 onwards £7.00 per vol.
Y.A.S. RECORD SERIES .. .. .	..
EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS .. .. .	..
Y.A.S. PARISH REGISTER SERIES .. .. .	..	} Vols. 1-135 £3.00 or £5.00 per volume (depending on size) Vol. 136 £6.00 Vol. 137 onwards £8.00 per vol.
NORTH RIDING RECORD SERIES .. .. .	..
THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF MALTON AND NORTON ..	..
This is intended to be the first of a series of monographs on archaeological and historical subjects.		
RUDSTON ROMAN VILLA by Dr. I. M. Stead will appear next. Prices of these will vary according to size.		

Members who **ORDER THROUGH THE SOCIETY** are entitled to a 25% reduction in the price of volumes in the series to which they subscribe.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTIONS

RECORD SERIES	.. .. .	£4.00
PARISH REGISTER SERIES	.. .. .	£5.00
WAKEFIELD COURT ROLLS SERIES	.. .. .	£5.00
PREHISTORY RESEARCH SECTION	.. .. .	£1.00
ROMAN ANTIQUITIES SECTION	.. .. .	£1.00
MEDIEVAL SECTION	.. .. .	£0.50
GEORGIAN SECTION	.. .. .	£1.00
LOCAL HISTORY STUDY SECTION	.. .. .	£0.50
INDUSTRIAL HISTORY SECTION	.. .. .	£1.00
FAMILY HISTORY AND POPULATION STUDIES SECTION	.. .. .	£1.50

CONTENTS OF VOLUME 51

	<i>page</i>
THE YORKSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGISTER: 1978	1
ARCHAEOLOGY AND PALAEOBOTANY ON THE NORTH YORK MOORS AND THEIR ENVIRONS	15
R. L. JONES, P. R. CUNDILL AND I. G. SIMMONS	
BRONZE AGE BURIALS FROM WETWANG SLACK	23
JOHN S. DENT	
THE GIGGLESWICK TARN LOGBOAT	41
SEAN MCGRAIL AND SONIA O'CONNOR	
TINSLEY 'RENTALS', 1336-1514	51
DAVID POSTLES	
THE ELAND MURDERS, 1350-1: A STUDY OF THE LEGEND OF THE ELAND FEUD ..	61
J. M. KAYE	
RAVENSWORTH CASTLE, NORTH YORKSHIRE	81
PETER F. RYDER	
LABOUR REGULATION AT HULL, 1560: SELECT DOCUMENT	101
DONALD WOODWARD	
THE ROLES OF A WEST RIDING LAND STEWARD, 1773-1803	105
GARY FIRTH	
THE WEST RIDING CROP RETURNS FOR 1854	117
J. PHILLIP DODD	
'THE OLD CROPPING SHOP'	131
R. A. McMILLAN	
SHORTER NOTES AND CONTRIBUTIONS	
A DISCOIDAL KNIFE FROM KEPWICK AND NEOLITHIC FINDS FROM POCKLINGTON ..	137
W. A. MACKAY	
BRONZE AGE ROUND BARROWS AND ADJACENT EARTHWORKS ON THE HAMBLE- TON HILLS	141
RAYMOND A. VARLEY	
A FIFTEENTH-CENTURY BRONZE SKILLET FROM NEAR PATELEY BRIDGE	147
J. A. GILKS	
A NOTARY'S GRAVE COVER FROM HOOTON PAGNELL, SOUTH YORKSHIRE	151
PETER F. RYDER	
A NOTE ON THE HIDDEN MISERICORD OF SWINE.. .. .	153
R. WILLIAMSON	
A NOTE ON DENTON HALL, WHARFEDALE	157
MAY F. PICKLES	
TREE RING DATING OF TWO GEORGIAN HALLS NEAR DONCASTER	159
RUTH A. MORGAN	
ARCHIVAL NOTES	163
BOOK REVIEWS AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTES	169